



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

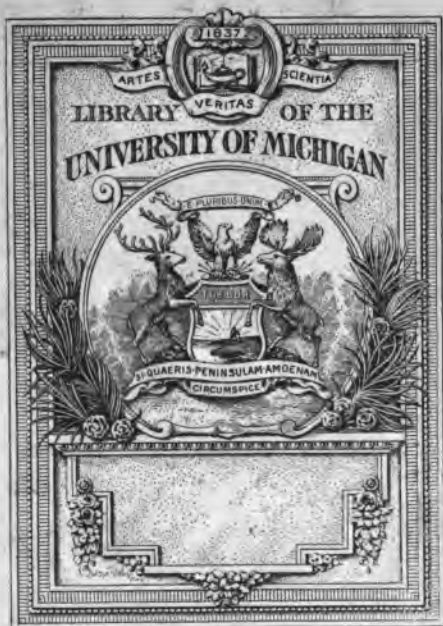
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



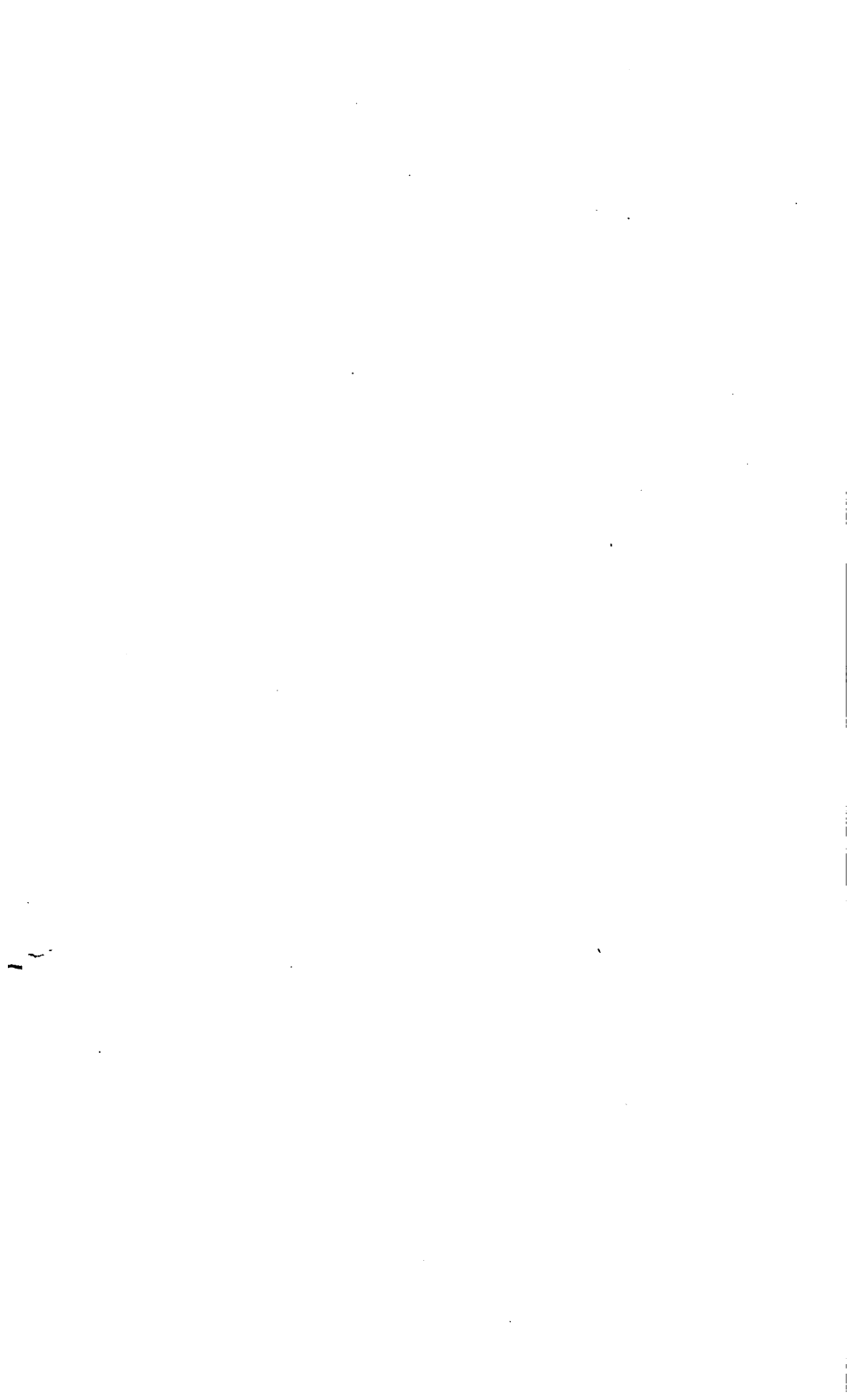




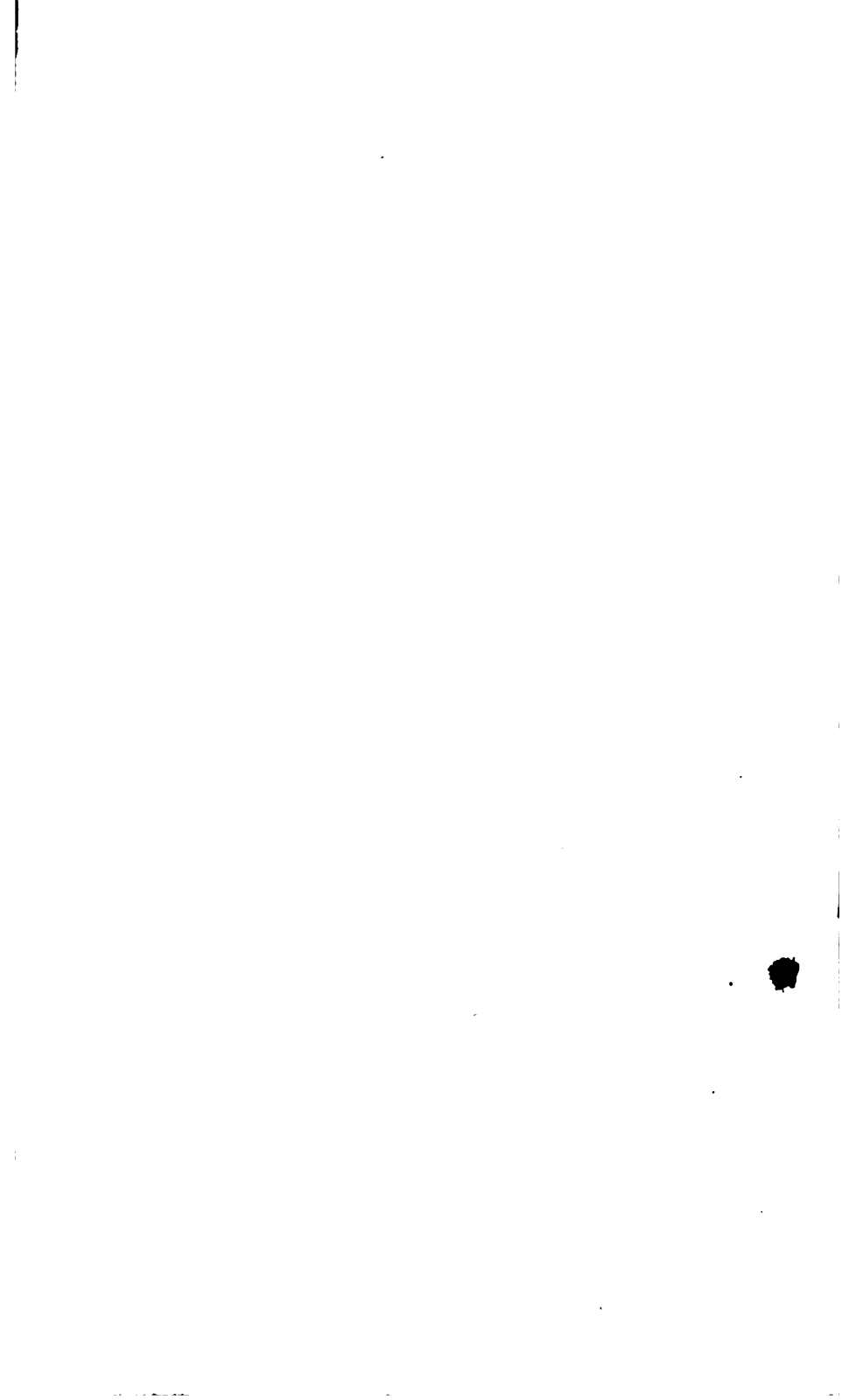




F  
116  
.N55







PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

*Chap.* F116

*Shelf* .N58 24

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

1846.

**F**

116

.N58

2d copy



Req. **2943**

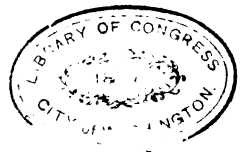
**NE**

**TY,**

**1846**

**LIBRARY STAMP**

**3261**



**NEW YORK:  
PRESS OF THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY.**

**1847.**

**D. 172**  
MIT



NEW YORK:  
WILLIAM VAN NORDEN, PRINTER,  
NO. 39 WILLIAM STREET.

NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

HISTORICAL ROOMS, January 5, 1847.

*Ordered*,—That the Annual Reports and Proceedings be referred to the Executive Committee, and published.

Extract from the Minutes.

ANDREW WARNER, *Secretary*.

---

IN EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

LIBRARY, January 19, 1847.

*Ordered*,—That the Reports submitted at the Annual Meeting, together with a selection from the Proceedings of the Society during the past year, be printed for the use of the members, under the direction of the Chairman of this Committee.

Extract from the Minutes.

JAMES W. BEEKMAN, *Secretary*.

# Officers of the Society,

ELECTED, 1846.

---

PRESIDENT,

ALBERT GALLATIN, LL. D.

FIRST VICE PRESIDENT,

LUTHER BRADISH.

SECOND VICE PRESIDENT,

THOMAS DE WITT, D. D.

TREASURER,

CYRUS MASON, D. D.

FOREIGN CORRESPONDING SECRETARY,

JOHN R. BARTLETT.

DOMESTIC CORRESPONDING SECRETARY,

JOHN JAY.

RECORDING SECRETARY,

ANDREW WARNER.

LIBRARIAN,

GEORGE GIBBS.

---

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN,

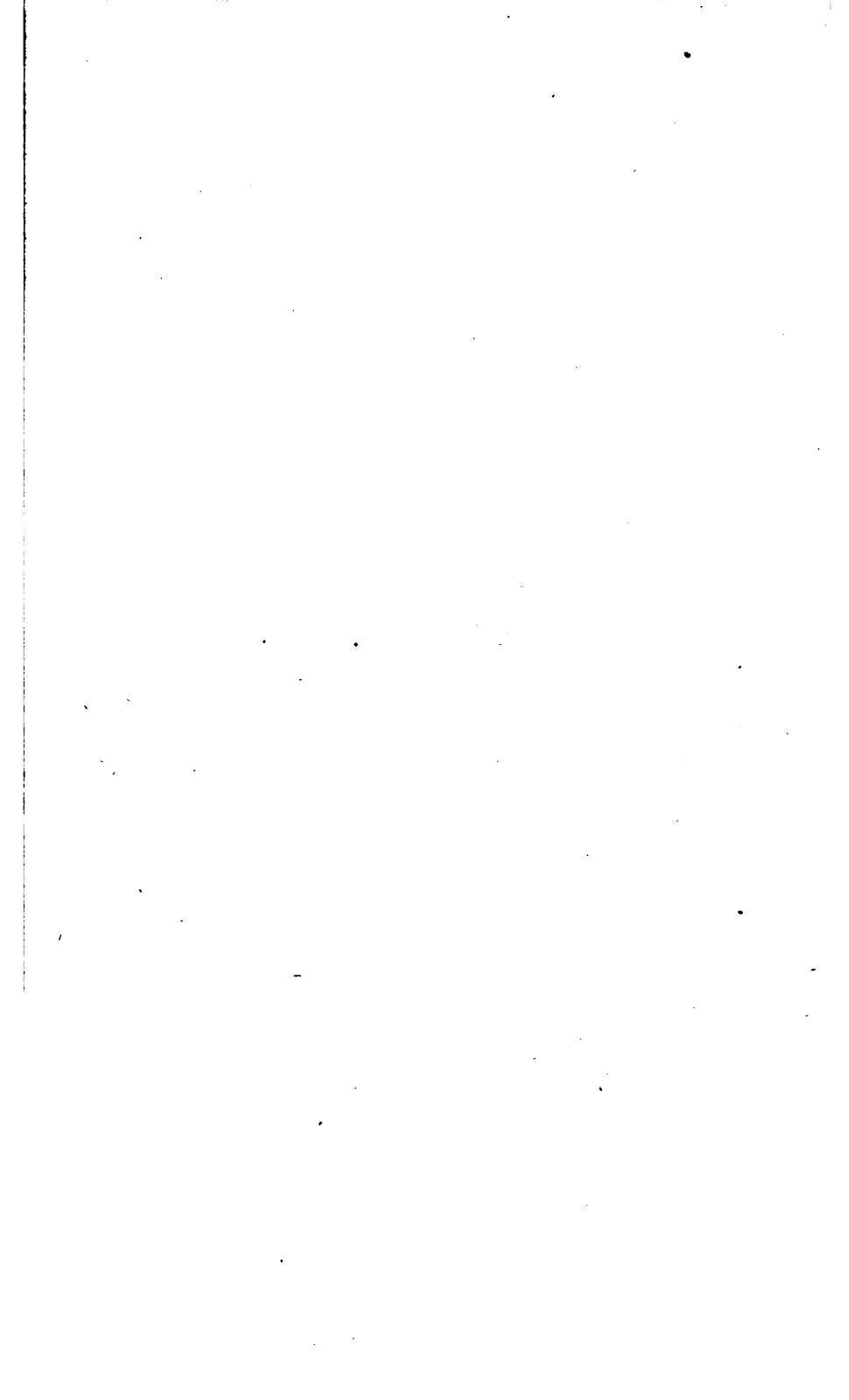
GEORGE H. MOORE.

**EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.**

**1846.**

PROSPER M. WETMORE, CHAIRMAN,  
ERASTUS C. BENEDICT,  
EDWARD ROBINSON, D. D. LL. D.,  
HENRY R. SCHOOLCRAFT,  
FREDERIC DE PEYSTER,  
AUGUSTUS SCHELL,  
JOHN R. BRODHEAD, SECRETARY.

**OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY, EX. OFF.**



## SYNOPSIS.

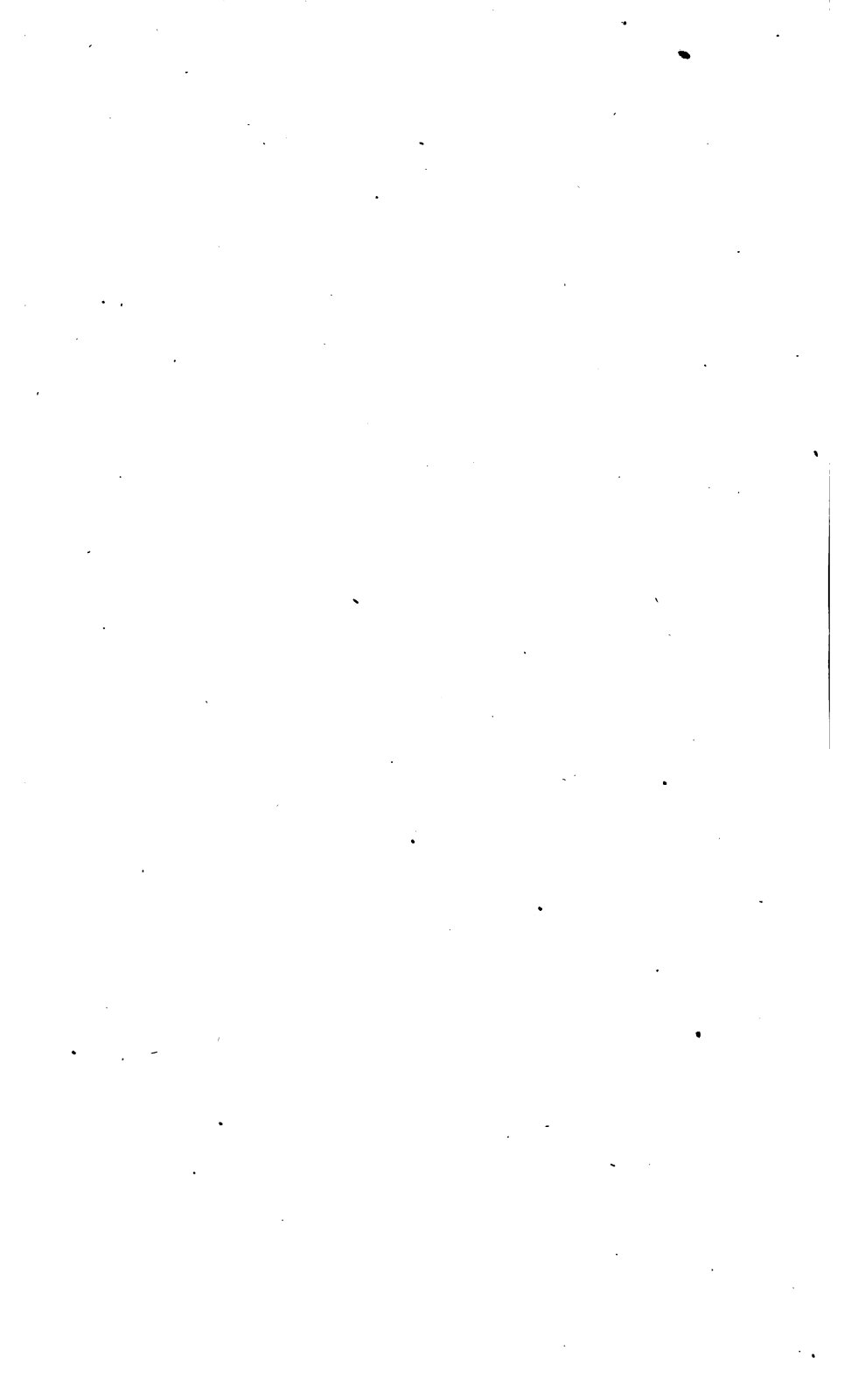
---

1846.

- Jan. 6. ANNUAL ELECTION.  
Feb. 3. MISCELLANEOUS BUSINESS.  
Mar. 3. Mr. ONDERDONK'S PAPER.  
17. SPECIAL MEETING.  
Mr. VAN RENSSELAER'S PAPER.  
April 7. Mr. SCHOOLCRAFT'S PAPER.  
Mr. MORGAN'S PAPER.  
May 5. Mr. GALLATIN'S PAPER.  
Mr. HOFFMAN'S PAPER.  
June 2. MISCELLANEOUS BUSINESS.

### SUMMER RECESS.

- Oct. 6. Mr. GIBBS' PAPER.  
Nov. 3. Mr. BARTLETT'S PAPER.  
17. ANNIVERSARY MEETING.  
Mr. SCHOOLCRAFT'S ADDRESS.  
Dec. 1. Mr. BARTLETT'S PAPER, CONCLUDED.



# NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

---

## ANNUAL REPORT.

HISTORICAL ROOMS, JANUARY 5th, 1847.

THE Executive Committee have the honor to submit their Annual Report of the proceedings of the Society ; and in rendering an account of their trust, after another year of prosperous exertion, they find new cause for congratulation, and additional motives of encouragement to a vigorous prosecution of the labors in which the Society is engaged.

The regular series of monthly meetings has been well sustained throughout the year, and the simple announcement of subjects interesting to the lovers of history for discussion, has been sufficient to fill the rooms of the Society on each occasion. The Committee see much to commend in these meetings, hitherto so agreeable and instructive, which afford to members and their guests the opportunity of meeting on an interesting ground of investigation, valuable in its social as well as in its literary and historical aspect. The impulse which is given by these frequent assemblages for social and intellectual intercourse between the members, taken in connexion with the renewed activity and zeal of those immediately concerned in the management of its affairs, has elevated the



Society to its present position among the popular literary institutions of the country.

The Report of the Librarian shows a steady and valuable increase in his department. Numerous additions of useful books have been made by donation, and some deficiencies supplied by purchase. The Society acknowledges its obligations to the accomplished gentleman and scholar who fills this arduous office, and to his intelligent and faithful assistant, for constant care and industry in the discharge of their duties, and especially for the attention bestowed on the preparation of the Catalogue, by which members may now obtain a knowledge of the printed works in our possession. It is desirable that means should be placed at the disposal of the Librarian, for the further prosecution of his labors in preparing an Analytical Catalogue, in arranging methodically the collection of manuscripts, maps and charts, with proper indexes, and for printing the whole when completed.

The usefulness of printed Catalogues in a library of reference will scarcely be questioned. In the words of one of the masters of the English tongue, "By the means of Catalogues only can it be known what has been written on every part of learning, and the hazard avoided of encountering difficulties which have already been cleared, discussing questions which have already been decided, and digging in mines of literature which former ages have exhausted."

If these remarks were pertinent to the library of which Johnson wrote, they will apply with equal force to the Collection intrusted to our care—a collection of authorities to assist the investigations of the studious and verify the judgment of the learned, in which the future annalist of our country may find the authentic materials of its early history.

From these considerations, the Committee cannot but express the hope that the Society will encourage and sus-

tain the Librarian in his purpose of collating and arranging the newspapers, manuscripts, maps and charts, hitherto inaccessible for convenient use, and placing before the members a complete printed Catalogue, embracing every department of the collections.

A proposition was submitted during the past year, which authorized a subscription for completing, by purchase or exchange, certain departments of the library now deficient in works of prominent interest and authority. This indispensable duty can only be performed by diligent inquiries and close attention to public sales of books; the Committee would therefore impress upon the Society the necessity of providing the requisite means to accomplish it as opportunities may offer. They feel assured that among the members abundant liberality exists to justify an appeal for so commendable an object.

The Library has been open, under the established regulations, to members and other persons properly introduced, throughout the year.

The Report of the Treasurer will exhibit the condition of the finances. The Committee regret that the collection of dues from members has not been as satisfactory as usual. The small amount of five dollars, contributed by each member, is necessary to defray the unavoidable current expenses, and delay in the payment of this sum diminishes the value of the contribution. There are now on the Treasurer's books 412 paying members, and the amount actually collected for dues has been only \$1,500.

A Committee of Finance was appointed some time since to invite subscriptions from the wealthy and generous of our citizens, to be applied in furtherance of the objects of the Society, in enlarging somewhat the collection of books, and generally in perfecting the catalogue and preparing it for publication. No report has recently been received from this Committee, but reliance is placed on its efficient action during the ensuing year.

During the past year the following additions have been made to the several classes of membership, namely

Honorary	.	.	.	.	.	3
Corresponding	.	.	.	.	.	70
Resident	.	.	.	.	.	60

Making together one hundred and thirty-three. Among these associates we have the satisfaction of numbering many active and zealous friends of historical investigation, and from whom we expect assistance in the future prosecution of the duties we have undertaken.

The present is an appropriate season to urge upon the corresponding members a zealous co-operation in our labors, by research into questions of local history, the collection and transmission of manuscript documents, especially such as relate to the period of the Revolution, and by written communications on subjects connected with the purposes of our institution.

It is the design of the society to increase by all proper means the extent of its manuscript collections. Many documents and papers of inestimable value are scattered throughout the State, useless to their owners, which if confided to our care would materially add to the interest of those already in our possession. For efficient aid in the endeavor to rescue these precious records from irrevocable loss, the Society looks to its corresponding members, and the Committee trust that the importance of the suggestion will commend it to every member who has a regard for historical inquiry.

While we felicitate ourselves on the progress and prospects of our Society, let us not forget to pay the just tribute of regard to the memory of those of our number who have departed this life during the year.

Matthew C. Paterson was for many years an ornament of the Society. Elected in the year 1818, he was for a

long period an active member of the Standing Committee, a faithful co-laborer in the then almost uncultivated field of historical research. Few men have passed away from our midst leaving a better report among their fellow men. In the language of the eloquent member who announced his death, Mr. Paterson "was an acute and learned lawyer; he at all times manifested a lively interest in whatever concerned the prosperity of his country; he was a polite and accomplished gentleman, upright and high minded in all the relations of life."

Theodore Dwight, who died in this city in April last, at the age of 82, became a member in the year 1817. He was the son of Timothy Dwight, and was born in Northampton, Mass. His elder brother was the late distinguished President of Yale College. Originally intended for an agricultural life, Mr. Dwight was compelled to abandon its pursuit by the weakness of a fractured arm; and after completing his studies under his uncle, Judge Pierpont Edwards, he commenced the practice of the law at Haddam, Connecticut, whence he soon removed to Hartford and became associated with many of the witty and brilliant writers of that period, prominent among whom were Judge Trumbull, Drs. Hopkins and Cogswell. Dwight, Hopkins and Richard Alsop, of Middletown, early produced a series of ironical poetical pieces, under the title of "The Echo," which attracted much attention. "The Political Greenhouse" was the production of Dwight alone. He was a member of the Congress of 1806—7, and for some years a Senator of Connecticut. In the year 1809, he established the Connecticut Mirror; in 1815, the Albany Daily Advertiser; and in 1817, the New-York Daily Advertiser, of which he continued the editor until 1835. He published at different periods during his residence in New-York, an "Answer to the Olive Branch," the "History of the Hartford Convention," of which body he was the Secretary, and the "Life and Character of Jefferson."

Mr. Dwight was long known as one of our most vigorous writers and thinkers. He was connected with the public press during a period in which it was marked with unusual strength and ability, and his own productions bore evidence of a clear judgment and cultivated mind. He was esteemed for integrity and personal worth, and respected by those from whom he widely differed on questions of public policy.

Samuel Sargent, M. D., died during the first year of his membership. Our brief knowledge of his character and personal merits was sufficient to induce a sincere regret for his early loss.

Robert Thom, of China, a corresponding member, died at Ningpoo in September last. He was distinguished as a linguist, and reputed the best Chinese scholar among the foreign residents of that country. He filled an important station under the British Government, and rendered himself highly serviceable as a medium of communication with the Government of China.

From the class of Honorary Members we have to lament the loss of a man distinguished for his many private virtues, his extensive learning, and his high character as a scholar in the largest sense of the term. John Pickering, LL. D., of Massachusetts, died in the month of May last. He was elected into the Society in 1839. Mr. Pickering was emphatically one of those men from whom the public institutions of the country derive honor, and it is a subject of regret that we can no longer record his name upon our roll of living members.

An eulogium, pronounced by a man of kindred mind and pursuits with the deceased, eloquently portrays Mr. Pickering's life, character, and attainments. "He was," says Mr. Sumner, in his address before the Phi Beta Kappa, "a scholar, a student, as long as he lived. He did not take his place merely among what are called, by generous courtesy, *Educated Men*, with most of whom education is past and gone, men who have studied; he studied

always. Life was to him an unbroken lesson, pleasant with the sweets of knowledge and the consciousness of improvement."

"His name was proudly associated with many of the most illustrious fraternities of science in foreign nations, while scholars who could not know him face to face, by an amiable commerce of letters, sought the aid and sympathy of his learning. His death has broken these living links of fellowship; but his name, that cannot die, shall continue to bind all who love knowledge and virtue to the land which was blessed by his presence."

If it were fitting, the Committee would perform a grateful duty in transcribing into their report the whole of this graceful and just tribute to the memory of a pure, and upright and learned man, whose name adorns the annals of the Society.

Thomas Clarkson, the philanthropist, an honorary member of the Society, died recently in England. His name is associated with objects of universal benevolence, and he will be remembered among those who have conferred benefits upon the cause of humanity.

In the two preceding reports of this Committee, allusion has been made to the valuable collection of public documents, obtained in Europe by the Agent of the State Government, and now deposited in the Secretary's Office at Albany. A large portion of these records are in a foreign language, and unless translated and printed are not likely to confer that extensive benefit upon the cause of historical research, which was contemplated in the origin of the agency. The application made at the last session of the Legislature on behalf of this Society, for authority and aid in the completion of this work of public usefulness, did not result in any affirmative action. We hope that at a future day a more favorable view will be taken of this subject by the public authorities of the state. The liberal appropriations made for the purpose of procuring the transcripts of these valuable records, will

have been expended without any corresponding advantage, unless the results are presented in a form accessible to every student of history.

A resolution, appropriating the sum of five hundred dollars for the purpose of procuring a portion of these records to be translated and published, referred for the consideration of this Committee, has not been acted on, for the reason that the funds of the Society did not, in the judgment of the Committee, justify during the past year so large an expenditure. It remains for the Society to determine, whether by some plan of general subscription on the part of members, or by some effort to excite a spirit of liberality in other quarters, this desirable work shall be accomplished. Should this be done, the Society will then have brought to an honorable consummation an enterprise which originated in its councils, and confers credit on the literary character of the State.

The Committee have the satisfaction to add, that Mr. J. R. Brodhead, to whose intelligent exertions the State is indebted for the successful prosecution of the Historical Agency, and who was until recently an efficient coadjutor in their labors, is now filling an important station under the National Government abroad, and that further contributions to our historical materials, may be expected from his antiquarian researches among the contents of European Cabinets, as time can be spared from the responsible duties of his station.

There have been nine stated and two special meetings of the Society during the year. The original papers read at these meetings will appear in the Appendix to this Report.

At the stated meeting in January, the annual reports of the Executive Committee and officers of the Society were severally read and accepted, and referred to the Committee for publication. The committee heretofore charged with the applications of the Society to the authorities of the different states, for copies of their legislative documents,

were discharged, and their duties devolved upon the Domestic Corresponding Secretary.

Among the donations to the Library, at this meeting, were the works of Dr. Samuel George Morton, on Craniology, from the learned author; the Map of New York Harbor and Environs, being a part of the U. S. Coast Survey, presented by the N. Y. Chamber of Commerce, and a valuable collection of MSS. Papers and Correspondence of Samuel Osgood, Postmaster General of the U. S., &c., from Osgood Field, Esq., for which special resolutions of thanks were ordered to be transmitted to the donors, upon motion of the Librarian.

Rev. Dr. Robinson offered the following resolution, which was adopted:

*Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to prepare and present a memorial to the Legislature, soliciting that the Secretary of State, be authorized to continue and complete the Historical and Ethnological Reconnoissance of the State, commenced under the late census, so as to embrace a full description of its antiquities, and whatever other proofs exist of its former occupancy by different races.

HENRY R. SCHOOLCRAFT,

JOHN W. EDMONDS,

J. ROMEYN BRODHEAD,

were appointed the Committee.

The officers of the Society were re-elected, with the exception of Mr. John Bigelow, whose resignation was presented; and Mr. Andrew Warner was elected his successor, in the office of Recording Secretary. The Executive Committee of the preceding year, were re-appointed by the First Vice President, occupying the chair, in the absence of the President.

Gen. James Tallmadge offered the following resolution, which was adopted:

*Resolved*, That the thanks of the Society, be tendered to the Executive Committee for the past year, for the able and faithful discharge of their duties.



On motion of Dr. Alexander H. Stevens, the following resolution was adopted :

*Resolved*, That the thanks of the Society, be tendered to the Librarian, for the attentive and able manner in which he has discharged the duties of his office, during the past year.

Resolutions were also adopted, on motion of Mr. Brodhead, declaring the importance of associating with the Society, as Corresponding Members, gentlemen in various parts of the State, who are interested in the cause of historical investigation, and instructing the Domestic Corresponding Secretary to communicate with the members abroad, urging the importance of immediate co-operation in the collection of historical material, and procuring for deposit in our Library, family papers, rare books and pamphlets, &c.

A committee was also appointed to take into consideration, the expediency of publishing a monthly or bi-monthly bulletin of its proceedings.

At the stated meeting in February, among the communications reported by the Domestic Corresponding Secretary, was one from Hon. George Folsom, enclosing a communication addressed to him for the Historical Society, by Mr. Hosmer, of Avon, a Corresponding Member, containing a description of a piece of Indian Pottery, styled an Urn, found by the writer in the vicinity of the Senecas and presented to the Society last autumn ; which was, on motion of E. C. Benedict, Esq., referred to the committee of which Mr. Schoolcraft is chairman.

The Librarian reported several valuable additions and donations since the last meeting. Mr. E. C. Benedict, on behalf of Mr. Andrew Warner, presented the original minutes, in the hand writing of De Witt Clinton, of one of the earliest meetings, held 30 Dec., 1815, at the City Tavern in this City, to memorialize the Legislature, in favor of a canal to connect the waters of the Hudson with the Lakes.

The Librarian, after reading a letter from B. Silliman, Jr., offered the following preamble and resolution, which were adopted :

This Society having heard with great regret, that the Congress of the U. S., contemplate printing only one hundred copies of the several volumes on scientific subjects, prepared from the materials collected by the Exploring Expedition :

*Resolved*, That a committee of three be appointed, to prepare a respectful memorial to Congress, soliciting them to extend the number of copies of the several works not yet published, so as to furnish copies to the various institutions of learning, and literary and scientific societies of the country, which memorial when signed by the President and Domestic Corresponding Secretary, shall be forwarded to one of the Representatives of this State for presentation to Congress.

*Resolved*, also, that a copy of the foregoing be communicated to the various societies, with which we are in correspondence, and that their co-operation be requested in such application to Congress.

B. F. BUTLER,  
PROF. JOHN McVICKAR, D. D.,  
JOHN McKEON,

were appointed such committee.

A memorial was reported from the Executive Committee, addressed to the Legislature, praying the aid of the State, in the proposed publication of historical documents, which was, on motion of Mr. Wetmore, ordered to be properly authenticated and transmitted, and a committee of five appointed to urge its favorable consideration, consisting of

ALBERT GALLATIN,  
JOHN ROMEYN BRODHEAD,  
JOHN L. STEPHENS,  
CHARLES P. DALY,  
JOHN McKEON.

Mr. Knapp, from the committee appointed to audit the accounts of the Treasurer, reported that the committee had discharged the duty confided to them, and had found the accounts to be correct, and thereupon the report was ordered to be engrossed on the minutes.

Mr. Jay, from the committee on the monthly bulletin, made a favorable report, which after some discussion was laid upon the table.

At the stated meeting in March, the Domestic Corresponding Secretary read several communications from individuals and societies.

Mr. Bradish reported from the Executive Committee, that he had received from Archibald Campbell, Esq., Deputy Secretary of State, a letter enclosing a recent act of the Legislature of this State, reviving and amending the Act of Incorporation of this Society. The letter and act having been read, Mr. Bradish offered the following resolutions, which were adopted :

*Resolved*, That this Society do accept the Act of the Legislature of the State of New York, entitled "An Act to revive and continue in force an Act, entitled 'an Act to Incorporate the New York Historical Society, passed Feb. 10, 1809,' and to amend the same," passed Feb. 2, 1846.

*Resolved*, That for the purpose of organizing this Society under its revived and amended act of incorporation, the present Constitution and By-Laws of the Society be referred to the Executive Committee, with instructions to prepare and report for the consideration and adoption of the Society, a code of By-Laws, in conformity with the said revived and amended Act.

On motion of Mr. Brodhead, a special meeting was appointed for the evening of Tuesday, March 17, to receive and act upon the report of the Executive Committee to be made in accordance with the foregoing resolutions.

Rev. Dr. Robinson submitted, for the signatures of the members of the Society, a remonstrance to the Congress

of the United States, against the proposed increase of duty upon imported books.

Henry Onderdonk, Jr. Esq., of Jamaica, L. I., read a paper on the incidents connected with the British Prisons and Prison Ships during the Revolution. Upon which the thanks of the Society were presented to Mr. O., and a copy of his paper requested for deposit among the archives of the Society.

Rev. Dr. De Witt commenced the reading of a paper prepared by Rev. Maunsell Van Rensselaer, of Albany, entitled "A Memoir of the French and Indian Expedition, against the Province of New York, which surprised and burned Schenectady."

At the special meeting of March 17, the Domestic Corresponding Secretary reported various communications from Societies acknowledging the receipt of documents, and individuals acknowledging elections as members, etc.

Mr. Bradish, from the Executive Committee, reported a code of By-Laws, pursuant to a resolution of the last meeting, which was read. The Code was then taken up and read by sections, the several sections being discussed, when after the adoption of sundry amendments, the Society agreed to the Report as amended, and the Code was adopted.

On motion of Mr. Bradish, the Executive Committee were instructed to have prepared and printed in pamphlet form, the original act of Incorporation of the Society, the act of 1826 reviving that act, the act of 1846 reviving and amending the original act of incorporation, the existing act of incorporation as revived and amended, the By-Laws, and a list of the officers and members of the Society.

Mr. E. C. Benedict announced the death of Matthew C. Paterson, Esq., one of the members of the Society, and formerly a member of its Standing Committee. He alluded briefly to his character and merits, and offered the following resolution, which was unanimously adopted :

*Resolved*, That this Society lament the death of Matthew C. Paterson, Esq., late District Attorney of the City and County of New York, and for a long time an able and active member of the Society and of its Standing Committee, and always known as an able lawyer, a patriotic and useful citizen, and an honest and honorable man.

Rev. Dr. McVickar, from the committee appointed in February, to prepare a memorial to Congress in relation to the printing of the volumes of the Exploring Expedition, reported that the committee had, in discharge of that duty, prepared and forwarded a memorial to the Hon. W. W. Campbell, one of the Representatives in Congress from this City.

Rev. Dr. De Witt resumed the reading of the paper, prepared by Mr. Van Rensselaer, and commenced at the last meeting; at the conclusion of which Mr. E. C. Benedict offered a resolution which was adopted, tendering the thanks of the Society to Mr. Van Rensselaer, and requesting a copy to be placed among the archives of the Society.

At the stated meeting in April, the Foreign Corresponding Secretary read a letter from Gansevoort Melville, Esq., Secretary of the Legation of the United States, near the Court of St. James, in regard to the procuring, through the intervention of the Legation, the publications of the British Record Commission.

The Domestic Corresponding Secretary presented various letters, and submitted a printed Circular, intended for Corresponding members, prepared in accordance with a resolution of the Society, passed at the January meeting.

Various donations were presented by the Librarian, among which was a volume entitled "The Literature of American Local History, a Bibliographical Essay"—from the author, Hermann E. Ludewig, Esq.

The following resolution, offered by Rev. Dr. Robinson, and seconded by Mr. Schoolcraft, was adopted:

*Resolved*, That it be referred to the Executive Commit-

tee to prepare and forward to Congress in the name of this Society, a memorial in favor of reducing the duties on foreign books, maps, charts, &c., and remonstrating especially against any abridgment of the privilege of importing books and other articles free of duty, now enjoyed by philosophical and literary societies, colleges, academies and schools.

And on motion of the Librarian, the Domestic Corresponding Secretary was instructed to communicate the foregoing resolution to Societies with which we are in correspondence, asking their co-operation in effecting its objects.

Mr. Schoolcraft, from the committee appointed in Oct. 1844, to procure, if possible, the deposit of the MSS. of the late Col. Stone, for the Library ; presented a catalogue of the letters and documents in the collection, which was, on his motion, referred to the Executive Committee.

Mr. Schoolcraft then read a paper on the subject of the Earthen Ware, or Pottery of the Indian tribes of North America, referred to him at the meeting held on 6th October, 1845.

Mr. Lewis H. Morgan, of Rochester, read an Essay on the Constitutional Government of the Six Nations of Indians, on the conclusion of which, the thanks of the Society were offered to Mr. M., a copy was requested for preservation, and Mr. Morgan was invited to pursue his enquiries on the subject.

Mr. George C. De Kay presented the following resolution, which was adopted :

*Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to take up subscriptions for, and expend the same upon the necessary repairs of the Lawrence Monument in Trinity Church Yard, with full powers to treat with the officers of the Church or others for the requisite permission, and that said committee report to the next meeting of the Society, how far the object has been accomplished.

At the stated meeting in May, the Domestic Correspond-

ing Secretary read various letters, among them one from Dr. Foresti, enclosing a letter from the Sicilian Academy of Science and Letters at Pergusa in Castrogiovanni, desiring a correspondence with this Society. At the request of the Secretary, Prof. McVickar read and translated the letter. The President made some remarks on the advantages to be derived from the correspondence of Italian Members, especially those having access to the historical records to be found in Rome.

The President, in behalf of the Executive Committee, to whom the subject of memorializing Congress in favor of reducing the duties on foreign books, &c., was referred at the last meeting of the Society, reported that in discharge of that duty, memorials in duplicate had been sent to the Hon. John A. Dix, of the U. S. Senate, and to the Hon. W. W. Campbell, of the House of Representatives.

The President then read a letter addressed to him, containing a copy of an inscription on a plate which had been recently discovered embedded on the banks of the Ohio River. The plate was of lead, and measured 10 inches in breadth by 12 inches in length, the date of which was 1749, and related to the Agents of the French Government taking possession of the country in that region up to the source of the Ohio.

Mr. Brodhead, from the committee appointed on the 3d of February, to present the memorial of the Society adopted at that meeting, to the Legislature, reported that he had, pursuant to the duty imposed upon the committee, proceeded to Albany, and by the advice of Mr. Folsom, of the Senate, to whom the memorial had been transmitted, caused it to be presented in the House of Assembly. It was thereupon referred to the Committee on Colleges, Academies, and Common Schools, of which Mr. R. H. Ludlow of New York is chairman. Mr. Brodhead had not had any personal assistance from his colleagues on the committee, but Mr. Wetmore, who happened to be pres-

ent on the occasion of the presentation of the memorial, had rendered most efficient service. Mr. Ludlow, and the other members of the House Committee, avowed themselves warmly in favor of the object and design of the memorial, and were anxious to see the volume of Collections well patronized, but expressed doubts whether, in the present aspect of affairs, any legislative action could be expected at this session. Mr. Ludlow however promised to make a report favorable to the objects of the memorial, at all events.

Mr. Brodhead submitted the following resolution, which was referred to the Executive Committee, with power:

*Resolved*, That the sum of five hundred dollars be appropriated towards the expenses of preparing a volume of the Society's Collections, under the resolution of the Society of 1st of April, 1845.

Mr. Charles F. Hoffman read a manuscript, consisting of a series of observations upon Indian Mythology, prepared by the late Dr. James, of the U. S. Army, and deposited with this Society prior to the publication of his works upon the same subject. Some of his views have subsequently been found to be modified by Dr. James, in his published works. Mr. Hoffman accordingly corrected the manuscript, by filling up and carrying out the system of Mythology therein indicated, by reference to those published works, and other authorities. Thanks were voted to Mr. Hoffman.

At the stated meeting in June, the Society was honored with the presence of Chancellor Walworth, and several other members of the Court for the Correction of Errors.

The Foreign Corresponding Secretary read various letters, among which was one from M. Jomard, President of the Royal Geographical Society of France, presenting a memoir by himself on the engraved tablet found in the Grave-Creek mound of Virginia; Observations on a voyage to Darfour, in the interior of Africa; and a Memoir on the



various portraits of Columbus, accompanied by an engraved portrait of that navigator, supposed to be the most authentic. Mr. Bartlett also presented, on behalf of the artist, S. S. Osgood, a portrait of Lord Lyndhurst, late Lord Chancellor, in his robes of state; upon which the thanks of the Society were voted to Mr. Osgood.

The Domestic Corresponding Secretary reported his correspondence for the previous month, among which were communications in regard to the organization of the Historical Associations of Dutchess County, and of Newburgh, whose co-operation was invited.

At the stated meeting in October, the first after the summer recess, the Secretaries reported their correspondence, and the Librarian submitted a report in part of the transactions in the Library during the past summer; and presented the manuscript catalogue of books and pamphlets announced at a previous meeting as having been prepared, concluding by asking that a sum of one thousand dollars be raised by subscription, for the purchase of certain books. He also reported the donations and additions to the Library since the last meeting.

The Chairman of the Executive Committee reported that the committee had taken the necessary steps to prepare for the celebration of the 42d Anniversary of the Institution of the Society, on the 17th of November. The President having declined delivering the Annual Address, they had invited Mr. Henry R. Schoolcraft to perform that duty.

In conformity with a recommendation from the Executive Committee, the resolution authorizing the collection of subscriptions for the restoration of the Lawrence Monument was rescinded, such measures having been rendered unnecessary by the action of the Vestry of Trinity Church.

Mr. Wetmore alluded to the return from Europe of the Rev. Dr. De Witt, one of the Vice Presidents, whereupon that gentleman made some interesting observations upon

the subject of his late visit to Holland. He had found there many families still in existence, who were alike represented among the early founders of this city, two hundred years ago, and by valued citizens of New York, who make their Netherlandish names respected among us now. He had visited, too, the port from which at a subsequent period, the Huguenot immigrants of New York had sailed, and stood on the spot where Robinson gave his blessing to the Pilgrims who embarked in the *May Flower*. After a brief, but highly interesting narrative of the principal incidents of his tour, Dr. De Witt remarked in conclusion, that he could not but find in each place, some strong link of association with his native city, nor recall the impression without some feeling, when now finding himself in the midst of an assemblage, where the blood of three races was blended in their descendants.

Mr. George Gibbs of Turk's Island, read a paper, being speculations on the place of the first landing of Columbus, tending to show the Grand Turk Island, and not San Salvador as the spot.

Thanks were voted to Mr. Gibbs for his paper, and a copy requested for deposit among the archives.

On motion of Mr. Jay, the acknowledgments of the Society were directed to be made to His Excellency, Gov. Felch of Michigan, for his prompt and important services in recommending to the Legislature of that State, the memorial of this Society soliciting copies of the Legislative and Judicial Documents printed by the State, for the Library.

A resolution by the librarian, for the appointment of a committee to raise money for the proposed expenditures in the library, and a resolution by Mr. Brodhead, for the appointment of a committee for the purpose of raising a fund for the erection or procurement of a suitable fire proof building in this city, for the permanent accommodation of the Society, and its collections—were, upon motion of Dr. Mason, referred to the Executive Committee.

Upon motion of Mr. Schoolcraft, a committee was appointed to procure the papers of the late Dr. Samuel L. Mitchell, to be deposited in the archives of the Society.

H. R. SCHOOLCRAFT,  
AMHERST WIGHT,  
THOMAS GALLAUDET

were appointed such committee.

At the stated meeting in November, the Chairman reported the arrangements of the Executive Committee for the coming Anniversary. He also announced that John Romeyn Brodhead Esq., having accepted the appointment of Secretary of Legation to the Court of St. James, had tendered his resignation as a member of the Executive Committee. The resignation having been accepted, JAMES W. BEEKMAN, Esq., was appointed to supply the vacancy in the Committee.

Mr. Schoolcraft offered the following resolution, which was adopted. That a committee be appointed to investigate the character and purport of the ancient pictorial inscription or symbolic figures of the (so called) Dighton Rock, on the western boundary of Massachusetts, with instructions to visit the same, and report thereon to the Society, at the earliest convenient time

HENRY R. SCHOOLCRAFT,  
MARSHALL S. BIDWELL,  
JOHN R. BARTLETT.

were appointed such committee.

Mr. Schoolcraft, on behalf of the committee appointed to solicit the deposit of the papers of Dr. Samuel L. Mitchell, stated that in the discharge of that duty, the committee addressed a communication to Mrs. Mitchell, to which they received the following reply.

“NEW YORK, Tuesday, Nov. 3, 1846.

“Mrs. Mitchell, in reply to a communication received from Mr. Henry R. Schoolcraft and others, as a committee of the Historical Society, appointed for the purpose of requesting her to commit to its keeping a part of the let-

ters and other papers of her husband, the late Dr. Samuel L. Mitchell, would respectfully state, that the Memoir of the late Dr. Mitchell, by the late Dr. S. Akerly, has not yet been published. As it is in some respects incomplete, there may be a necessity for further recourse to the original papers. It would gratify her to place a portion of Dr. M.'s manuscripts in so honorable and secure a depository as the archives of the Historical Society, but she feels it necessary to defer any procedure on the subject to a future period."

The Rev. Samuel I. Prime presented to the Society the instruments used by Professor Morse, in his first experiments for the introduction of the Magnetic Telegraph, together with the paper used for receiving the evidence of the first successful results of his enterprise. These interesting articles were deposited by Mr. Prime, in the belief that hereafter they would be deemed to possess great value, as furnishing testimony to support the claim of a citizen of New York, as the first to establish the practical utility of the electric fluid, as a means of communication between distant points.

On motion of Rev. G. D. Abbott, the thanks of the Society were voted to Mr. Prime, for his interest in securing these valuable mementos of scientific discovery, and presenting them with his accompanying statement of facts; and a committee was appointed to embody in a suitable memorial, the facts relative to the origin and history of the Magnetic Telegraph, calculated to vindicate for our country, our city, and our distinguished countryman, Professor Samuel F. B. Morse, the honor of a discovery, which has placed his name among the first rank of discoverers who have benefitted mankind.

REV. SAMUEL I. PRIME,

" GORHAM D. ABBOTT,

" B. C. C. PARKER,

were appointed the committee.

Mr. Schoolcraft announced the death of Hon. John Pickering, and offered resolutions, which were adopted,

expressing the regret of the Society, and their condolence and sympathy with the family of that distinguished scholar.

Mr. John R. Bartlett commenced the reading of a paper on the progress of Ethnological and Geographical Science during the past year, embracing accounts of the Archæological researches in North and South America, and in Egypt.

The Forty-second Anniversary of the institution of the Society was celebrated on the 17th of November.

Mr. H. R. Schoolcraft delivered the address before the Society, in the chapel of the New York University. A large number of members and invited guests were present, Hon. L. Bradish presiding, in the absence of the President.

Upon the conclusion of the Address, the following resolution, moved by Mr. Philip Hone, was unanimously adopted :

*Resolved*, That the thanks of the Society are due to Mr. Henry R. Schoolcraft, for his learned and interesting address delivered this evening, and that a copy be respectfully requested to be deposited in the archives of the Society, and published.

The Society and their guests, among whom were a large number of ladies, then partook of refreshments which had been provided in the hall of the Society.

At the stated meeting in December, the Domestic Corresponding Secretary reported his correspondence.

Upon a recommendation of the Executive Committee, it was resolved to invite Mr. George R. Gliddon to deliver a course of lectures in this city, on the Antiquities of Egypt, during the present season, and that a committee be appointed to carry the resolution into effect.

JOHN R. BARTLETT,  
HUGH MAXWELL,  
LAMBERT SUYDAM.

were appointed such committee.

Mr. Bartlett concluded the reading of his paper commenced at the November meeting, after which the thanks of the Society were voted, and a copy requested for preservation and publication.

With these brief notices of the transactions of the last twelve months, terminate the duties of the Executive Committee. If the time and labor which have been occupied in the discharge of these duties, shall have been instrumental in promoting the objects of the Society, the Committee will be amply repaid for any burden they may have borne.

They cannot, however, close their report without once more addressing themselves to that spirit of liberality which they believe to be characteristic of the community in which they live, in behalf of the permanent interests and welfare of this Society.

This Institution appeals with a power that ought to be irresistible, to the countenance and encouragement of an enlightened and liberal community, for whose benefit its collections are made and preserved, and its best exertions put forth. It is free to every historical investigation, and mere curiosity is not debarred from gratification in searching its records and examining its accumulations. No restrictions are placed upon those who are desirous to make use of the collections, save only such as are evidently necessary for their security and preservation.

The best evidence of its value is to be found in the increase and diffusion of historical information, the popularity of historical studies, and the appreciated value of books and documents which may serve to illustrate its subjects.

In recent works on American History we find frequent acknowledgments of the value of this library; and thus the policy of the Society is vindicated in making it one strictly of reference, and not of circulation. A degree of security is thus acquired which promises no loss or waste of its treasures, while the facilities for historical studies

are much increased by the convenience and certainty of reference.

The danger to which a collection thus valuable is subjected by insecurity against fire, has been repeatedly suggested and urged upon the attention of members and others interested in its preservation. The Committee deem it indispensable that a fire-proof building should be provided, for the better security of so rich a mass of historical materials. It cannot too often be repeated, *this collection once destroyed can never be replaced*. No benefaction, however liberal, could restore our manuscripts, rich in Colonial and Revolutionary history; no expenditure, however munificent, could replace our files, now so perfect, of contemporary authorities relating to the War of Independence. But it is a needless and a painful task to dwell on the losses which the historian would suffer by the destruction of our collections. No mind can adequately estimate at this day the consequences of such a disaster.

These treasures, the accumulation of nearly half a century, have been committed to our charge by those who have gone before us, and who looked forward to us as we look to our posterity. We are equally responsible to our predecessors, and to those who are to come after us. Trustees for the Past and the Future, let us in the Present secure the records of the first for the instruction of the last.

Shall we acquit ourselves faithfully of this high trust? The response must come from those to whom this appeal is addressed.

Respectfully submitted,

PROSPER M. WETMORE,

*Chairman.*

## LIBRARIAN'S REPORT.

---

THE Librarian, in pursuance of the By-Law, directing him to make to the Society, at each annual meeting, a full report on the condition and progress of the Library and collections, submits the following :

In his last annual report, he announced to the Society the completion of the Alphabetical Descriptive Catalogue of the books, recommending however, a delay in printing the same until certain additions should be made thereto, and the Catalogue extended to the MSS. and other matters pertaining to the Society. During the past summer the Executive Committee, to whom the whole subject was referred, authorized the Librarian to proceed with this extension, appropriating therefor a sum which was deemed sufficient. An agreement was consequently made with the Assistant Librarian, by which this task is to be executed under his direction, so as to be completed during the coming year.

Until this is done, he would still recommend that the catalogue of printed books shall not be published. In its present state it affords, to those who frequent its rooms, the means of readily consulting the Library, and considerable labor can yet be bestowed upon it with advantage. The catalogue of an extensive public library is a work valuable not only to those actually using it, but to all persons collecting books, or pursuing literary investigations. Well digested catalogues of libraries are in fact among the most valuable property of the student and man of letters ; and too much labor in rendering our own perfect, in form as well as in contents, cannot be bestowed. As moreover a long time will probably elapse before the So-



ciety will find itself in a condition to publish an analytical catalogue, the really great desideratum in a reference Library, it is proposed to add to this an index of subjects, which will temporarily supply its place. Besides this reason for a present delay, it is considered very desirable that before a publication, additions should be made of certain books, of which the deficiency would appear most glaring. These it is hoped will to a great extent be obtained during the year.

In connection with the catalogue of the manuscripts and other property now in progress, the arrangement will include the putting into complete order, the binding and indexing of the whole collection. The Newspaper Cuttings or scraps presented to the Society, some time since, by Mr. J. R. Brodhead, and now on our table, have thus already been collated. This collection, it will be remembered, was made by William Upcott, Esq., of London, one of the most celebrated antiquaries and bibliomaniacs of the age, at the sale of whose effects it was purchased by Mr. Brodhead. It extends from 1668 to 1840, and appears to embrace every essay, document, or notice relating to North America, which he could obtain, a great proportion covering the period of the war of Independence. The historical interest of this collection it is believed can hardly be over estimated. It is now carefully arranged in order of dates, and bound in a manner not unworthy of its value, filling in its present form, six large volumes. To this should at some future day be added a proper index.

The collection of the files of newspapers which was commenced during the summer, and is still in progress, has been a very laborious work. The unbound papers extend in the aggregate to three hundred and twelve years, nearly the whole being previous to the year 1812. Many of them are of great value and remarkably complete, the files in several instances, being of from ten to twenty years. A portion of these, perhaps one third, will

be found to be duplicates; the rest will either add to sets already on the shelves, or form distinct files. They have now been put into order, and will, during the season be bound for use. The newspapers already bound, are in number, six hundred and forty-eight volumes, the earlier ones of course covering several years each. The examination has also been extended to these, the deficiencies being noted in the commencement of each volume, to be repaired as opportunity may offer. Of these older papers, some which are of exceeding rarity and value, were originally put up with hardly a reference to arrangement. It is suggested that at some convenient time these should be taken apart and re-bound properly.

The archives of the Society have, during the forty years of its existence, become of themselves an extensive collection. They contain many documents valuable not only as part of the history of the Society, but interesting as the correspondence of distinguished persons. Those which have hitherto remained in disorder will shortly be arranged and bound into volumes.

Another and a curious collection which has never yet been opened for use, is a vast mass of addresses, handbills and circulars, relating chiefly to political events and extending from the commencement of the war of Independence to the close of the late war with Great Britain. The collection which must have cost great time and labor, was made it is believed by the late Mr. Pintard. It is now in process of arrangement and will fill several folio volumes.

The collection of pamphlets has heretofore been mentioned to the Society as of great value. The whole number of bound volumes is about six hundred, and the number of pamphlets contained in them cannot be far short of ten times that number. A large quantity also remains unbound. As the bound volumes are made up of several distinct collections, a large portion are necessarily duplicates; in some cases ten or a dozen of a kind existing, and with the

exception of those bound by the Society itself, no order exists in their arrangement. It is intended during the ensuing summer, to make a complete revision and collation of the whole series, classifying them according to subjects, where it can be done without much expense, and rejecting the duplicates. It is believed that the sale and exchange of these duplicates will much more than repay the entire expense of the re-arrangement, and that the collection will comprise about five thousand select and valuable tracts. This work it may be added, which is extremely desirable on many accounts, affords a further reason for a temporary delay in printing the catalogue.

It is a source of great regret that a spirit of illiberality has lately been manifested by Congress, towards Libraries, Universities and literary and scientific Societies, in imposing a duty upon foreign books imported for their use. As the amount of the duty, though not so great in the aggregate as to add materially to the revenues, is still a serious additional expense to institutions seldom richly endowed, this extension of the tax is a subject of well founded complaint. The libraries of societies and institutions of learning in this country are so generally and easily accessible to the public at large, and from the limited means of the great body of a people to purchase numerous books, they are so important to the diffusion of popular information, that an enlightened policy would seem to have dictated the encouragement of such collections. Were the object of the legislature to promote the creation of a domestic literature, the measure though futile in itself, would find an apology in the motive, but while that body refuses by the passage of a general copyright law to put our own citizens upon a par with Europeans, it yet checks the disposition to accumulate the results of European intelligence. The class of books imported by libraries is not ordinarily that which is republished here. An indiscriminate duty therefore does not divert the direction of purchases, but simply discourages it. At the last Session of Congress, a

memorial upon this subject, originating with this Society, and seconded by many others through the country was presented and urged by our representatives, it is much to be regretted without success. The librarian would now suggest that the petition be renewed, and that the Domestic Corresponding Secretary be requested to again address the societies with which we are in correspondence, inviting their co-operation.

Another subject upon which Congress has been memorialized, is the distribution of the works published under their patronage. The act simply directs the distribution of works printed by Congress, but there is a large class, printed not immediately by them, but the publication of which is encouraged by appropriations and subscriptions for numerous copies, and these works are often of the most valuable kind. Such for example is the work known as the American Archives, now in course of publication, under the supervision of the Hon. Peter Force, a collection which is a noble monument of our country's history, and which confers the highest honor upon the wisdom which conceived, and the learning which has directed it. Such is the great folio collection of American State papers compiled by Lowrie and Clarke, such the collections of the National Exploring Expedition, and the maps of the National Coast Survey. And yet these works, far beyond the means of most individuals, though distributed to members of congress, and by them often sold to booksellers to be again purchased by the government for new members, are denied to their constituents by the difficulty of procuring them for public libraries even by purchase. For ourselves, we are indebted to the liberality of individuals for what should have come from that of the national legislature. The Historical Society feels that it has, so far as itself is concerned, a right to claim this consideration, as its library is in the widest sense PUBLIC. No one is refused access to its stores, and the government itself, upon two memorable occasions, the

McLeod trial and the eastern boundary question, was glad to avail itself of them.

It is recommended that the attention of Congress be again called to this subject, and that other societies be in like manner requested to lend their influence with their respective representatives.

The librarian takes leave to call the attention of the society to the condition of the large apartment in which the property of the society not in a condition for use, or for which there is no place in the two halls, is stored. That room for the ordinary convenience of the society is entirely inaccessible, and yet it cannot be dispensed with, as a very great mass of materials is deposited there for which elsewhere we have no space. This property has been thoroughly examined during the summer, and an account taken of part of it. It includes the collection of unbound newspapers and pamphlets which have already been spoken of, the published works of the society, and the maps and pictures for which there is no room in the halls of the society. These for want of proper accommodation are deposited upon temporary tables in the centre of the room, or piled up around the sides. It is recommended that the whole of this room be surrounded with glazed cases to the height of six feet, leaving space above upon the walls for maps and pictures. This disposition would afford a proper place of deposit for the property spoken of, as well as relieve the library halls, which are now overcrowded, of a number of volumes. The apartment thus arranged, and supplied with gas fixtures and a stove, might, with a moderate expense, be used as the ordinary room except during the general meetings of the Society, or it might be made to derive an income equivalent to its rent by letting to other societies and committees; the security of the books being entirely provided for by the glazed cases.

The librarian would again urge that a sum sufficient to accomplish the improvements above mentioned, and to

make the most important purchases, be raised by a subscription, and that for this purpose a certain number of members be invited to make themselves holders of life shares. The by-laws permit the payment of fifty dollars in lieu of all further annual dues, which payments are devoted exclusively to the library, and not applicable to current expenses. A sum of \$1000, the proceeds of twenty subscriptions, would, judiciously applied, accomplish much towards extending the value and usefulness of our collections without any serious reductions of the annual receipts. A further sum might be raised every year from diplomas. It has hitherto been customary to furnish the diplomas of membership only to honorary and corresponding members. It is recommended that the Recording Secretary be authorised to deliver to all resident members who desire it, a similar certificate, on payment of a fee of one dollar, which shall be applied to the library fund. The attention of members collecting books is also called to the printed collections of the Society, which are for sale by the assistant librarian, and the proceeds of which are directed to the same purpose. These consist of five volumes of the first series, including Smith's History of New York, three volumes of "Proceedings," and one volume of the second series of collections. Fifty copies of each are by resolution of the Society directed to be preserved, and the remainder are on sale.

A list of donations and purchases made during the past year is subjoined to this report. In respect to purchases, the principle suggested by the librarian in former reports has been strictly adhered to, of confining them to a very few classes of books, with the view of rendering the library complete in the departments most pertinent to its special objects, rather than of making it a miscellaneous collection. The sum applicable to purchases has necessarily been small, but nevertheless some desirable additions have been made. The total number of volumes bound

and upon the shelves, counting the pamphlets by volumes, somewhat exceeds 10,000. The number of different works upon the catalogue, not counting newspapers, is 8,000.

In conclusion, the librarian begs leave to second the recommendations of the Executive Committee that active measures should be taken to obtain a permanent fire proof building for our collections. It is hardly to be doubted that among our many wealthy and prosperous citizens a sufficient number can be found to give to the Society the moderate sum requisite for this purpose; men who if sincerely urged, would while living liberally contribute to its support,

" And dying mention it within their wills."

All which is respectfully submitted.

GEORGE GIBBS,

*Librarian.*

NOTE.—While these sheets are going through the press, information has been received that the bill introduced into Congress, for the admission, free of duty, of books &c., imported for literary institutions, has been lost.

# O B J E C T S

OF

## COLLECTION BY THE SOCIETY.

---

Books and documents relative to the general history of America.

Accounts of early discoveries, explorations and conquests, in either continent, of voyages and travels, the relations of settlers, colonists, adventurers and missionaries.

Accounts of the different aboriginal tribes inhabiting America; descriptions of their manners, customs and condition; treatises upon their languages, origin and antiquities.

Civil, political, and military histories of the nations and states of European origin, in America, especially of the United States; books and documents relative to particular events in their history; to questions of public moment in their government, politics and laws.

Biographical memoirs of eminent and remarkable persons in America, or who have been connected with its settlement or history.

Laws, journals, records and proceedings of Congress, legislatures, municipal bodies, general assemblies, conventions and committees; judicial reports, trials by courts-martial, impeachment, and by jury; works on civil law, and the law of nations; diplomatic correspondence, and documents relative to treaties and negotiations.

Topographical descriptions of cities, towns, counties, and districts of country at various periods, and whatever relates to the progressive geography of the country.

Magazines; Reviews; Newspapers; state, city and county Registers; Almanacs, and other periodical publications, particularly such as appeared prior to the year 1783.



ciety will find itself in a condition to publish an analytical catalogue, the really great desideratum in a reference Library, it is proposed to add to this an index of subjects, which will temporarily supply its place. Besides this reason for a present delay, it is considered very desirable that before a publication, additions should be made of certain books, of which the deficiency would appear most glaring. These it is hoped will to a great extent be obtained during the year.

In connection with the catalogue of the manuscripts and other property now in progress, the arrangement will include the putting into complete order, the binding and indexing of the whole collection. The Newspaper Cuttings or scraps presented to the Society, some time since, by Mr. J. R. Brodhead, and now on our table, have thus already been collated. This collection, it will be remembered, was made by William Upcott, Esq., of London, one of the most celebrated antiquaries and bibliomaniacs of the age, at the sale of whose effects it was purchased by Mr. Brodhead. It extends from 1668 to 1840, and appears to embrace every essay, document, or notice relating to North America, which he could obtain, a great proportion covering the period of the war of Independence. The historical interest of this collection it is believed can hardly be over estimated. It is now carefully arranged in order of dates, and bound in a manner not unworthy of its value, filling in its present form, six large volumes. To this should at some future day be added a proper index.

The collection of the files of newspapers which was commenced during the summer, and is still in progress, has been a very laborious work. The unbound papers extend in the aggregate to three hundred and twelve years, nearly the whole being previous to the year 1812. Many of them are of great value and remarkably complete, the files in several instances, being of from ten to twenty years. A portion of these, perhaps one third, will

be found to be duplicates; the rest will either add to sets already on the shelves, or form distinct files. They have now been put into order, and will, during the season be bound for use. The newspapers already bound, are in number, six hundred and forty-eight volumes, the earlier ones of course covering several years each. The examination has also been extended to these, the deficiencies being noted in the commencement of each volume, to be repaired as opportunity may offer. Of these older papers, some which are of exceeding rarity and value, were originally put up with hardly a reference to arrangement. It is suggested that at some convenient time these should be taken apart and re-bound properly.

The archives of the Society have, during the forty years of its existence, become of themselves an extensive collection. They contain many documents valuable not only as part of the history of the Society, but interesting as the correspondence of distinguished persons. Those which have hitherto remained in disorder will shortly be arranged and bound into volumes.

Another and a curious collection which has never yet been opened for use, is a vast mass of addresses, hand-bills and circulars, relating chiefly to political events and extending from the commencement of the war of Independence to the close of the late war with Great Britain. The collection which must have cost great time and labor, was made it is believed by the late Mr. Pintard. It is now in process of arrangement and will fill several folio volumes.

The collection of pamphlets has heretofore been mentioned to the Society as of great value. The whole number of bound volumes is about six hundred, and the number of pamphlets contained in them cannot be far short of ten times that number. A large quantity also remains unbound. As the bound volumes are made up of several distinct collections, a large portion are necessarily duplicates; in some cases ten or a dozen of a kind existing, and with the

ciety will find itself in a condition to publish an analytical catalogue, the really great desideratum in a reference Library, it is proposed to add to this an index of subjects, which will temporarily supply its place. Besides this reason for a present delay, it is considered very desirable that before a publication, additions should be made of certain books, of which the deficiency would appear most glaring. These it is hoped will to a great extent be obtained during the year.

In connection with the catalogue of the manuscripts and other property now in progress, the arrangement will include the putting into complete order, the binding and indexing of the whole collection. The Newspaper Cuttings or scraps presented to the Society, some time since, by Mr. J. R. Brodhead, and now on our table, have thus already been collated. This collection, it will be remembered, was made by William Upcott, Esq., of London, one of the most celebrated antiquaries and bibliomaniacs of the age, at the sale of whose effects it was purchased by Mr. Brodhead. It extends from 1668 to 1840, and appears to embrace every essay, document, or notice relating to North America, which he could obtain, a great proportion covering the period of the war of Independence. The historical interest of this collection it is believed can hardly be over estimated. It is now carefully arranged in order of dates, and bound in a manner not unworthy of its value, filling in its present form, six large volumes. To this should at some future day be added a proper index.

The collection of the files of newspapers which was commenced during the summer, and is still in progress, has been a very laborious work. The unbound papers extend in the aggregate to three hundred and twelve years, nearly the whole being previous to the year 1812. Many of them are of great value and remarkably complete, the files in several instances, being of from ten to twenty years. A portion of these, perhaps one third, will

be found to be duplicates; the rest will either add to sets already on the shelves, or form distinct files. They have now been put into order, and will, during the season be bound for use. The newspapers already bound, are in number, six hundred and forty-eight volumes, the earlier ones of course covering several years each. The examination has also been extended to these, the deficiencies being noted in the commencement of each volume, to be repaired as opportunity may offer. Of these older papers, some which are of exceeding rarity and value, were originally put up with hardly a reference to arrangement. It is suggested that at some convenient time these should be taken apart and re-bound properly.

The archives of the Society have, during the forty years of its existence, become of themselves an extensive collection. They contain many documents valuable not only as part of the history of the Society, but interesting as the correspondence of distinguished persons. Those which have hitherto remained in disorder will shortly be arranged and bound into volumes.

Another and a curious collection which has never yet been opened for use, is a vast mass of addresses, handbills and circulars, relating chiefly to political events and extending from the commencement of the war of Independence to the close of the late war with Great Britain. The collection which must have cost great time and labor, was made it is believed by the late Mr. Pintard. It is now in process of arrangement and will fill several folio volumes.

The collection of pamphlets has heretofore been mentioned to the Society as of great value. The whole number of bound volumes is about six hundred, and the number of pamphlets contained in them cannot be far short of ten times that number. A large quantity also remains unbound. As the bound volumes are made up of several distinct collections, a large portion are necessarily duplicates; in some cases ten or a dozen of a kind existing, and with the

exception of those bound by the Society itself, no order exists in their arrangement. It is intended during the ensuing summer, to make a complete revision and collation of the whole series, classifying them according to subjects, where it can be done without much expense, and rejecting the duplicates. It is believed that the sale and exchange of these duplicates will much more than repay the entire expense of the re-arrangement, and that the collection will comprise about five thousand select and valuable tracts. This work it may be added, which is extremely desirable on many accounts, affords a further reason for a temporary delay in printing the catalogue.

It is a source of great regret that a spirit of illiberality has lately been manifested by Congress, towards Libraries, Universities and literary and scientific Societies, in imposing a duty upon foreign books imported for their use. As the amount of the duty, though not so great in the aggregate as to add materially to the revenues, is still a serious additional expense to institutions seldom richly endowed, this extension of the tax is a subject of well founded complaint. The libraries of societies and institutions of learning in this country are so generally and easily accessible to the public at large, and from the limited means of the great body of a people to purchase numerous books, they are so important to the diffusion of popular information, that an enlightened policy would seem to have dictated the encouragement of such collections. Were the object of the legislature to promote the creation of a domestic literature, the measure though futile in itself, would find an apology in the motive, but while that body refuses by the passage of a general copyright law to put our own citizens upon a par with Europeans, it yet checks the disposition to accumulate the results of European intelligence. The class of books imported by libraries is not ordinarily that which is republished here. An indiscriminate duty therefore does not divert the direction of purchases, but simply discourages it. At the last Session of Congress, a

memorial upon this subject, originating with this Society, and seconded by many others through the country was presented and urged by our representatives, it is much to be regretted without success. The librarian would now suggest that the petition be renewed, and that the Domestic Corresponding Secretary be requested to again address the societies with which we are in correspondence, inviting their co-operation.

Another subject upon which Congress has been memorialized, is the distribution of the works published under their patronage. The act simply directs the distribution of works printed by Congress, but there is a large class, printed not immediately by them, but the publication of which is encouraged by appropriations and subscriptions for numerous copies, and these works are often of the most valuable kind. Such for example is the work known as the American Archives, now in course of publication, under the supervision of the Hon. Peter Force, a collection which is a noble monument of our country's history, and which confers the highest honor upon the wisdom which conceived, and the learning which has directed it. Such is the great folio collection of American State papers compiled by Lowrie and Clarke, such the collections of the National Exploring Expedition, and the maps of the National Coast Survey. And yet these works, far beyond the means of most individuals, though distributed to members of congress, and by them often sold to booksellers to be again purchased by the government for new members, are denied to their constituents by the difficulty of procuring them for public libraries even by purchase. For ourselves, we are indebted to the liberality of individuals for what should have come from that of the national legislature. The Historical Society feels that it has, so far as itself is concerned, a right to claim this consideration, as its library is in the widest sense PUBLIC. No one is refused access to its stores, and the government itself, upon two memorable occasions, the

McLeod trial and the eastern boundary question, was glad to avail itself of them.

It is recommended that the attention of Congress be again called to this subject, and that other societies be in like manner requested to lend their influence with their respective representatives.

The librarian takes leave to call the attention of the society to the condition of the large apartment in which the property of the society not in a condition for use, or for which there is no place in the two halls, is stored. That room for the ordinary convenience of the society is entirely inaccessible, and yet it cannot be dispensed with, as a very great mass of materials is deposited there for which elsewhere we have no space. This property has been thoroughly examined during the summer, and an account taken of part of it. It includes the collection of unbound newspapers and pamphlets which have already been spoken of, the published works of the society, and the maps and pictures for which there is no room in the halls of the society. These for want of proper accommodation are deposited upon temporary tables in the centre of the room, or piled up around the sides. It is recommended that the whole of this room be surrounded with glazed cases to the height of six feet, leaving space above upon the walls for maps and pictures. This disposition would afford a proper place of deposit for the property spoken of, as well as relieve the library halls, which are now overcrowded, of a number of volumes. The apartment thus arranged, and supplied with gas fixtures and a stove, might, with a moderate expense, be used as the ordinary room except during the general meetings of the Society, or it might be made to derive an income equivalent to its rent by letting to other societies and committees; the security of the books being entirely provided for by the glazed cases.

The librarian would again urge that a sum sufficient to accomplish the improvements above mentioned, and to

make the most important purchases, be raised by a subscription, and that for this purpose a certain number of members be invited to make themselves holders of life shares. The by-laws permit the payment of fifty dollars in lieu of all further annual dues, which payments are devoted exclusively to the library, and not applicable to current expenses. A sum of \$1000, the proceeds of twenty subscriptions, would, judiciously applied, accomplish much towards extending the value and usefulness of our collections without any serious reductions of the annual receipts. A further sum might be raised every year from diplomas. It has hitherto been customary to furnish the diplomas of membership only to honorary and corresponding members. It is recommended that the Recording Secretary be authorised to deliver to all resident members who desire it, a similar certificate, on payment of a fee of one dollar, which shall be applied to the library fund. The attention of members collecting books is also called to the printed collections of the Society, which are for sale by the assistant librarian, and the proceeds of which are directed to the same purpose. These consist of five volumes of the first series, including Smith's History of New York, three volumes of "Proceedings," and one volume of the second series of collections. Fifty copies of each are by resolution of the Society directed to be preserved, and the remainder are on sale.

A list of donations and purchases made during the past year is subjoined to this report. In respect to purchases, the principle suggested by the librarian in former reports has been strictly adhered to, of confining them to a very few classes of books, with the view of rendering the library complete in the departments most pertinent to its special objects, rather than of making it a miscellaneous collection. The sum applicable to purchases has necessarily been small, but nevertheless some desirable additions have been made. The total number of volumes bound



and upon the shelves, counting the pamphlets by volumes, somewhat exceeds 10,000. The number of different works upon the catalogue, not counting newspapers, is 8,000.

In conclusion, the librarian begs leave to second the recommendations of the Executive Committee that active measures should be taken to obtain a permanent fire proof building for our collections. It is hardly to be doubted that among our many wealthy and prosperous citizens a sufficient number can be found to give to the Society the moderate sum requisite for this purpose; men who if sincerely urged, would while living liberally contribute to its support,

“ And dying mention it within their wills.”

All which is respectfully submitted.

GEORGE GIBBS,

*Librarian.*

NOTE.—While these sheets are going through the press, information has been received that the bill introduced into Congress, for the admission, free of duty, of books &c., imported for literary institutions, has been lost.

# O B J E C T S

OF

## COLLECTION BY THE SOCIETY.

---

Books and documents relative to the general history of America.

Accounts of early discoveries, explorations and conquests, in either continent, of voyages and travels, the relations of settlers, colonists, adventurers and missionaries.

Accounts of the different aboriginal tribes inhabiting America; descriptions of their manners, customs and condition; treatises upon their languages, origin and antiquities.

Civil, political, and military histories of the nations and states of European origin, in America, especially of the United States; books and documents relative to particular events in their history; to questions of public moment in their government, politics and laws.

Biographical memoirs of eminent and remarkable persons in America, or who have been connected with its settlement or history.

Laws, journals, records and proceedings of Congress, legislatures, municipal bodies, general assemblies, conventions and committees; judicial reports, trials by courts-martial, impeachment, and by jury; works on civil law, and the law of nations; diplomatic correspondence, and documents relative to treaties and negotiations.

Topographical descriptions of cities, towns, counties, and districts of country at various periods, and whatever relates to the progressive geography of the country.

Magazines; Reviews; Newspapers; state, city and county Registers; Almanacs, and other periodical publications, particularly such as appeared prior to the year 1783.

Minutes and transactions of societies for political, literary and scientific purposes.

Speeches in Congress or in Legislatures ; orations, sermons, essays and discourses, delivered or published on any public occasion, or which concern any public transaction or remarkable character or event.

Accounts of Universities and Colleges ; catalogues of libraries and collections.

Documents and reports of associations and incorporations for the purposes of banking, manufacturing, trading, internal improvement, or the promotion of the mechanic arts.

Documents relating to public education ; the prevention and punishment of crime ; to prisons and poor houses ; to public asylums, hospitals and charities.

Reports of missionary, and other religious and charitable societies and associations.

Proceedings of Ecclesiastical conventions, synods, assemblies, presbyteries and societies, of all denominations of Christians.

Statistical essays, documents and tables ; tables of diseases, births and deaths, and of population ; of meteorological observations and of climate ; of commerce, manufactures and agriculture.

Manuscripts relative to the above subjects ; all papers, essays and documents of an historical character ; correspondence of prominent individuals, autographs and ancient writings.

Maps and charts, especially those of an early date ; plans of battles, cities and fortifications.

Busts, portraits and prints of eminent men ; pictures and engravings illustrating historical events ; designs of public buildings and other works ; views of cities and remarkable places.

Coins and medals, of all countries and ages.

Indian antiquities, utensils, garments and weapons.

Curiosities, to which an antiquarian or historical value is attached.

## ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY IN 1846.

## BY DONATION.

## BOOKS AND PAMPHLETS.

- American Philosophical Society. Proceedings. Vol. IV. No. 34, 35. 1845-6. 8vo.—*Gift of the Society.*
- Transactions. Vol. IX., Part II. 4to. Phil. 1845.—*Gift of the Society.*
- Art Union. Transactions for the year 1845. 8vo. N. Y.—*Gift of Prosper M. Wetmore.*
- Bible Society. Thirtieth Annual Report, May 14, 1846. 8vo. N. Y. 1846.—*Gift of the Society.*
- Agricultural Association. Transactions. Part I. 4to. pp. 60. N. Y. 1846.—*Gift of the Association.*
- Allen, Stephen T. An Address-delivered in Merrimack, April 3, 1846, at the Centennial celebration of the Incorporation of the Town. 8vo. pp. 64. Boston, 1846.—*Gift of Rev. Benjamin Ela.*
- Antiguedades Americanos. Noticias que tuvieron los Europeos de la America, antes del Descubrimiento de Cristoval Colon, recogidas per A. Bachiller y Morales, etc. etc. 4to. Habana, 1845.—*Gift of the Author.*
- Almanack. De Nuttelyke en Aangename Staat, voor MDCCLXVIII., etc. 32mo. Amsterdam, 1768.—*Gift of Rev. M. Van Rensselaer, Albany.*
- Armstrong, Kosciuszko. Review of T. L. McKenney's Narrative of the causes which, in 1814, led to Gen. Armstrong's Resignation of the War Office. 8vo. N. Y. 1846, (3 copies.)—*Gift of the Author.*
- America. Geografia General para l'Uso de la Invention de Venezuela. 4to. 4 vols. Caracas, 1833-37.—*Gift of Henry R. Winthrop.*

American Church. Reproof. By the Bishop of Oxford, etc. Pp. 8vo. N. Y. 1846.—*Gift of John Jay.*

[Bolton, Robert, Jr.] A Guide to New Rochelle and its Vicinity. 18mo. N. Y. 1842.—*Gift of the Author.*

Bossange, Hector. Catalogue General. 8vo. Paris, 1845.—*Gift of Messrs. Bartlett and Welford.*

Baltimore Mercantile Library Association. Sixth Annual Report. 8vo. Baltimore, 1846.—*Gift of the Association.*

Brent, John Carroll. Letters on the National Institute, &c. 8vo. Washington, 1844.—*Gift of the Author.*

———— [See Carroll, Most Rev. John.]

Buenos Ayres. Message of the Government to the Twenty-second Legislature. 8vo. pp. 31. Buenos Ayres, 1844.—*Gift of Richard Hale.*

———— Message of the Government to the Twenty-third Legislature. 8vo. pp. 39. Buenos Ayres, 1845.—*Gift of Richard Hale.*

Browne, D. J. The Trees of America, Native and Foreign, Pictorially and Botanically illustrated. Engravings. 8vo. N. Y. 1846.—*Gift of Messrs. Harper and Brothers.*

Bowers, B. F., M. D. Reason why Homœopathy should receive an Impartial Investigation from the Medical Profession and the Public, Pp. 8vo. N. Y. 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*

Boston Athenæum. Catalogue of Books, to which are added the By-laws of the Institution, and a list of its Proprietors and Subscribers. 8vo. Boston, 1827.—*Gift of Dr. Seth Bass, Librarian Boston Athenæum.*

———— Catalogue of Books added to the Boston Athenæum in 1830. 33 8vo. Boston, Jan. 1834.—*Gift of Dr. Seth Bass, Librarian Boston Athenæum.*

Browne, J. Ross. Etchings of a Whaling Cruise, with Notes of a sojourn on the Island of Zanzibar. With a brief History of the Whale Fishery, etc. 8vo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of Messrs. Harper & Brothers.*

Charles XII. A History of the Wars of his present Majesty, etc. By a Scots Gentleman in the Swedish Service. 8vo. London, 1715.—*Gift of Andrew E. Suffern.*

Coit, Thomas W., D. D. Puritanism, or a Churchman's Defence against its aspersions, by an Appeal to its own History. 12mo. New York, 1845.—*Gift of the Author.*

- Colton, Calvin. The Life and Times of Henry Clay. 2 vols. 8vo. 2d ed. New York, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*
- Canada. Message from his Excellency the Governor General, with Reports on a Geological Survey of the Province of Canada. Jan. 27, 1845. 8vo. Montreal, 1845.—*Gift of Samuel Sargent, M. D.*
- Connecticut. Steady Habits Vindicated, or a serious Remonstrance to the People against changing their Government. By a Friend to the Public Welfare. 8vo. Hartford, 1805.—*Gift of Erastus C. Benedict.*
- Carroll, Most Reverend John. Biographical Sketch of, with Select Portions of his Writings. Edited by John Carroll Brent, 12mo. Baltimore, 1843.—*Gift of the Editor.*
- Calvert, George, [Lord Baltimore.] Review of the Hon. John P. Kennedy's Discourse on his Life and Character. 8vo. pp. 32. Baltimore, 1846.—*Gift of John Murphy, Baltimore.*
- Connecticut. Statistics of its Condition, and Products of certain Branches of Industry, for the year ending October 1, 1845. Prepared, etc. by Daniel P. Tyler. 8vo. Hartford, 1846.—*Gift of Prosper M. Wetmore.*
- Commissioner of Patents. Annual Report for the Year 1845. [Ho. Doc. 140. 29th Cong. 1st Sess.]—*Gift of Prosper M. Wetmore.*
- Craig, Neville B. Lecture upon the Controversy between Pennsylvania and Virginia about the Boundary Line, delivered at Pittsburgh, Dec. 5, 1843.—*Gift of Hermann E. Ludewig.*
- Caldwell Monument. Inauguration Ceremonies. Address by Samuel Miller, Nov. 24, 1845. Pp. 8vo. pp. 24. Elizabeth-Town, 1846.—*Gift of William A. Whitehead.*
- Doane, George W. (Bp.) The Goodly Heritage of Jerseymen. First Annual Address before the New Jersey Historical Society, Trenton, Jan. 15, 1846, 8vo. Burlington, 1846.—*Gift of the Society.*
- Dix, D. L. Memorial soliciting an appropriation for the State Hospital for the Insane at Lexington, 8vo. Frankfort, Ky., 1846. *Gift of the Author.*
- Review of the present condition of the State Penitentiary of Kentucky, 8vo. Frankfort, 1845.—*Gift of the Author.*
- Dorchester Antiquarian and Historical Society. Number Two. Annals of the Town of Dorchester. By James Blake, 1750. 12mo. Boston, 1846.—*Gift of the Society.*
- Dyer, David. Discourse on the Characteristics of the Puritans, de-

- livered in Dorchester, Dec. 21, 1845, 8vo. Boston, 1846.—*Gift of the Dorchester Antiquarian and Historical Society.*
- Deaf and Dumb. Twenty-seventh Annual Report and Documents of the N. Y. Institution for the instruction of the Deaf and Dumb, 8vo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of Prosper M. Wetmore.*
- . Another copy.—*Gift of O. W. Morris.*
- . Another copy.—*Gift of H. P. Peet.*
- Deane, Samuel. History of Scituate, Mass., from its first settlement to 1831, 8vo. Boston, 1831.—*Gift of Benjamin F. Thompson.*
- Everett, Edward, LL. D. Addresses at the Inauguration of, as President of the University at Cambridge, April 30, 1846, 8vo. pp. 66. Boston, 1846.—*Gift of Edward Everett, LL. D.*
- Evening Mirror. (Newspaper.) Vol. 3, 4. From Oct. 7, 1845 to Oct. 7, 1846. Published daily by H. Fuller. Folio, 2 vols. *Gift of the Publisher.*
- Force, Peter. Tracts and other papers, relating principally to the Origin, Settlement and Progress of the Colonies in North America, to 1776. Vol. III. 8vo. Washington, 1844.—*Gift of the Editor.*
- Fremont, Capt. Report of the Exploring Expedition to the Rocky Mountains, etc., 8vo. Washington, 1845.—*Gift of Col. J. J. Abert, Washington.*
- Fanning, Capt. Nathaniel. Memoir of, etc., 12mo. New York, 1808.—*Gift of John F. Watson, Germantown, Pa.*
- Gallatin, Albert. The Oregon Question, 8vo. New York, 1846. *Gift of Messrs. Bartlett & Welford.*
- Gilliss, Lt. J. M. Magnetical and Meteorological Observations made at Washington, etc., 1838.—*Gift of Hon. D. S. Dickinson.*
- . Magnetical and Meteorological Observations made at Washington, etc., dated Aug. 13, 1838, 8vo. Washington, 1845.—*Gift of the Author.*
- . Astronomical Observations made at Naval Observatory, Washington, under order of the Hon. Secretary of the Navy, etc., 8vo. Washington, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*
- Grattan, Thomas Colley. The History of the Netherlands, 16mo. London, 1830.—*Gift of the Author.*
- Gibbes, Robert W. Memoir of James De Veaux, of Charlestown, S. C., 8vo. Columbia, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*

Gibbs, George. *Memoirs of the Administrations of Washington and John Adams*, edited from the papers of Oliver Wolcott, Secretary of the Treasury, 2 vols. 8vo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*

Harvard University. Catalogue, 1845, 8vo. Cantab. 1845.—*Gift of Rev. John L. Sibley.*

——— Catalogue of the officers and students, for the year 1845-6.—*Gift of Rev. John L. Sibley.*

Homœopathic Society of New York. Constitution and By-Laws, etc., Pp. 12mo. pp. 24. New York, 1846.—*Gift of B. F. Bowers, M. D.*

Harris, J. Morrison. See Raleigh (Sir Walter.)

Harvard University. Catalogue of the Law Library. 4th ed. 8vo. Cambridge, Mass. 1846. *Gift of Prof. S. Greenleaf, LL. D. Cambridge.*

Hall, Edwin. *The Puritans, and their Principles*, 8vo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*

Hazard, Samuel. U. S. Commercial and Statistical Register, Vol. VI. Jan-July, 1842. 4to. Phil.—*Gift of the Editor.*

Insanity. Two Vols. Journal of; 24th and 25th Annual Reports of the Bloomingdale Asylum for the Insane, and several reports of other institutions for the Insane.—*Gift of Pliny Earle, M. D.*

Jomard, M. *Observations sur le voyage au Darfour, suivies d'un Vocabulaire de la langue des Habitants, etc.*, 8vo. Paris 1844.—*Gift of the Author.*

——— *Seconde Note sur une Pierre Gravée trouvée dans un Ancien Tumulus Americain, etc.*, 8vo. Paris, 1845.—*Gift of the Author.*

Kentucky. Annual Report of the Kentucky Institution for the Deaf and Dumb, 1846.—*Gift of Tal. P. Shaffner.*

——— Annual Report of the Directors and Physician of the Ky. Lunatic Asylum, 1845.—*Gift of Tal. P. Shaffner.*

——— Historical Society. An Address in Commemoration of the First Settlement of Ky., delivered at Boonesboro', the 25th of May, 1840. By James T. Morehead, 8vo, pp. 182. Frankfort, 1840.—*Gift of the Society.*

Lowndes, William. A Report, containing an Essay for the Amendment of the Silver Coins, 8vo. London, 1695.—*Gift of Richard S. Fisher.*

Ludewig, Hermann E. *The Literature of American Local His-*



tory. A Bibliographical Essay, 8vo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*

Lyceum of Natural History of New York. Annals. Vol. IV., No. 4, Feb., 1846, 8vo. New York.—*Gift of the Lyceum.*

Little & Brown. Catalogue of Books, Ancient and Modern, etc. 1846, 8vo. Boston.—*Gift of the Publishers.*

Maryland Historical Society. Constitution, By-Laws, Charter, Circular, etc. 8vo. Baltimore, 1844.

——— First Discourse before the, delivered 20th June, 1844. By Charles F. Mayer.

——— Memoir of Benjamin Banneker, read before the, May 1, 1845. By J. H. B. Latrobe.

——— Journal of Charles Carroll of Carrollton, during his visit to Canada in 1776, as one of the Commissioners from Congress. With a Memoir and Notes by Brantz Mayer.

——— Discourse on the Life and Character of George Calvert, the First Lord Baltimore, made by John P. Kennedy, Dec. 9, 1845.—*Gift of the Society.*

Massachusetts Historical Society. Collections of, Vol. IX. Third Series, 8vo. Boston, 1846.—*Gift of the Society.*

Moore, Nathaniel F. An Historical Sketch of Columbia College in the City of New York, 8vo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*

Morton, Samuel George, M. D. Some Observations on the Ethnography and Archæology of the American Aborigines. From the American Journal of Science, Vol. II., Second Series. 8vo. pp. 19. New Haven, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*

M'Sherry, James. Discourse delivered at the Commemoration of the landing of the Pilgrims of Maryland, Int. St. Mary's, May 11, 1846, 8vo pp. 36. Emmitsburg, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*

Massachusetts. Acts and Resolves passed by the General Court in the year 1846, 8vo. Boston, 1846.—*Gift of the State.*

Morehead, James T. [See Ky. Hist. Soc.]

Mather, Increase. КОМЕТОВЪѢІА; or a Discourse concerning Comets, wherein the nature of blazing stars is enquired into, etc. sm. 8vo. Boston, 1683.—*Gift of John Stark.*

Miller, Samuel. (See Caldwell Monument.)

Mexico. Hostilities by, President's Message, etc., Ho. Doc. 196. 29th Congress, First Session.—*Gift of Hon. W. W. Campbell.*

- Quincy, Josiah. The Memory of the late James Grahame, the Historian of the United States, Vindicated, etc., and the Conduct of Mr. Bancroft towards that Historian stated and exposed.. 8vo. pp. 59. Boston, 1846. (2 copies.)—*Gift of the Author.*
- Romans. Bernard. Annals of the Troubles in the Netherlands. From the Accession of Charles V. etc. Vol. II. (completing a set) 8vo. Hartford, 1782.—*Gift of E. B. Corwin.*
- Rensselaer Institute. Pamphlet, etc. 8vo. Troy, 1845.—*Gift of Isaac McConihe, Troy.*
- Rosas, S. E. El Sr. Brigadier General D. Juan Manuel de. Rasgos, de la Vida Publica de, etc. Portrait. 8vo. Buenos Aires. 1842.—*Gift of Richard Hale.*
- Robinson, Rev. Phineas. Immortality, a Poem in ten Cantos. 12mo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*
- Raleigh, Sir Walter. Discourse on his Life and Character, delivered by J. Morrison Harris, before the Maryland Historical Society, May 19, 1846. 8vo. pp. 71. Baltimore, 1846.—*Gift of the Maryland Historical Society.*
- Royal Society of Northern Antiquaries. Memoires, etc. 1844. 8vo. Copenhagen, 1844.—*Gift of the Society.*
- Americas Arctiske Landes gemle Geographie efter de Nordiske Oldskrifter ved Carl Christian Rafn, etc. 8vo. Kjobenhaven, 1845.—*Gift of the Society.*
- Smith, William. The History of the Province of New York from the First Discovery to the Year 1732. 2d ed. 8vo. Philadelphia, 1792.—[With the scarce view of Columbia College.]—*Gift of E. H. Ludewig.*
- Society for the Reformation of Juvenile Delinquents. Twenty-first Annual Report. 8vo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of George Folsom.*
- Schoolcraft, H. R. Notes on the Iroquois, or Contributions to the Statistics, Aboriginal History, Antiquities and General Ethnology of Western New York. 8vo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*
- Shattuck, Lemuel. Report to the Committee of the City Council appointed to obtain the Census of Boston for the Year 1845, etc. 8vo. Boston, 1846.—*Gift of Benjamin F. Thompson.*
- Savage, Thomas. A Historical Sketch of Bedford, N. H., being a Discourse delivered July 4th, 1841. 8vo. pp. 16. Manches-

- New England Historic-Genealogical Society. Circular, No. 2. April, 1846, 8vo.—*Gift of the Society.*
- Ohio. Journal of the Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio, Part I. vol. I. 8vo. Columbus, 1838.—*Gift of the Society.*
- Transactions of the Historical and Philosophical Society. Part II. Vol. I. 8vo. Cincinnati, 1839.—*Gift of the Society.*
- Owen, David Dale. Report of a Geological Exploration of part of Iowa, Wisconsin and Illinois, etc. with Charts and Illustrations. 8vo.—*Gift of B. B. French, Washington.*
- Onderdonk, Henry Jr. Documents and Letters intended to illustrate the Revolutionary Incidents of Queen's County ; with connecting Narratives, Explanatory Notes and Additions. 12mo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*
- Oregon Question. Speech of Mr. Winthrop of Massachusetts, delivered in the House of Representatives of the United States, Jan. 3, 1846. 8vo. pp. 16. Washington, 1846.—*Gift of John Jay.*
- Owen, Robert Dale.—[See Smithsonian Institution.]
- Pennsylvania. Proceedings of the Historical Society. Vol. I. Nos. 4, 5.—*Gift of the Society.*
- Prison Association of New York. Second Report.—*Gift of Prosper M. Wetmore.*
- Pickering, Timothy. A Letter from, etc., exhibiting a View of the imminent danger of an unnecessary and ruinous war. 8vo. Rep. New Haven, 1808.—*Gift of Erastus C. Benedict.*
- Pennsylvania. Proceedings of the Historical Society. Vol. I. No. 6. June, 1846. 8vo.—*Gift of the Society.*
- Palermo. Atto della Accademia di Scienze e Lettere. Nuova Serie. Vol. I. 4to. Palermo, 1845.—*Gift of the Academy.*
- Polk, Josiah F. The Claim of the Church of Rome to the Exercise of Religious Toleration, during the Proprietary Government of Maryland, Examined. 8vo. pp. 32. Washington, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*
- Pennsylvania. Proceedings of the Historical Society. Vol. I. No. 7, 8. 1846.—*Gift of the Society.*
- Palfrey, John G. Papers on the Slave Power, first published in the Boston Whig. 8vo. Boston. [1846.]—*Gift of William F. Channing, M. D. Boston.*
- Presidents' Messages. Inaugural, Annual and Special, from 1789 to 1846. Compiled, etc. by Edwin Williams. 2 vols. 8vo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of Edward Walker, (Publisher.)*

- Quincy, Josiah. The Memory of the late James Grahame, the Historian of the United States, Vindicated, etc., and the Conduct of Mr. Bancroft towards that Historian stated and exposed. 8vo. pp. 59. Boston, 1846. (2 copies.)—*Gift of the Author.*
- Romans. Bernard. Annals of the Troubles in the Netherlands. From the Accession of Charles V. etc. Vol. II. (completing a set) 8vo. Hartford, 1782.—*Gift of E. B. Corwin.*
- Rensselaer Institute. Pamphlet, etc. 8vo. Troy, 1845.—*Gift of Isaac McConihe, Troy.*
- Rosas, S. E. El Sr. Brigadier General D. Juan Manuel de. Rasgos, de la Vida Publica de, etc. Portrait. 8vo. Buenos Aires. 1842.—*Gift of Richard Hale.*
- Robinson, Rev. Phineas. Immortality, a Poem in ten Cantos. 12mo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*
- Raleigh, Sir Walter. Discourse on his Life and Character, delivered by J. Morrison Harris, before the Maryland Historical Society; May 19, 1846. 8vo. pp. 71. Baltimore, 1846.—*Gift of the Maryland Historical Society.*
- Royal Society of Northern Antiquaries. Memoires, etc. 1844. 8vo. Copenhagen, 1844.—*Gift of the Society.*
- 
- Americas Arctiske Landes gemle Geographie efter de Nordiske Oldskrifter ved Carl Christian Rafn, etc. 8vo. Kjobenhaven, 1845.—*Gift of the Society.*
- Smith, William. The History of the Province of New York from the First Discovery to the Year 1732. 2d ed. 8vo. Philadelphia, 1792.—[With the scarce view of Columbia College.]—*Gift of E. H. Ludewig.*
- Society for the Reformation of Juvenile Delinquents. Twenty-first Annual Report. 8vo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of George Folsom.*
- Schoolcraft, H. R. Notes on the Iroquois, or Contributions to the Statistics, Aboriginal History, Antiquities and General Ethnology of Western New York. 8vo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*
- Shattuck, Lemuel. Report to the Committee of the City Council appointed to obtain the Census of Boston for the Year 1845, etc. 8vo. Boston, 1846.—*Gift of Benjamin F. Thompson.*
- Savage, Thomas. A Historical Sketch of Bedford, N. H., being a Discourse delivered July 4th, 1841. 8vo. pp. 16. Manches-

- ter, N. H., 1841—*Gift of Rev. John L. Sibley*, (Harvard College.)
- Smithsonian Institution. Speech of Robert Dale Owen, of Indiana, on the Bill for its Organization, delivered in the House of Representatives of the United States, April 22, 1846. 8vo. pp. 8. Washington, 1846.—*Gift of John Jay*.
- Snethen, Nicholas. His Sermons, etc. Edited by Worthington G. Snethen. 12mo. Washington, 1846.—*Gift of Ulysses Ward, Washington*.
- Trinity Church. Memorial with Accompanying Documents relative to. 8vo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of D. Appleton & Co.*
- Ternaux, Henri. Bibliotheque Americaine, ou Catalogue des Ouvrages relatifs a l'Amerique qui ont paru depuis sa Decouverte jusqu' a l'an 1700. Large paper, 4to. Paris, 1837.—*Gift of E. B. Corwin*.
- Town, Ithiel. Atlantic Steam Ships. The Origin, Progress and Prospects of Steam Navigation across the Atlantic. 12mo. New York, 1838. *Gift of Dr. Peters*.
- Twiss, Travers. The Oregon Territory—its History and Discovery. 12mo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of D. Appleton & Co.*
- Thompson, Waddy. Recollections of Mexico. 8vo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of Wiley & Putnam*.
- Thompson, Benjamin F. History of Long Island, containing an Account of the Discovery and Settlement, etc. 8vo. New York, 1839.—*Gift of the Author*.
- Tyler, Daniel P. [See Connecticut.]
- Thayer, Elisha. Family Memorial. Part I. Genealogy of Fourteen Families of the Early Settlers of New England, etc. Part II. Genealogy of Ephraim and Sarah Thayer, etc. Dedham, Mass. 8vo. Hingham, 1835.—*Gift of the Author*.
- United States. Congressional Directory for the First Session of the 29th Congress. 12mo. Washington. 1846.—*Gift of Benj. B. French*.
- 
- The Blue Book. Register of all Officers and Agents, Civil, Military and Naval, etc., 30th Sept. 1845. 8vo. Washington, 1845.—*Gift of J. & G. S. Gideon, Washington*.
- 
- Navy Register of the United States for the Year 1846. —*Gift of John Appleton*.
- Vermont. Acts and Resolves passed by the Legislature of the

State, at their October Session, 1844. 8vo. Burlington, 1844.

—*Gift of the State.*

Valentine, D. T. Manual of the Corporation of the City of New York. For the years 1844—5, and 1845—6. 2vols. 12mo.—*Gift of the Compiler.*

Williams, Mrs. Biography of Revolutionary Heroes; containing the Life of Brigadier General William Barton, and also of Capt. Stephen Olney. 12mo. Providence, 1839. *Gift of the Author.*

— The Neutral French, or the Exiles of Nova Scotia. 2 vols. in one. 12mo. Providence.—*Gift of the Author.*

Webster, [Daniel.] Vindication of the Treaty of 1842, in a Speech delivered in the Senate of the United States, 6th and 7th April, 1846. 8vo. Washington, 1846.—*Gift of Major J. D. Graham, Washington.*

Winthrop, [Robert C.] See Oregon Question.

Watson, John F. Annals and Occurrences of New York City and State in the Olden Time, etc. In two Books. Illustrated. 8vo. Philadelphia, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*

Young, Alexander. Chronicles of the First Planters of the Colony of Massachusetts Bay, from 1623 to 1636. Now first collected from original records and contemporaneous manuscripts, and illustrated with notes. 8vo. Boston, 1846.—*Gift of the Editor.*

— Congregationalism Vindicated. A Discourse delivered at the Dudleian Lecture, in the Chapel of Harvard College, May 13, 1846. 8vo. pp. 40. Boston, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*

— Evangelical Unitarianism, adapted to the Poor and Unlearned. 12mo. Boston, 1830.—*Gift of the Author.*

— Discourse at the Ordination of the Rev. Jas. W. Thompson, Natick, Mass., Feb. 17, 1830. 8vo. Boston, 1830. *Gift of the Author.*

— Address at the Ordination of the Rev. William Newell, Cambridge, Mass., May 19, 1830. 8vo. Cambridge, 1830.—*Gift of the Author.*

— Discourse occasioned by the Death of William Parsons, Esq., Boston, March 26, 1837. 2nd Ed. 8vo. Boston, 1845.—*Gift of the Author.*

— Discourse delivered at the Ordination of the Rev. George Edward Ellis, Charlestown, Mass., March 11, 1840. 8vo. Boston, 1840.—*Gift of the Author.*

Young, Alex. Discourse on the 20th Anniversary of his Ordination, Boston, Jan. 19, 1845. 8vo. Boston, 1845.—*Gift of the Author.*

Discourse on the Sins of the Tongue, delivered in the Church on Church Green. 8vo. Boston, 1845.—*Gift of the Author.*

#### FOR THE CABINET.

Fragments from the Ruins of the House of Captain Miles Standish, at Duxbury, Massachusetts.—*Gift of Dr. Peters.*

Copy of a Medal struck in honor of Commodore Paul Jones. From the Warden Collection.—*Gift of P. M. Wetmore.*

Bust of General Bolivar.—*Gift of Alex. H. Stevens, M. D.*

#### PRINTS.

Christophe Coulomb Portrait, Imp. Lith. Fromentin. 1845. (Voir Bull. de la Soc. de Geographie, Juin, 1845.)—*Gift of M. Jomard, Paris,*

Portrait of Oliver Wolcott, from Trumbull, by Andrews. Proof Impression, 1845.—*Gift of George Gibbs.*

"Representation du Feu terrible a Nouvelle York, que les Americaines ont allume pendant la nuit du 19 (21) Septembre, 1776," etc., Paris, n. d.—*Gift of John F. Watson, Germantown, Pa.*

#### MAPS AND CHARTS.

A new and accurate Map of the United States of America, according to the Treaty of 1783.

Map of New-York Bay and Harbor, and the Environs, etc. Sheets 5 and 6—completing the Map.—*Gift of the Treasury Department.*

Tabular Chart of the Signers of the Declaration of Independence, and the Officers of the State (N. Y.) and General Governments, to 1845. Folio, half sheet.—*Gift of Benjamin F. Thompson.*

Colles, Christopher. A Survey of the Roads of the United States of America, 1789.—*Gift of R. H. Walworth.*

The Oregon Map. Published by Congress, 1846.—*Gift of W. W. Campbell.*

"MS. Map by a Society of Gentlemen in America, and given unto C. S. by them." A map of the Counties of Hunterdon, Sussex, Bergen, Essex, and Morris, also, part of Middlesex and Somerset, in New Jersey, and of the Counties of Orange and Ulster in

the Province of New-York. From actual surveys and other authentic information.—*Gift of Henry Stevens, Jr.*

Plans relating to the Construction of the Croton Aqueduct. 4 sheets.

—*Gift of R. C. Moffat, M. D.*

Harbor of New Bedford. Founded upon a Trigonometrical Survey under the direction of Alex. D. Bache, Supt. of the Survey of the Coast of the United States. Pub. in 1846.—*Gift of the Treasury Department.*

Harbor of Annapolis. Founded upon a Trig. Survey, under the direction of Alex. D. Bache, Supt. etc. Pub. in 1846.—*Gift of the Treasury Department.*

Map of Syracuse. By John Lathrop, 1846. (Mounted on rollers.) —*Gift of Thomas T. Davis, Syracuse.*

Map of Washington, D. C., established as the permanent seat of the Government of the United States of America.—*Gift of William J. Stone, Washington.*

"Holme's Map." A Map of the Province of Pennsylvania, containing the three Counties of Chester, Philadelphia, and Bucks, etc. By Thomas Holme, Surveyor General. Fac simile reproduced from the original in the Philadelphia Library, by the Anastatic process. Philadelphia, 1846.

#### MANUSCRIPTS.

Papers relating to the Town of Bedford, West Chester County, New-York, 1728—54.—*Gift of W. R. Ronalds.*

- I. Commission of the Mayor and Alderman of the City of New-York, to Harman Vandewater, as "Collector of the Bowry Division of the Out Ward of the said City," etc. 21st February, 1737.
- II. Tax Rolls and Receipts, etc., 1737—1738. [One containing a list of Slaves in the Bowry Division, etc.]
- III. Permit of the Commissioners of Sequestration of Dutchess County, 1781.—*Gift of Jas. B. Wilson and Joshua Vandewater.*
  - I. MS. Charter of the Tammany Society for a Wigwam at Brookhaven, Long Island, 23d February. In the Year of Discovery, 318.
  - II. Copy of a Letter from General Smallwood to the Maryland Convention, in relation to the Battle of Long Island, of August 27, 1776. Dated October 12, 1776.—*Gift of Benj. F. Thompson.*



Young, Alex. Discourse on the 20th Anniversary of his Ordination, Boston, Jan. 19, 1845. 8vo. Boston, 1845.—*Gift of the Author.*

Discourse on the Sins of the Tongue, delivered in the Church on Church Green. 8vo. Boston, 1845.—*Gift of the Author.*

#### FOR THE CABINET.

Fragments from the Ruins of the House of Captain Miles Standish, at Duxbury, Massachusetts.—*Gift of Dr. Peters.*

Copy of a Medal struck in honor of Commodore Paul Jones. From the Warden Collection.—*Gift of P. M. Wetmore.*

Bust of General Bolivar.—*Gift of Alex. H. Stevens, M. D.*

#### PRINTS.

Christophe Coulomb Portrait, Imp. Lith. Fromentin. 1845. (Voir Bull. de la Soc. de Geographie, Juin, 1845.)—*Gift of M. Jomard, Paris,*

Portrait of Oliver Wolcott, from Trumbull, by Andrews. Proof Impression, 1845.—*Gift of George Gibbs.*

"Representation du Feu terrible a Nouvelle York, que les Americaines ont allume pendant la nuit du 19 (21) Septembre, 1776," etc., Paris, n. d.—*Gift of John F. Watson, Germantown, Pa.*

#### MAPS AND CHARTS.

A new and accurate Map of the United States of America, according to the Treaty of 1783.

Map of New-York Bay and Harbor, and the Environs, etc. Sheets 5 and 6—completing the Map.—*Gift of the Treasury Department.*

Tabular Chart of the Signers of the Declaration of Independence, and the Officers of the State (N. Y.) and General Governments, to 1845. Folio, half sheet.—*Gift of Benjamin F. Thompson.*

Colles, Christopher. A Survey of the Roads of the United States of America, 1789.—*Gift of R. H. Walworth.*

The Oregon Map. Published by Congress, 1846.—*Gift of W. W. Campbell.*

"MS. Map by a Society of Gentlemen in America, and given unto C. S. by them." A map of the Counties of Hunterdon, Sussex, Bergen, Essex, and Morris, also, part of Middlesex and Somerset, in New Jersey, and of the Counties of Orange and Ulster in

the Province of New-York. From actual surveys and other authentic information.—*Gift of Henry Stevens, Jr.*

Plans relating to the Construction of the Croton Aqueduct. 4 sheets.

—*Gift of R. C. Moffat, M. D.*

Harbor of New Bedford. Founded upon a Trigonometrical Survey under the direction of Alex. D. Bache, Supt. of the Survey of the Coast of the United States. Pub. in 1846.—*Gift of the Treasury Department.*

Harbor of Annapolis. Founded upon a Trig. Survey, under the direction of Alex. D. Bache, Supt. etc. Pub. in 1846.—*Gift of the Treasury Department.*

Map of Syracuse. By John Lathrop, 1846. (Mounted on rollers.) —*Gift of Thomas T. Davis, Syracuse.*

Map of Washington, D. C., established as the permanent seat of the Government of the United States of America.—*Gift of William J. Stone, Washington.*

"Holme's Map." A Map of the Province of Pennsylvania, containing the three Counties of Chester, Philadelphia, and Bucks, etc. By Thomas Holme, Surveyor General. Fac simile reproduced from the original in the Philadelphia Library, by the Anastatic process. Philadelphia, 1846.

#### MANUSCRIPTS.

Papers relating to the Town of Bedford, West Chester County, New-York, 1728—54.—*Gift of W. R. Ronalds.*

- I. Commission of the Mayor and Alderman of the City of New-York, to Harman Vandewater, as "Collector of the Bowry Division of the Out Ward of the said City," etc. 21st February, 1737.
- II. Tax Rolls and Receipts, etc., 1737—1738. [One containing a list of Slaves in the Bowry Division, etc.]
- III. Permit of the Commissioners of Sequestration of Dutchess County, 1781.—*Gift of Jas. B. Wilson and Joshua Vandewater.*
  - I. MS. Charter of the Tammany Society for a Wigwam at Brookhaven, Long Island, 23d February. In the Year of Discovery, 318.
  - II. Copy of a Letter from General Smallwood to the Maryland Convention, in relation to the Battle of Long Island, of August 27, 1776. Dated October 12, 1776.—*Gift of Benj. F. Thompson.*

Patent to Lands in Ulster County, (Parchment) 1720.—*Gift of Thomas T. Davis, Syracuse.*

“Copy of the Journal of General (then Colonel) Woodhull, Commanding the 3rd Regiment of New York Troops, kept during the Expedition against Montreal, under General Amherst. A. D., 1760.” From the original MS. in the possession of Gen. Woodhull’s descendants, at Mastic, Suffolk Co., N. Y.—*Gift of Chas. Jeffery Smith.*

Copy of a Letter from Robert R. Livingston to Wm. Smith, in the Provincial Assembly of New York, dated Philadelphia, June 21, 1782.—*Gift of Benj. F. Thompson.*

Extracts from Beschryvinghe van Virginie, Nieuw Nederlandt, Nieuw Engelandt, &c. Joost Hartgers, Amsterdam, 1651. Copied from the original, now in the Library of the British Museum.—*Gift of J. R. Brodhead.*

Translation. Extract from Nieuwe Wereldt, ofte Beschryvinghe van West Indien door Joannes de Laet. Leyden, 1630. Pp. 100—110.—*Gift of J. R. Brodhead.*

Journal of the Assembly of the State of New-York, 1777 and 1778. [Original documents, petitions, &c., accompanying the draft, which appears to be the original record.]—*Gift of John McKesson.*

Meteorological Journal for the year 1845. Kept at the Institution for the Deaf and Dumb. 3 sheets, oblong folio.—*Gift of O. W. Morris.*

Original Indian Deed of Staten Island, 13th April, 1670. With a copy and memorandum by Ebenezer Hazard. [Memo.—“This original Grant for Staten Island was given to me at Whitesborough, in the State of New York, Aug., 1806, by Sidney Bresse, Esq., of Cazenovia. Before the American Revolution, it was lent to me by Mr. Henry Kip, of New York; I took a correct copy of it, (which is among my papers) and returned it, but since that time, one half of the third sheet of the original has been lost. Oct. 2, 1806.—E. H.”]

The “half of the third sheet,” above mentioned, has been *re-stored* to the original document, upon its presentation to the Society, by G. H. M., Asst. Lib’n.]—*Gift of Samuel Hazard, Philadelphia.*

## BY PURCHASE AND EXCHANGE.

- Alexander, Sir William, Kt. (afterwards Earl of Stirling.) Copies and translations of the Royal Charters, etc., by which Nova Scotia and Canada were granted, in 1621, 1625 and 1628. Folio. London, 1831.
- American Academy of Arts and Sciences. Memoirs. Vol. IV. 4to. Cambridge, 1818.
- Aigremont, J. de Laon, Sieur de. Relation du Voyage des François fait au Cap de Nord en Amerique, etc., 8vo. Paris, 1654.
- American Annual Register of Public Events for the years 1831-32, etc., (Fessenden & Co's. Series.) 8vo. Brattleboro, 1833.
- Analectic Magazine, (The) and Naval Chronicle. Vols. VII., VIII., XI., XII. and Vol. II. of the second series, 5 vols. 8vo. Phil. 1816-20.
- Adams, John. Correspondence of the late President Adams. Originally published in the Boston Patriot. In a series of Letters. 8vo. Boston, 1809, 10.
- American Weekly Messenger, (The); or Register of State Papers, History and Politics. For 1813-14. Vol. I. For 1814-15. Vol. II., 8vo. 2 vols. Philadelphia.
- Barrow, Sir John, Bart. The Life of Richard Earl Howe, K. G., Admiral of the Fleet, and General of Marines. 8vo. London, 1838.
- Bradford, Alden. History of Massachusetts from 1764 to July, 1775: when Gen. Washington took command of the American Army. 8vo. Boston, 1822.
- Brannan, John. Official Letters of the Military and Naval Officers of the United States, during the war with Great Britain in the years 1812-15. 8vo. Washington, 1823.
- Bisselius Joannes. Argonauticon Americanorum, sive Historiæ Periculorum Petri de Victoria ac Sociorum ejus, Libri XV. 12mo. Monachii, 1647.
- Barbadoes. Acts of Assembly, passed in the Island of Barbadoes, from 1648 to 1718. Folio, London, 1732. Part II., fol. London. 1739. From 1717-18 to 1738.
- Bermudas. Acts of Assembly, made and enacted in the Bermuda

New England Historic-Genealogical Society. Circular, No. 2. April, 1846, 8vo.—*Gift of the Society.*

Ohio. Journal of the Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio, Part I. vol. I. 8vo. Columbus, 1838.—*Gift of the Society.*

——— Transactions of the Historical and Philosophical Society. Part II. Vol. I. 8vo. Cincinnati, 1839.—*Gift of the Society.*

Owen, David Dale. Report of a Geological Exploration of part of Iowa, Wisconsin and Illinois, etc. with Charts and Illustrations. 8vo.—*Gift of B. B. French, Washington.*

Onderdonk, Henry Jr. Documents and Letters intended to illustrate the Revolutionary Incidents of Queen's County; with connecting Narratives, Explanatory Notes and Additions. 12mo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*

Oregon Question. Speech of Mr. Winthrop of Massachusetts, delivered in the House of Representatives of the United States, Jan. 3, 1846. 8vo. pp. 16. Washington, 1846.—*Gift of John Jay.*

Owen, Robert Dale.—[See Smithsonian Institution.]

Pennsylvania. Proceedings of the Historical Society. Vol. I. Nos. 4, 5.—*Gift of the Society.*

Prison Association of New York. Second Report.—*Gift of Prosper M. Wetmore.*

Pickering, Timothy. A Letter from, etc., exhibiting a View of the imminent danger of an unnecessary and ruinous war. 8vo. Rep. New Haven, 1808.—*Gift of Erastus C. Benedict.*

Pennsylvania. Proceedings of the Historical Society. Vol. I. No. 6. June, 1846. 8vo.—*Gift of the Society.*

Palermo. Atto della Accademia di Scienze e Lettere. Nuova Serie. Vol. I. 4to. Palermo, 1845.—*Gift of the Academy.*

Polk, Josiah F. The Claim of the Church of Rome to the Exercise of Religious Toleration, during the Proprietary Government of Maryland, Examined. 8vo. pp. 32. Washington, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*

Pennsylvania. Proceedings of the Historical Society. Vol. I. No. 7, 8. 1846.—*Gift of the Society.*

Palfrey, John G. Papers on the Slave Power, first published in the Boston Whig. 8vo. Boston. [1846.]—*Gift of William F. Channing, M. D. Boston.*

Presidents' Messages. Inaugural, Annual and Special, from 1789 to 1846. Compiled, etc. by Edwin Williams. 2 vols. 8vo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of Edward Walker, (Publisher.)*

- Quincy, Josiah. The Memory of the late James Grahame, the Historian of the United States, Vindicated, etc., and the Conduct of Mr. Bancroft towards that Historian stated and exposed. 8vo. pp. 59. Boston, 1846. (2 copies.)—*Gift of the Author.*
- Romans. Bernard. Annals of the Troubles in the Netherlands. From the Accession of Charles V. etc. Vol. II. (completing a set) 8vo. Hartford, 1782.—*Gift of E. B. Corwin.*
- Rensselaer Institute. Pamphlet, etc. 8vo. Troy, 1845.—*Gift of Isaac McConihe, Troy.*
- Rosas, S. E. El Sr. Brigadier General D. Juan Manuel de. Rasgos, de la Vida Publica de, etc. Portrait. 8vo. Buenos Aires. 1842.—*Gift of Richard Hale.*
- Robinson, Rev. Phineas. Immortality, a Poem in ten Cantos. 12mo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*
- Raleigh, Sir Walter. Discourse on his Life and Character, delivered by J. Morrison Harris, before the Maryland Historical Society; May 19, 1846. 8vo. pp. 71. Baltimore, 1846.—*Gift of the Maryland Historical Society.*
- Royal Society of Northern Antiquaries. Memoires, etc. 1844. 8vo. Copenhagen, 1844.—*Gift of the Society.*
- 
- Americas Arctiske Landes gemle Geographie efter de Nordiske Oldskrifter ved Carl Christian Rafn, etc. 8vo. Kjobenhaven, 1845.—*Gift of the Society.*
- Smith, William. The History of the Province of New York from the First Discovery to the Year 1732. 2d ed. 8vo. Philadelphia, 1792.—[With the scarce view of Columbia College.]—*Gift of E. H. Ludewig.*
- Society for the Reformation of Juvenile Delinquents. Twenty-first Annual Report. 8vo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of George Folsom.*
- Schoolcraft, H. R. Notes on the Iroquois, or Contributions to the Statistics, Aboriginal History, Antiquities and General Ethnology of Western New York. 8vo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*
- Shattuck, Lemuel. Report to the Committee of the City Council appointed to obtain the Census of Boston for the Year 1845, etc. 8vo. Boston, 1846.—*Gift of Benjamin F. Thompson.*
- Savage, Thomas. A Historical Sketch of Bedford, N. H., being a Discourse delivered July 4th, 1841. 8vo. pp. 16. Manches-

- ter, N. H., 1841—*Gift of Rev. John L. Sibley*, (Harvard College.)
- Smithsonian Institution. Speech of Robert Dale Owen, of Indiana, on the Bill for its Organization, delivered in the House of Representatives of the United States, April 22, 1846. 8vo. pp. 8. Washington, 1846.—*Gift of John Jay*.
- Snethen, Nicholas. His Sermons, etc. Edited by Worthington G. Snethen. 12mo. Washington, 1846.—*Gift of Ulysses Ward, Washington*.
- Trinity Church. Memorial with Accompanying Documents relative to. 8vo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of D. Appleton & Co.*
- Ternaux, Henri. Bibliotheque Americaine, ou Catalogue des Ouvrages relatifs a l'Amerique qui ont paru depuis sa Decouverte jusqu' a l'an 1700. Large paper, 4to. Paris, 1837.—*Gift of E. B. Corwin*.
- Town, Ithiel. Atlantic Steam Ships. The Origin, Progress and Prospects of Steam Navigation across the Atlantic. 12mo. New York, 1838. *Gift of Dr. Peters*.
- Twiss, Travers. The Oregon Territory—its History and Discovery. 12mo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of D. Appleton & Co.*
- Thompson, Waddy. Recollections of Mexico. 8vo. New York, 1846.—*Gift of Wiley & Putnam*.
- Thompson, Benjamin F. History of Long Island, containing an Account of the Discovery and Settlement, etc. 8vo. New York, 1839.—*Gift of the Author*.
- Tyler, Daniel P. [See Connecticut.]
- Thayer, Elisha. Family Memorial. Part I. Genealogy of Fourteen Families of the Early Settlers of New England, etc. Part II. Genealogy of Ephraim and Sarah Thayer, etc. Dedham, Mass. 8vo. Hingham, 1835.—*Gift of the Author*.
- United States. Congressional Directory for the First Session of the 29th Congress. 12mo. Washington. 1846.—*Gift of Benj. B. French*.
- The Blue Book. Register of all Officers and Agents, Civil, Military and Naval, etc., 30th Sept. 1845. 8vo. Washington, 1845.—*Gift of J. & G. S. Gideon, Washington*.
- Navy Register of the United States for the Year 1846.—*Gift of John Appleton*.
- Vermont. Acts and Resolves passed by the Legislature of the

State, at their October Session, 1844. 8vo. Burlington, 1844.  
—*Gift of the State.*

Valentine, D. T. Manual of the Corporation of the City of New York. For the years 1844—5, and 1845—6. 2vols. 12mo.—*Gift of the Compiler.*

Williams, Mrs. Biography of Revolutionary Heroes; containing the Life of Brigadier General William Barton, and also of Capt. Stephen Olney. 12mo. Providence, 1839. *Gift of the Author.*

— The Neutral French, or the Exiles of Nova Scotia. 2 vols. in one. 12mo. Providence.—*Gift of the Author.*

• Webster, [Daniel.] Vindication of the Treaty of 1842, in a Speech delivered in the Senate of the United States, 6th and 7th April, 1846. 8vo. Washington, 1846.—*Gift of Major J. D. Graham, Washington.*

Winthrop, [Robert C.] See Oregon Question.

Watson, John F. Annals and Occurrences of New York City and State in the Olden Time, etc. In two Books. Illustrated. 8vo. Philadelphia, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*

Young, Alexander. Chronicles of the First Planters of the Colony of Massachusetts Bay, from 1623 to 1636. Now first collected from original records and contemporaneous manuscripts, and illustrated with notes. 8vo. Boston, 1846.—*Gift of the Editor.*

— Congregationalism Vindicated. A Discourse delivered at the Dudleian Lecture, in the Chapel of Harvard College, May 13, 1846. 8vo. pp. 40. Boston, 1846.—*Gift of the Author.*

— Evangelical Unitarianism, adapted to the Poor and Unlearned. 12mo. Boston, 1830.—*Gift of the Author.*

— Discourse at the Ordination of the Rev. Jas. W. Thompson, Natick, Mass., Feb. 17, 1830. 8vo. Boston, 1830. *Gift of the Author.*

— Address at the Ordination of the Rev. William Newell, Cambridge, Mass., May 19, 1830. 8vo. Cambridge, 1830.—*Gift of the Author.*

— Discourse occasioned by the Death of William Parsons, Esq., Boston, March 26, 1837. 2nd Ed. 8vo. Boston, 1845.—*Gift of the Author.*

— Discourse delivered at the Ordination of the Rev. George Edward Ellis, Charlestown, Mass., March 11, 1840. 8vo. Boston, 1840.—*Gift of the Author.*



Young, Alex. Discourse on the 20th Anniversary of his Ordination, Boston, Jan. 19, 1845. 8vo. Boston, 1845.—*Gift of the Author.*

Discourse on the Sins of the Tongue, delivered in the Church on Church Green. 8vo. Boston, 1845.—*Gift of the Author.*

#### FOR THE CABINET.

Fragments from the Ruins of the House of Captain Miles Standish, at Duxbury, Massachusetts.—*Gift of Dr. Peters.*

Copy of a Medal struck in honor of Commodore Paul Jones. From the Warden Collection.—*Gift of P. M. Wetmore.*

Bust of General Bolivar.—*Gift of Alex. H. Stevens, M. D.*

#### PRINTS.

Christophe Coulomb Portrait, Imp. Lith. Fromentin. 1845. (Voir Bull. de la Soc. de Geographie, Juin, 1845.)—*Gift of M. Jomard, Paris,*

Portrait of Oliver Wolcott, from Trumbull, by Andrews. Proof Impression, 1845.—*Gift of George Gibbs.*

"Representation du Feu terrible a Nouvelle York, que les Americaines ont allume pendant la nuit du 19 (21) Septembre, 1776," etc., Paris, n. d.—*Gift of John F. Watson, Germantown, Pa.*

#### MAPS AND CHARTS.

A new and accurate Map of the United States of America, according to the Treaty of 1783.

Map of New-York Bay and Harbor, and the Environs, etc. Sheets 5 and 6—completing the Map.—*Gift of the Treasury Department.*

Tabular Chart of the Signers of the Declaration of Independence, and the Officers of the State (N. Y.) and General Governments, to 1845. Folio, half sheet.—*Gift of Benjamin F. Thompson.*

Colles, Christopher. A Survey of the Roads of the United States of America, 1789.—*Gift of R. H. Walworth.*

The Oregon Map. Published by Congress, 1846.—*Gift of W. W. Campbell.*

"MS. Map by a Society of Gentlemen in America, and given unto C. S. by them." A map of the Counties of Hunterdon, Sussex, Bergen, Essex, and Morris, also, part of Middlesex and Somerset, in New Jersey, and of the Counties of Orange and Ulster in

the Province of New-York. From actual surveys and other authentic information.—*Gift of Henry Stevens, Jr.*

Plans relating to the Construction of the Croton Aqueduct. 4 sheets.—*Gift of R. C. Moffat, M. D.*

Harbor of New Bedford. Founded upon a Trigonometrical Survey under the direction of Alex. D. Bache, Supt. of the Survey of the Coast of the United States. Pub. in 1846.—*Gift of the Treasury Department.*

Harbor of Annapolis. Founded upon a Trig. Survey, under the direction of Alex. D. Bache, Supt. etc. Pub. in 1846.—*Gift of the Treasury Department.*

Map of Syracuse. By John Lathrop, 1846. (Mounted on rollers.)—*Gift of Thomas T. Davis, Syracuse.*

Map of Washington, D. C., established as the permanent seat of the Government of the United States of America.—*Gift of William J. Stone, Washington.*

"Holme's Map." A Map of the Province of Pennsylvania, containing the three Counties of Chester, Philadelphia, and Bucks, etc. By Thomas Holme, Surveyor General. Fac simile reproduced from the original in the Philadelphia Library, by the Anastatic process. Philadelphia, 1846.

#### MANUSCRIPTS.

Papers relating to the Town of Bedford, West Chester County, New-York, 1728—54.—*Gift of W. R. Ronalds.*

- I. Commission of the Mayor and Alderman of the City of New-York, to Harman Vandewater, as "Collector of the Bowry Division of the Out Ward of the said City," etc. 21st February, 1737.
- II. Tax Rolls and Receipts, etc., 1737—1738. [One containing a list of Slaves in the Bowry Division, etc.]
- III. Permit of the Commissioners of Sequestration of Dutchess County, 1781.—*Gift of Jas. B. Wilson and Joshua Vandewater.*
  - I. MS. Charter of the Tammany Society for a Wigwam at Brookhaven, Long Island, 23d February. In the Year of Discovery, 318.
  - II. Copy of a Letter from General Smallwood to the Maryland Convention, in relation to the Battle of Long Island, of August 27, 1776. Dated October 12, 1776.—*Gift of Benj. F. Thompson.*

Patent to Lands in Ulster County, (Parchment) 1720.—*Gift of Thomas T. Davis, Syracuse.*

“Copy of the Journal of General (then Colonel) Woodhull, Commanding the 3rd Regiment of New York Troops, kept during the Expedition against Montreal, under General Amherst. A. D., 1760.” From the original MS. in the possession of Gen. Woodhull’s descendants, at Mastic, Suffolk Co., N. Y.—*Gift of Chas. Jeffery Smith.*

Copy of a Letter from Robert R. Livingston to Wm. Smith, in the Provincial Assembly of New York, dated Philadelphia, June 21, 1782.—*Gift of Benj. F. Thompson.*

Extracts from Beschryvinghe van Virginie, Nieuw Nederlandt, Nieuw Engelandt, &c. Joost Hartgers, Amsterdam, 1651. Copied from the original, now in the Library of the British Museum.—*Gift of J. R. Brodhead.*

Translation. Extract from Nieuwe Wereldt, ofte Beschryvinghe van West Indien door Joannes de Laet. Leyden, 1630. Pp. 100—110.—*Gift of J. R. Brodhead.*

Journal of the Assembly of the State of New-York, 1777 and 1778. [Original documents, petitions, &c., accompanying the draft, which appears to be the original record.]—*Gift of John McKesson.*

Meteorological Journal for the year 1845. Kept at the Institution for the Deaf and Dumb. 3 sheets, oblong folio.—*Gift of O. W. Morris.*

Original Indian Deed of Staten Island, 13th April, 1670. With a copy and memorandum by Ebenezer Hazard. [Memo.—“This original Grant for Staten Island was given to me at Whitesborough, in the State of New York, Aug., 1806, by Sidney Bresse, Esq., of Cazenovia. Before the American Revolution, it was lent to me by Mr. Henry Kip, of New York; I took a correct copy of it, (which is among my papers) and returned it, but since that time, one half of the third sheet of the original has been lost. Oct. 2, 1806.—E. H.”]

The “half of the third sheet,” above mentioned, has been *restored* to the original document, upon its presentation to the Society, by G. H. M., Asst. Lib’n.]—*Gift of Samuel Hazard, Philadelphia.*

## BY PURCHASE AND EXCHANGE.

- Alexander, Sir William, Kt. (afterwards Earl of Stirling.) Copies and translations of the Royal Charters, etc., by which Nova Scotia and Canada were granted, in 1621, 1625 and 1628. Folio. London, 1831.
- American Academy of Arts and Sciences. Memoirs. Vol. IV. 4to. Cambridge, 1818.
- Aigremont, J. de Laon, Sieur de. Relation du Voyage des François fait au Cap de Nord en Amerique, etc., 8vo. Paris, 1654.
- American Annual Register of Public Events for the years 1831-32, etc., (Fessenden & Co's. Series.) 8vo. Brattleboro, 1833.
- Analectic Magazine, (The) and Naval Chronicle. Vols. VII., VIII., XI., XII. and Vol. II. of the second series, 5 vols. 8vo. Phil. 1816-20.
- Adams, John. Correspondence of the late President Adams. Originally published in the Boston Patriot. In a series of Letters. 8vo. Boston, 1809, 10.
- American Weekly Messenger, (The); or Register of State Papers, History and Politics. For 1813-14. Vol. I. For 1814-15. Vol. II., 8vo. 2 vols. Philadelphia.
- Barrow, Sir John, Bart. The Life of Richard Earl Howe, K. G., Admiral of the Fleet, and General of Marines. 8vo. London, 1838.
- Bradford, Alden. History of Massachusetts from 1764 to July, 1775: when Gen. Washington took command of the American Army. 8vo. Boston, 1822.
- Brannan, John. Official Letters of the Military and Naval Officers of the United States, during the war with Great Britain in the years 1812-15. 8vo. Washington, 1823.
- Bisselius Joannes. Argonauticon Americanorum, sive Historiæ Periculorum Petri de Victoria ac Sociorum ejus, Libri XV. 12mo. Monachii, 1647.
- Barbadoes. Acts of Assembly, passed in the Island of Barbadoes, from 1648 to 1718. Folio, London, 1732. Part II., fol. London. 1739. From 1717-18 to 1738.
- Bermudas. Acts of Assembly, made and enacted in the Bermuda

- or Summer Islands, from 1690 to 1713-14. Folio, London, 1719. Continued to 1736. Folio, London, 1737.
- Berkeley, George, D. D. Sermon before the incorporated Society for the propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, Feb. 18, 1731. 8vo. London, 1732.
- Butler, Joseph, (Bp. of Bristol.) Sermon before the incorporated Society for the propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, Feb. 16, 1738-9. 8vo. London, 1739.
- Biographie Universelle, Ancienne et Moderne, etc. Redigé par une Societe de Gens de Lettres et de Savants Supplement. Tomes LXII.—LXXIX., 8vo. Paris, 1837-1846. [*Completing the set presented by H. Onderdonk, Jr., Esq.*]
- Balance (The) and Columbian Repository. Vols. I.—IV., inclusive, 1802 1805. 4to. Hudson, N. Y.
- Bank of the United States. An exhibit of the losses sustained at the office of Discount and Deposit, Baltimore, under the Administration of James A. Buchanan, President, and James W. McCulloh, Cashier, etc. With a report of the Conspiracy Cases. 8vo. Baltimore, 1823.
- Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences. A Statistical Account of the towns and parishes in the state of Connecticut. Vol. I. *See Dwight—Morris—Field.*
- Clay, Henry. Life and Speeches. Compiled and edited by Daniel Mallory. 2 vols. 8vo. New York, 1844.
- Coxe, Tench. A Statement of the Arts and Manufactures of the U. S. of America, for the year 1810. 4to. Phil., 1814.
- Cortes. *See Lorenzana.*
- Collot, Victor. (Gen.) A Journey into North America, etc. Illustrated by 36 Maps, Plans, Views and Divers Cuts. 4to. Atlas of Plates, folio, Paris, 1826.
- Cooper, Thomas. Lectures on the Elements of Political Economy. 8vo. Columbia, 1826.
- Coghlan, (Mrs.) Memoirs of. Daughter of the late Major Moncrieffe, written by herself, and dedicated to the British nation; being interspersed with anecdotes of the late American and present French war. 12mo. New York, 1795.
- Carey, Mathew. The Olive Branch, or faults on both sides, Federal and Democratic, etc. 2d edition, 12mo. Philadelphia, 1815.
- Dwight, Timothy. A Statistical Account of the City of New Ha-

- ven, published by the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences. 8vo. N. H., 1811.
- Drake, Benjamin. Life of Tecumseh and of his Brother, the Prophet, with a Historical Sketch of the Shawanee Indians. 12mo. Cincinnati, 1841.
- Doggett, John, Jr. New York City Directory for 1844 and 1845. 3d Publication. 8vo. New York, 1844.
- [Dickinson, John.] Lettres d'un Fermier de Pennsylvanie, aux Habitans de l'Amerique Septentrionale. Trad. de l'Anglois. 12mo. Amsterdam, 1769.
- Denne, John, D. D. Sermon preached before the Incorporated Society for the Prop. of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, Feb. 19, 1730. 8vo. London, 1731.
- Dew, Thomas R. Lectures on the Restrictive System, delivered to the Senior Political Class of William and Mary College. 8vo. Richmond, 1829.
- Estaing, (M. le Comte d'.) Extrait du Journal d'un Officier de la Marine de l'Escadre de. 8vo. 1782.
- Filson, John. The discovery, settlement and present state of Kentucky, etc. Also Col. Daniel Boon's narrative of the wars in Kentucky, etc. Map by Capt. Thomas Hutchins. 8vo. London, 1793.
- Field, David D. A statistical account of the county of Middlesex, in Connecticut. Published by the Conn. Academy of Arts and Sciences. 8vo. Middletown, April, 1819.
- Federal Convention. Secret Proceedings and Debates of the Convention, etc., (of 1787) From the Notes taken by Chief Justice Yates. With the "Genuine Information," by Luther Martin, etc. 8vo. Albany, 1821.
- Goldsborough, Charles W. The United States Naval Chronicle. Vol. I. 8vo. Washington, 1824.
- Hassler, Ferd. Rod. Comparisons of Weights and Measures, of Length and Capacity, reported to the Senate of the U. S. by the Treasury Department, in 1832. [Ho. Doc. 299. 22d Cong. 1st. Sess.]
- [Hilliard d'Auberteuil.] Histoire de l'Administration de Lord North, et de la Guerre de l'Amerique Septentrionale, jusqu'a la Paix. 2 vols. 8vo. London, 1784.
- Journal d'un Officier de l'Armée Navale en Amérique, en 1781 et 1782. 8vo. Amsterdam, 1782.

- Jones, Hugh. *The Present State of Virginia, etc.* 8vo. London, 1724.
- Jamaica. *Acts of Assembly, passed in the Island of Jamaica, from 1681 to 1737, inclusive—with Abridgment, etc.* Folio. London, 1740.
- Kingsley, James L. *A Historical Discourse, delivered at New Haven, April 25, 1838, the Two Hundredth Anniversary of the First Settlement of the Town and Colony.* 8vo. New Haven, 1838.
- Lorenzana, Francisco Antonio (Arzobispo de Mexico.) *Historia de Nueva Espana, escrita por su Esclarecido Conquistador Hernan Cortes, aumentada con otros documentos y notas, etc.* Map and Plates. 4to. 1770.
- Lendrum, John. *A Concise and Impartial History of the American Revolution, etc.* 2 vols. 12mo. Boston, 1795.
- Leeward Islands. *Acts of Assembly, passed in the Caribbee Leeward Islands, from 1690 to 1730.* Folio. London, 1734.
- Morris, James. *A Statistical Account of several Towns in the County of Litchfield, (Conn.) Published by the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences.* 8vo. New Haven, 1815.
- Mirabeau. *Considerations sur l'Ordre de Cincinnatus, ou Imitation d'un Pamphlet Anglo Americain.* 8vo. London, 1785.
- [Mazzei] *Recherches Historiques et Politiques sur les Etats Unis de l'Amerique Septentrionale, etc. Par une Citoyen de Virginie.* 4 vols. 8vo. Colle. 1788
- Montserrat. *Acts of Assembly passed in the Island of Montserrat, from 1668 to 1740, inclusive.* fol. London, 1740.
- Massachusetts. *Acts and Laws passed by the Great and General Court or Assembly of the Province of Massachusetts Bay in New England, from 1692 to 1719. To which is prefixed the Charter, etc.* Folio. London, 1724.
- Maryland. *Acts of Assembly, passed in the Province of Maryland, from 1692 to 1715.* Folio. London, 1723.
- Maddox, Isaac, D. D. *Sermon before the Incorp. Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts.* Feb. 15, 1733. 8vo. London, 1734.
- Maine. *The Debates, Resolutions and other Proceedings of the Convention of Delegates, Portland, Oct. 11th—29th, 1819, for the purpose of forming a Constitution for the State of Maine,*

- Taken in Convention, by Jeremiah Perley. 12mo. Portland. 1820.
- Massachusetts. Debates of the Convention on the Federal Constitution. 12mo. Boston, 1808.
- New York Mirror. (The) A Weekly Journal, devoted to Literature and the Fine Arts. Embellished with Engravings and Music. Vols. IX.—XVII. inclusive. 4to. New York, 1831-39.
- Herald. Daily Newspaper. From Sept. 1841, to June 1843. Folio. 4 vols.
- Laws of the State, etc. (Greenleaf's Ed.) 3 vols. 8vo. New York, 1792-97.
- Laws of the State, passed at the Thirty-fifth, Fiftieth and Fifty-first Sessions of the Legislature, 1827 and 1828. 3 vols. 8vo. Albany, 1812, 1827-28.
- New Jersey. Journal of the Proceedings of the Convention to form a Constitution for the Government of the State. 1844. 8vo. Trenton, 1844.
- New York. Acts of Assembly passed in the Province of New York, from 1691 to 1718. Folio. London, 1719.
- Nevis. Acts of Assembly passed in the Island of Nevis, from 1664 to 1739, inclusive. Folio. London, 1740.
- New York Gazetteer. (The) for 1784—1786. Vols. I. II. 4to. (bound in one vol.)
- New York, Natural History of. Part II. Botany. A Flora of the State of New York, etc. By John Torrey, M. D. F. L. S. Vol I. 4to. Albany, 1843.
- New York. Laws of the State. (Kent, Radoliff and Webster.) Vol. VI. (completing a set.) 8vo. Albany, 1812.
- Vols. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. (Continuation of the Edition of 1813—by the Laws of the 36th to the 49th Sessions, inclusive.) 8vo. 5 vols. Albany, 1815—1826.
- New York Directory, (Doggett's,) for 1842 and 1843. Also for 1846-7. 2 vols. 8vo.
- Pitkin, Timothy. A Statistical View of the Commerce of the United States of America; its Connection with Agriculture and Manufactures; and an Account of the Public Debt, Revenues and Expenditures of the U. S., etc. 8vo. Hartford, 1816.
- Same, 2d Edition. 8vo. New York, 1817.
- Pennsylvania. Etat Present de la Pensilvanie où l'on trouve le detail de ce qui s'y est passé depuis la défaite du General Brad-



- dock, jusqu' à la prise d'Oswego, avec une Carte particuliere de cette Colonie. 12mo. 1756.
- Prison Discipline Society. First—Eighth Annual Reports of the Board of Managers. 1826—33. 8vo. Boston.
- Pennsylvania. Proceedings and Debates of the General Assembly. Taken in short hand by Thomas Lloyd. 8vo. Vol. I. Philadelphia, 1787.
- Perkins, Samuel. A History of the Political and Military Events of the Late War between the United States and Great Britain. 8vo. New Haven. 1825.
- Pennsylvania. A Collection of all the Laws of the Province of Pennsylvania now in force. Published by Order of Assembly. Folio. Philadelphia. B. FRANKLIN. 1742 ["The Charters of the Province of Pensilvania and City of Philadelphia" are prefixed, and 'An Appendix, &c.' is added, to this Edition."]
- 
- Laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, from the 14th day of October, 1700, to the 1st day of October, 1781. Republished under the Authority of the Legislature, by Alexander James Dallas: Vol. I. 1797. Vol. II. 1793. Folio. Philadelphia.
- Quebec, Laws of Quebec, in various Abstracts, etc. Folio. London, 1772-3. 12mo. Boston, 1834.
- Robin, M. l'Abbé. Nouveau Voyage dans l'Amerique Séptentrionale en l'Année 1781, et Campagne de l'Armée de M. le Comte de Rochambeau. 8vo. Phil. 1782.
- Ramon de la Sagra, D. Cinco Meses en los Estados Unidos de la America del Norte, 1835. Diario de Viaje. 8vo. Paris, 1836.
- Raynor, B. L. Life of Thomas Jefferson, with Selections from the most valuable portions of his Voluminous and Unrivalled Private Correspondence. 12mo. Boston, 1834.
- Repertory. (The) Vols. 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9. Newspaper Folio. Boston, 1805—12. (Bound in 4 vols.)
- South Carolina. The Public Laws of the State, from its first Establishment as a British Province, down to the year 1790, inclusive, etc. (Grimcke's Edition.) 4to. Phila., 1790.
- St. Lucia. Memorials of the English and French Commissaries concerning St. Lucia. 4to. London, 1755.
- St. Christopher. Acts of Assembly passed in the Island of St. Christopher, from 1711 to 1735. (1740.) With Abridgment, etc. Folio. London, 1739—40.

Stebbing, Henry, D. D. Sermon before the Incorporated Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, Feb. 19, 1741—2. 8vo. London, 1742.

Stevens, John, (Capt.) A New Collection of Voyages and Travels, into several parts of the World, none of them ever before printed in English etc. 2 vols. 4to. London, 1711.

Taylor, John, (of Caroline.) Construction Construed and Constitutions Vindicated. 8vo. Richmond, 1840.

United States. Index to Public Documents, etc. 1789—1839. 8vo. Washington, 1824—39.

——— Laws, from the 4th of March, 1833, to the 3d of March, 1839, etc. (Continuation of Bioren and Duane.) Vol. IX. 8vo. Washington, 1839.

——— Laws, Journals and Documents. (To complete sets.)

——— Secret Journals of the Acts and Proceedings of Congress of the Confederation. 4 vols. 8vo. Boston, 1821.

——— Journals of the American Congress, from 1774 to 1788. In four volumes. (Reprint.) 8vo. Washington, 1823.

——— Laws of the United States of America. Vol. I. Containing the Federal Constitution, the Acts of the Sessions of the First and Second Congress; the Treaties existing between the United States and Foreign Nations, and the several Indian Tribes; also, sundry Resolves of the First and Second Congress. Published by Authority. Folio. Boston, 1795.

——— Laws of the United States of America, from the 4th of March, 1839, to the 3d of March, 1845, including all the Treaties negotiated and ratified within that period, etc. Together with Copious Notes and References. Vol. X. (Continuation of Bioren and Duane.) Compiled by B. B. French. 8vo. Washington, 1845.

——— Laws, Treaties, and other Documents, having operation and respect to the Public Lands. Collected and arranged pursuant to an Act of Congress, passed April 27, 1810. 8vo. Washington, (1811.) (Gallatin's Edition.)

——— The Executive Proceedings of the Senate, on the subject of the Mission to the Congress of Panama, together with the Messages and Documents relating thereto. (Sen. Doc. 68, 19th Cong., 1st Sess.) 8vo. Washington, 1826.

Virginia. Acts of Assembly, passed in the Colony of Virginia, from 1662 to 1715. Vol. I. Folio. London, 1727.

Vignolles, Charles. Observation upon the Floridas. 8vo. New York, 1823.

## M A P S, C H A R T S, & C.,

FROM THE WARDEN COLLECTION.

Archipelague du Mexique, Par P.-Coronelli. Paris, 1742.

Pennsylvania, Nova Jersey, et New York. Nova Delineatio, par M. Scutterum. (No date.)

Nouvelle carte particuliere de L'Amerique, 1756.

Recens edita totius Novi Belgii Delineatio, cura M. Scutteri, (with an engraving of the City of New York.) No date.

Map of the English Empire in America. By a Society of Anti-Gallicans. 1755.

Course of the Mississippi from the Balize to Fort Chartres, taken in 1765, by Lieut. Ross. 1775.

Chart of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. London, 1775.

Seat of War in America.

Plan des Achats des Compagnies de L'Ohio, et de Scioto.

Mappa Geographica, Complectens Indiæ Occidentalis partem mediam circum Isthmum Panamensem, etc.

Partie Orientale de la Nouvelle France au Canada. Par M. Scutter.

Plan of the City and Environs of Philadelphia, surveyed by N. Scull and G. Heap. London, 1777.

Mappa Geographica, regionem Mexicanam et Floridam, &c., M. Scutter. (No date.)

Plan von Neu. Ebenezer, vortegt von M. Scutter.

Carte des possessions Françoises et Angloises dans le Canada, et partie de la Louisiana. Paris, 1756.

Le Nouveau Mexique, appelé aussi Nouvelle Grand ou Marata, avec partie de Californie, par Le Pere Coronelli. Paris, 1742.

A Map of the most inhabited parts of Virginia, containing Maryland, and part of Pennsylvania and North Carolina. Drawn by Joshua Fry and Peter Jefferies, in 1775. (On linen.)

An Accurate Map of North America, &c., by Emanuel Bowen, Geographer to his majesty, no date.

Plan de la Vera Cruz et du port et de la ville D'Acapulco.

Nova tabula exhibens Insulas Cubam et Hispaniolam, &c. Ottens  
Amsterdam.

A New Map of Nova Scotia and Cape Breton. London, 1755.

Sinus Mexicanus.

Vorstellung einegar gegenden und Pläetne in North America. Nu-  
vuberg, 1756.

Chart of the Atlantic Ocean and adjacent Isles, including the  
coasts from the 60th degree to the equator, by M. De Fleurieu.  
Paris, 1777. 4 sheets.

Grande Theatre de la Guerre en Amerique, par R. and G. Ottens.  
Amsterdam.

Amerique Septentrionale, par Le Docteur Mitchell. Traduit de  
L'Anglois et Paris. Par le Rouge, 1756. (bound in 8 sheets.)

Cartes des Cotes Meridionales de l'Isle de Terre Nueve, etc. 1736.

## FOREIGN CORRESPONDING SECRETARY'S REPORT.

---

The Foreign Corresponding Secretary begs leave to submit the following report :

During the past year the publications of the Society have been transmitted to the several individual members, public libraries and literary Societies with which the Society has been in correspondence. From these, communications have been received in acknowledgment, expressing a deep interest in American historical subjects, the elucidation of which, occupies the attention of the New York Historical Society. These letters were laid before the Society when received, but they do not contain any facts which render their publication necessary. A list of the books received from Foreign Societies and members will appear in the report of the Librarian.

It is pleasing to notice the interest which the European governments are manifesting in historical enquiries; not only in collecting and preserving every thing that tends to elucidate their respective local histories, but in prosecuting their researches into distant regions; gathering from the monumental relics of primeval nations every fragment that will throw light on the earlier history of mankind. The literary societies of Europe established for the promotion of objects similar to those which occupy our attention, have been actively and profitably employed, bringing to light documents of great interest which illustrate their own history, their manners and customs, their laws and institutions. In fact it may be said that at no period has so much been done in historical researches as during the last few years in Europe. The voluminous works of the preceding centuries, on which lives of inces-

sant labor were devoted, have been supplanted by less ambitious works, wherein authors, by facts deduced from more critical enquiries, aided by a deeper sagacity, have been enabled to elucidate and solve questions hitherto considered doubtful or enveloped in obscurity. Thus in our day, after a lapse of twenty centuries, it may confidently be asserted, that Roman, Grecian, and Egyptian history are better known and understood, than at any period since their national existence. So with the history of the middle ages and of later times : the materials have so multiplied within a few years, that the historian or antiquary scarcely knows where to look for unexplored fountains of historical documents.

Our Society, it is to be regretted, has done little during the last four years, in bringing to light any documents of historical importance. The state, it is true, has accomplished a noble and praiseworthy object in procuring so large and valuable a collection of documents from England, France and Holland, through the agency of Mr. Brodhead, to illustrate the history of our state ; but of what little use are they in the Secretary's office at Albany, compared to what they might be if printed and distributed through the state. It is to be hoped that steps may be taken, before the close of the present session of our Legislature, for the immediate publication of these valuable papers, and that the New York Historical Society, by whose recommendation and petition these documents were collected, may make an effort towards effecting so desirable an object.

For an account of the progress made in various parts of the world in historical and ethnological enquiries, and the facts deduced therefrom, the Secretary begs leave to refer to a paper read by him before the New York Historical Society, which may be found in the Appendix.

All which is respectfully submitted.

JOHN R. BARTLETT.

*Foreign Corresponding Secretary*

## DOMESTIC CORRESPONDING SECRETARY'S REPORT

---

HISTORICAL ROOMS, NEW YORK, Jan. 5th, 1847.

The Domestic Corresponding Secretary respectfully reports :

That in accordance with a resolution of the society, passed on the 5th May, 1846, requesting the Corresponding Secretaries to report in writing at each regular meeting of the society, a brief abstract of the letters received by them respectively, to be engrossed upon the minutes, such an abstract of the domestic correspondence has been regularly furnished, and a recapitulation of all letters received by him from societies or individuals, since the date of his last annual report, is hereto appended.

Of the Scientific and Historical societies with which the Secretary is in correspondence, a full list is appended to his Report, and for more convenient reference, the address of the president or secretary of each is added. Their large and increasing number, affords evidence of a growing spirit of historical research. Some that have slumbered for years, have awakened to new life and vigor, and others that have recently sprung into existence, are yearly making valuable additions to the materials already accumulated for American history, and filling their archives with memorials of the past, rescued from obscurity and decay.

Copies of their publications have been received during the last year from the Historical societies of Massachusetts, New Jersey, Maryland, and Kentucky, and the His-

torical and Philosophical Society of Ohio, and other associations, also, have advised us from time to time of their proceedings, as reported in official bulletins or the public newspapers.

Among the new associations that have been organized since the last annual meeting of this body, that which promises to be the most useful and important, is the Historical department which, in June last, was established in the University of Virginia, under very favorable auspices, and through whose instrumentality we may hope that the annals of that distinguished State, the home of the first American settlers, and the birth-place of so many eminent statesmen, will be properly explored and illustrated. Little correspondence has been had with these societies since the last report, except in reference to two applications to Congress, in which their co-operation was suggested.

By a resolution of the Society, passed on the 3d February last, the Domestic Corresponding Secretary was directed to forward to one of the representatives of this state for presentation to congress, the memorial prepared by a committee appointed for that purpose, soliciting the printing of a larger number of the several volumes not yet published, on scientific subjects, prepared from the materials furnished by the Exploring Expedition, in order to furnish copies to the various institutions of learning, and literary and scientific societies throughout the country; and further directing him to communicate the resolution to the various societies with whom we are in correspondence, and to request their co-operation in the object of the same.

In accordance with these instructions, the memorial prepared by the committee, consisting of the Hon. Benjamin F. Butler, Professor John McVickar, D. D., and Hon. John McKeon; was forwarded to the Hon. William W. Campbell, one of the members of the House of Representatives from this city, and an active member



of this society, by whom the same was presented to that body ; and the subject was brought to the notice of the societies with which we are in correspondence, by a circular letter, which, with a copy of the memorial, are annexed to this report.

The Historical Societies of Rhode Island, Vermont, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Kentucky, the Antiquarian Societies of Dorchester and Worcester, and the Geological Institute of Iowa, united in the application to Congress ; and the subject was referred by the Senate to the Committee on the Library, who made an able report in favor of the publication and distribution of additional copies of the scientific works referred to, accompanied by a bill providing for their distribution among the Literary and Scientific societies and institutions of the several States, according to the number of their representatives, thirty-six copies being allotted to the State of New York ; but Congress adjourned without further action in the matter.

On the sixth of April, the Domestic Corresponding Secretary was directed, by a resolution of the Society, to transmit to the Societies with which we are in correspondence, a copy of the memorial to Congress, prepared by the Executive Committee, in favor of reducing the duties on foreign books, maps, and charts, and remonstrating especially against any abridgment of the privilege of importing books and other articles free of duty, now enjoyed by philosophical societies, colleges, academies, and schools.

The memorial drafted by the President of the society, a copy of which, with the letter of the Secretary, is appended to this report, was accordingly transmitted to the numerous associations with which we are accustomed to correspond, and by the advice of the President, copies were also sent to the following institutions in this city which were equally interested in the maintenance of their existing privilege of importing foreign books free of duty.

The Faculty of the University,  
“ “ “ Columbia College,  
“ American Institute,  
“ Lyceum of Natural History,  
“ National Academy of Design,  
“ Mercantile Library Association,  
“ Society Library,  
“ American Art Union,  
“ College of Physicians and Surgeons,  
“ Medical College of the University,  
“ Chamber of Commerce, and  
“ Law Institute.

The memorials from New York numerous and respectably signed, were presented to the Senate by the Hon. John A. Dix, and to the House of Representatives by the Hon. W. W. Campbell, and similar petitions were forwarded from other states.

The excitement which prevailed in Congress during the discussion of the Tariff, in reference to subjects of duty more nearly concerning the people generally than foreign books, was unfavorable to the accomplishment of an object so important to the comparatively small class who are interested in literature and science. The bill reported by the Committee of ways and means made no exception in favor of books imported for literary and scientific institutions, colleges or schools, and an attempt to amend it in this particular by Mr. Campbell, who, while in Congress, has been always attentive to the interests and wishes of the society, proved unavailing.

To the Domestic Corresponding Secretary was referred by a resolution of the society, the subject of a grant from the several states of the union of their executive and legislative documents.

In addition to our own state whose documents the society has long been accustomed to receive, the states of Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Vermont, New Jersey, Maryland, North Carolina and South Carolina have com-

plied with its request, and a large and valuable series of their legislative documents are now upon our shelves. During the last year Gov. Felch, of Michigan, by a letter hereto appended, advised the Society that having called the attention of the legislature of that state to the subject of the memorial, that body passed an act in accordance with its prayer, and the Secretary in reply conveyed to his excellency the vote of thanks passed by the society.

Many of the documents thus granted are now waiting the order of the society at the seat of government in the several states, and the Secretary has waited for explicit directions before incurring the expense unavoidably attending their transmission to this city.

From the corresponding members of the Society few letters of interest have been received. Seventy gentlemen have been added to this class during the past year, making the whole number of corresponding members one hundred and seventy-seven. By a resolution proposed by Mr. Brodhead, and passed in January last, the Domestic Corresponding Secretary was instructed "to communicate with the corresponding members in the various counties, and respectfully to urge upon them the importance of immediate co-operation in our efforts to procure whatever may illustrate the history of our state, and to obtain for deposit in our library family papers, rare pamphlets, &c."

In fulfilment of this duty, the circular letter to corresponding members hereto annexed was prepared after consultation with the Librarian and the chairman of the Indian committee, stating very fully the objects of collection by the Society to which they were requested to contribute, and the character of the memoirs it was expected they would make; calling their attention particularly to the Indian names and geographical terminology of the State as a branch of research in which this body were warmly interested, and directing them to various sources of information, such as original patents granted by the Colonial and

State governments, ancient title deeds and leases, original surveys of townships and the notes of surveyors, early town and county records, family papers, popular traditions and the recollections of aged men.

Communications throwing light upon the early settlement or history of their respective counties, or any of their towns and villages, local statistics, topographical descriptions, biographical memoirs, and all information that however unimportant by itself might tend to illumine the path or lighten the labor of the future historian of our state, they were told would be duly appreciated.

To assist them in obtaining ancestral papers of an historical character they were authorized to assure the donors that MSS. deposited in our archives were preserved with care, and never removed from the hall of the Society, where they are consulted only under the supervision of the Librarian.

Brief statistics relating to the Society, its library, cabinet, publications, its stated meetings and regulations were given for the information of the newly elected members: all of whom were invited to visit its rooms when they might come to the city. They were advised that it was proposed to collate under separate heads the historic materials relating to the several counties, an arrangement which would exhibit the systematized results of their own labors, and assist them in the preparation of local memoirs. They were requested to nominate from time to time, as corresponding members, such gentlemen in their vicinity as might take an interest in the objects of the society, and were ready to serve it in that capacity, and it was suggested that where a sufficient number of corresponding members resided in the same county, they might with advantage form a circle or chapter, and thus secure the additional energy and interest which united action is calculated to give.

To this circular, which was sent to all the corresponding members of the society who had been then elected,

and which has since been sent with the official notification of their appointment to all new members, a reply was requested; and numerous replies have been received, uniformly expressive of the interest felt by the writers in the objects and progress of the society, and of their readiness to advance them.

Of the sincerity of these professions, the Domestic Corresponding Secretary entertains no doubt; and yet it can scarcely have escaped the notice of the Society, that although the corresponding members, particularly those belonging to this State, were intended to be an active working class, as distinguished from the honorary members,—a class from whose diligent researches in their several neighborhoods, valuable contributions were anticipated to our MS. collections, our library and our cabinet, in addition to the original memoirs and interesting letters with which they were expected to enliven our meetings and enrich our archives, the Society have as yet reaped but little from their appointment, save their acknowledgment of the honor and the expression of their regards.

The reason for this disappointment, in the opinion of the Secretary, is not to be found in the characters or dispositions of the gentlemen whose qualifications have been carefully canvassed and approved,—who are generally known to be interested in the objects of this institution, and many of whom have already distinguished themselves by their historical researches. It is to be sought for in the distant relation in which they are placed to the society, and the absence of aught beyond a diploma to connect them with ourselves.

In his last annual report the Secretary remarked :

“The want of some medium through which to communicate our proceedings as they occur, has been sensibly felt by the Corresponding Secretary, not only in reference to other associations, but also to our own corresponding members, who were intended to be an active class, but who can afford us comparatively little assistance, while

they are uninformed of the matters immediately engaging our attention, and are not reminded at stated intervals, as are the resident members, of their interesting and important duties."

Another year's experience has forcibly confirmed the impression then stated, and the Corresponding Secretary feels himself compelled once more to bring the subject to the notice of the society.

The expediency of publishing a monthly or bi-monthly bulletin has been fully discussed: first in the Executive Committee, and afterwards in the Society, upon the report of a committee to whom the same was referred, and both the committee and the society have apparently regarded it with disfavor—the report of the committee recommending it having been laid upon the table; but if the plan of such a bulletin is discarded on the ground of expense or from any other reason, the secretary ventures to hope that the society will provide some other method by which the interesting proceedings of our monthly meetings may not, in regard to our sister institutions, our corresponding members, and the public at large, remain a dead letter.

The monthly report which for sometime added value of the "Democratic Review," was long since discontinued, and from that time no record of the society's doings has enlightened the many, who equally with ourselves, are interested in the development of our past history, beyond the thread-bare and inaccurate paragraphs which have occasionally appeared in the newspapers: whose reporters, though they may possess the inclination, are necessarily without the opportunity to give to their brief and hurried summary the fulness or accuracy of an official bulletin.

If no better plan be offered, it is respectfully suggested that the publication in one or more of the city papers of the minutes as prepared by the Recording Secretary, meagre as they must always be, in regard to many matters of interest from their purely official character, would supply in

some measure the present want of a medium of communication ; and while it would diffuse a knowledge of our proceedings, and keep alive an interest in our welfare, it could scarcely interfere with the usefulness or importance of our annual bulletins.

JOHN JAY,

*Domestic Corresponding Secretary.*

## SUPPLEMENT No. I.

ABSTRACT OF LETTERS READ AT THE SEVERAL MEETINGS OF THE  
NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY, DURING THE YEAR 1846

## FEBRUARY 3d,

FROM W. S. Whitehead, Corresponding Secretary of the New Jersey Historical Society, acknowledging receipt of 5 vols. of the New York Historical Collections.

FROM the Right Rev. Samuel A. McCoskry, dated New York, January 8th, 1846, acknowledging his election as a Corresponding Member of this Society and expressing the deep interest he has always felt in its transactions.

FROM Rev. John Forsyth, Jr., Newburgh, 22d Dec., 1845, acknowledging his election as a Corresponding Member.

FROM Hon. D. V. McLean, Chairman of the Executive Committee of the New Jersey Historical Society, dated, Freehold, New Jersey, Dec. 30th, 1845, asking for information relative to the Charter of this Society, with a view to prepare an act for the New Jersey Society.

FROM Hon. Jabez D. Hammond, Cherry Valley, Dec. 22d, 1845, acknowledging his election as a Corresponding Member.

FROM Hon. George Folsom, dated, Albany, January 21, 1846, enclosing a communication addressed to him for the Historical Society, by Mr. Hosmer, of Avon, a Corresponding Member, containing a description of a piece of Indian pottery, styled an urn, found by the writer in the vicinity of the Senecas and presented to the Society last autumn.

## MARCH 3d, 1846.

FROM Right Rev. Bishop Hopkins, Burlington, Vt., February 2d, acknowledging his election as Corresponding Member.

FROM Hon. G. Folsom, Albany, February 7th, transmitting at request of Chancellor Walworth, Colles' Road Map of United States, 1789.

FROM the same, Albany, February 18, in reply to letter respecting copies of Mr. Schoolcraft's report on Indian names.

FROM the same, Albany, February 28th, transmitting printed report of Committee on the Aboriginal history of the State.

FROM W. R. Ronalds, Esq., New York, February, presenting ancient papers of patentees of town of Bedford, Westchester county.

FROM W. A. Whitehead, Esq., Secretary of New Jersey Historical Society, February 18th, transmitting newspaper report, &c.



From Isaac McConihe, Troy, New York, February, 24th, acknowledging election as Corresponding Member.

From Samuel F. Haven, Librarian of American Antiquarian Society of Worcester, Mass., February 28th, acknowledging letter in reference to the resolution of this Society, touching the works of the Exploring Expedition.

From Rev. Leonard Woods, Jr., D. D., of Brunswick, Maine, acknowledging notice of his election as a Corresponding Member.

#### MARCH 17th, 1846.

From D. P. Thompson, Secretary of the Vermont Historical Society, Montpelier, February 28th, acknowledging communication in reference to the volumes of the Exploring Expedition, and Mr. Gallatin's pamphlet on the Oregon question.

From N. S. Benton, Secretary of State, Albany, March 3, in reply to the Secretary, stating impossibility of obtaining copies of Schoolcraft's Indian report.

From J. L. Sibley, Cambridge, February 28th, and from A. B. Hasbrouck, Rutgers College, March 6th, acknowledging their election as Corresponding Members.

From Thomas C. Hartshorne, Secretary Rhode Island Historical Society, Providence, March 8th, in reply to letter of Secretary, transmitting resolution respecting volumes of Exploring Expedition, and acknowledging Mr. Gallatin's pamphlet, and offering to complete the set of their Collections.

*From the same*, a newspaper report of the proceedings of the Rhode Island Historical Society at the quarterly meeting, October 7th, 1845.

From Rev. B. Hale, D. D., Geneva, March 9th, acknowledging notice of his election as Corresponding Member.

From Hon. George Folsom, a printed copy of a Bill reported in the Senate, "For providing for a registry of births, marriages and deaths"

#### APRIL 7th, 1846.

From W. A. Whitehead, Secretary New Jersey Historical Society, Newark, March 17th, in reference to the works of the Exploring Expedition.

From J. A. Yates, Union College, March 18th, acknowledging election as Corresponding Member.

From W. A. Whitehead, Secretary of New Jersey Historical Society, March 20th, acknowledging volume of proceedings for 1845.

From Hon. Philo Gridley, Utica, March 20th, acknowledging his election as Corresponding Member.

From Rev. M. Van Rennselaer, acknowledging resolution of thanks and placing memoir on the capture and destruction of Schenectady, at the service of the Society.

From T. P. Shaffner, Secretary Kentucky Historical Society, Louisville, March 20th, acknowledging communication in reference to works of Exploring Expedition.

From D. J. Desmond, Corresponding Secretary Pennsylvania Historical Society, Philadelphia, March 31st, on the same subject.

From James Riker, Jr., New York, March 28th, suggesting the expediency of consulting the public records of the Island of Curacoa.

From Henry Stevens, London, February 28th, presenting a Manuscript "Map of the counties of Huntindon, Sussex, Bergen, Essex and Morris, and also part of Middlesex and Somerset in New Jersey, and of the counties of Orange and Ulster in the Province of New York."

#### MAY 5th, 1846.

From the Historical Society of the University of North Carolina, dated, April 4th, 1846, acknowledging communication in reference to the works of the Exploring Expedition, and stating that a committee consisting of Professor Mitchell, Professor Green and Professor Deems, had been appointed to memorialize Congress on the subject.

From the Dorchester Antiquarian and Historical Society, April 25th, on the same subject.

From Dr. E. Felix Foresti, of New York, enclosing a letter from the Sicilian Academy of Science, and letters at Pergusa, expressing their anxiety to open a correspondence with the New York Historical Society, and recommending a number of distinguished gentlemen of Italy as corresponding members.

#### JUNE 2d, 1846.

From G. C. Monell, M. D., Corresponding Secretary of the Newburgh Historical Society, dated April 13th, 1846: announcing the existence of that Association; enquiring in what way the two institutions might be made most useful to each other, and stating that the Newburgh Society was founded nearly two years since, and is in a prosperous condition.

Circular from the Trustees of the Milwaukie Library Association, requesting aid by contributions of books and otherwise.

From Hon. G. Folsom, May 6th, 1846, in reference to an old map of Pennsylvania, recently reproduced by the Anastatic process.

From Hon. Albert Gallatin, May 7th, 1846, enclosing copy petition to Congress on subject of the Tariff, as affecting the interests of Literature.

By John Jay Smith, Librarian of the Philadelphia Library, May 7th, 1846, on subject of the Map of Pennsylvania, reproduced by him.

From Pennsylvania Historical Society, May 30th, acknowledging Circular letter of this Society, accompanying the Memorial to Congress in reference to the Tariff.

From G. Ord, Librarian of the American Philosophical Society, May 30th, to the same purport.

From W. Gammell, Brown University, May 26th, acknowledging the Circular to Corresponding Members.

From T. T. Davis, Syracuse, May 27th, acknowledging receipt of Circular letter addressed to Corresponding Members, and By-Laws, &c., of the Society.

## OCTOBER 6th, 1846.

From Pierre Van Cortlandt, Jr., June 6th, 1846, acknowledging his election as an Honorary Member.

From His Excellency Gov. Felch, of Michigan, May 28th, stating the passage by the Legislature of a joint resolution, granting to the New York Historical Society a copy of the Laws, Reports, &c.

From Edwin F. Hatfield, New York, June 8th, acknowledging his election as a Corresponding Member.

From J. Pennington, Esq., Philadelphia, June 6th, acknowledging receipt of Circular addressed to Corresponding Members, and suggesting some historical queries.

From G. H. Hoyt, Corresponding Secretary Iowa Geological and Historical Institute, May 22d., acknowledging communications and donation.

From B. B. Minor, Richmond, Virginia, June 1st, acknowledging election as Corresponding Member, and tendering services, &c.

From Oliver Partridge, June 8th, 1846, Stockbridge, Mass., to same effect.

From New England Historical Geological Society, by J. W. Thornton, Chairman, in reply to communication and memorial touching the duties on foreign books—stating that the memorial had been adopted, and would be forwarded to Congress.

From M. L. Schaeffer and M. Arrowsmith, Committee of the Mercantile Library Association of New York, in reference to the duties on foreign books.

From Thomas Bacon, New York, July 21st, acknowledging election as Honorary Member.

From M. Butler, St. Louis, June 20th, in reply to Circular to Corresponding Members.

From Hon. Albert Gallatin, 17th July, enclosing letter.

From C. J. Smith, 21st June, presenting copy Journal of Col. Nathaniel Woodhull, in 1760, of Expedition against Montreal under General Amherst.

From W. H. Dillingham, of Philadelphia, presenting Map of Philadelphia, reproduced by the Anastatic process.

From T. T. Davis, of Syracuse, New York, presenting Map of Syracuse.

Sundry Pamphlets from Societies and individuals.

## DECEMBER, 1846.

From Oliver P. Hubbard, New Haven, Nov. 24th; Hon. C. H. Ruggles, Poughkeepsie, Nov. 6th; Daniel J. Desmond, Philadelphia, Nov. 14th; Henry A. Livingston, Poughkeepsie, Nov. 8th, acknowledging their election as Corresponding Members.

From Rev. Edwin Hall, Norwalk, Conn., Nov. 2, the same, and presenting a copy of his History of the Puritans.

From Hon. Harmanus Bleecker, Albany, Nov. 23d, acknowledging circular letter of May last, and Charter of the Society, and nominating Mr. J. A. de Zwaan, of Holland, as a Corresponding Member of the Society.

From Samuel Hazard, acknowledging his election as a Corresponding Member, and presenting a copy of his United States Commercial and Statistical Register, Vol. VI., and the original Indian Deed for Staten Island.

## No. II.

CIRCULAR LETTER TO CORRESPONDING SOCIETIES IN REFERENCE TO THE WORKS OF  
THE EXPLORING EXPEDITION.

HISTORICAL ROOMS, CITY OF NEW YORK, }  
Feb. 26, 1846. }

SIR,

I have the honor to transmit to the Historical Society, the following extract from the minutes of the New York Historical Society, at a stated meeting held on the 3d inst.

"The Librarian, after reading a letter addressed to him by Professor Silliman, offered the following Preamble and Resolutions, which were adopted.

"The Society having heard with great regret that the Congress of the United States contemplate printing only one hundred copies of the several volumes on scientific subjects prepared from the materials collected by the Exploring Expedition—

*Resolved*, That a committee of three be appointed to prepare a respectful Memorial to Congress, soliciting them to extend the number of the several works not yet published, so as to furnish copies to the various institutions of learning, and literary and scientific societies of the country: which Memorial when signed by the President and the Domestic Corresponding Secretary, shall be forwarded to one of the Representatives of this State for presentation to Congress.

*Resolved*, That a copy of the foregoing be communicated to the various Societies with which we are in correspondence, and that their co-operation be requested in such application to Congress."

The gentlemen composing the Committee of the New York Historical Society, are the Hon. Benjamin F. Butler, Prof. John McVickar, D. D. and Hon. John McKeon.

It may be proper for me to state that as I am advised the scientific works referred to in the preamble, embrace

Dana on Corals, with Atlas. 60 plates.

Dana on Crustacea. 80 plates. (published.)

Hall on Philology and Ethnology, 600 pages. (published.)

Rich on Botany, 2 vols., with Atlas.

Gould on Shells, with large Atlas.

Reade on Birds, with large Atlas.

Pickering on Fishes, &c. &c. &c.

These works are to be in form royal quarto, and the Atlas folio."

There will also be Wilkes on Hydrography, Meteorology, and Magnetism, in all not less than 20 volumes, in addition to the volumes of narrative already published.

I have the honor to be, &c. &c.

JOHN JAY,

Domestic Corresponding Secretary.

## No. III.

MEMORIAL TO CONGRESS IN REFERENCE TO THE WORKS OF THE EXPLORING  
EXPEDITION.

To the Honorable the Congress of the United States of America, the Petition and prayer of the New York Historical Society, respectfully sheweth :

That said Society has learned with deep regret that it is the intention of Government to limit the publication of the scientific volumes of the late Exploring Expedition to one hundred copies.

Against such narrow limits being set to the Government report of a great national enterprise, and carried on at so great a charge to the public purse, prosecuted with so much individual zeal and ability, and terminating as it is understood in results so honorable to the national name, and so valuable to the interests of science; the Society feel themselves called upon, not only in their own name, but in that of all citizens who are interested in the advancement and diffusion of useful knowledge, most respectfully to protest.

Of these volumes it is very well understood no other edition will come forth than that issued by the Government, one hundred copies will therefore be the limit of supply to a population of nearly twenty millions.

To a more enlarged edition the objection obviously is its expense, but in answer it should be remembered the expense attendant on an adequate publication of its results cannot be otherwise looked at than as an essential item in the original estimate of its cost, as such contemplated by Government, adopted by Congress, and approved by the nation, and therefore no longer an open question.

What constitutes such adequate publication would seem to be the only enquiry.

The Nation will cheerfully bear that part of the cost which brings home the benefit of the whole. Of all items, it is one in which of all others the nation will be the least inclined to curtail, beyond that wise and liberal economy, which, while it admits of no waste, so does it measure expenditure but by its valuable results. Under such principles it will best demand that this national publication be worthy alike the nation and the enterprise it commemorates, and that it exhibit equal zeal on the part of Government in diffusing the knowledge of the results, as in nice original prosecution.

Even under Royal Governments do such reports embrace a truly national impress. How much more then should that character be stamped on the publications of a Government like ours, which, resting as it does, on the will of the people, cannot choose but make the national benefit the criterion of national measures.

As citizens, therefore, who have cheerfully united and contributed to this great enterprise, would the Society now ask from Congress to crown their work by an adequate publication of its results, and equally as members of a learned Society, would they urge upon Congress the reasonable claims of the literature and science of our country to participate in the benefits of a great and honorable national enterprise.

Moved by these considerations the New York Historical Society does hereby most respectfully, yet urgently memorialize Congress to enlarge the present

edition to a number not less than that of the Congressional Districts of the United States, copies of the same to be distributed to the respective States, under adequate securities for their being placed and permanently preserved in the libraries of various Colleges and other learned incorporated Societies.

And your petitioners will ever pray, &c.

Committee on the part of the Society.	{	JOHN McVICKAR, <i>Assistant Chairman of Com.</i>
	{	JOHN McKEON.

JOHN JAY. Dom. Cor. Sec. N. Y. His. Soc.

## No. IV.

CIRCULAR LETTER AND MEMORIAL IN REFERENCE TO THE TARIFF ON BOOKS, &c.

HISTORICAL ROOMS, NEW YORK,  
MAY 20th, 1846.

SIR,

At a meeting of the NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY, held on the 6th April last, the Rev. Prof. ROBINSON called the attention of that body to the subject of the tariff as affecting the interests of Literary Institutions, and submitted the following resolution, which was seconded by Mr. SCHOOLCRAFT and adopted:

*Resolved*, that it be referred to the Executive Committee, to prepare and forward to Congress in the name of this Society, a Memorial in favor of reducing the duties on foreign books, maps, charts, &c., and remonstrating especially against any abridgment of the privilege of importing books and other articles free of duty now enjoyed by philosophical societies, colleges, academies and schools.

It was further resolved on motion of the Librarian, that the Domestic Corresponding Secretary be desired to transmit to the other Societies with which we are in correspondence, a copy of such memorial, and to request their co-operation in effecting its object.

In accordance with this resolution I have now the honor to transmit to you a copy of a memorial prepared by the Hon. ALBERT GALLATIN, President of the New York Historical Society, and respectfully to invite your co-operation towards the accomplishment of this important measure by presenting to Congress a remonstrance substantially to the same effect, with such modifications in its form and character as may seem fit to you.

I have the honor to be, Sir, Very Respectfully, Your Obedient Servant.

JOHN JAY.

*Domestic Corresponding Secretary of the  
New York Historical Society.*

*To the Honorable the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America, in Congress Assembled :*

The Memorial of the                      respectfully represents, That it has been the settled policy of the American Government to foster in every way the widest diffusion of knowledge and information among all classes of the community ;

and that, in accordance with that principle, it would seem that intellectual food is not a proper subject of taxation.

That, whatever the wisdom of Congress may determine in regard to the whole subject, your memorialists would respectfully yet earnestly remonstrate, against any proposed abrogation or abridgment of those provisions of the revenue laws of the United States, by virtue of which Books, Maps, and other scientific and literary apparatus and objects, have for the last thirty years been admitted free of duty, when imported for the use of philosophical or literary societies, or of any college, academy, school or seminary of learning in the United States.

That no reason of public necessity or convenience has been alleged, for repealing or abridging that exemption from duty; that if the object be to encourage the publication in the United States of foreign books, this would apply only to those written in the English language; and that with respect to these, no protection is wanted: since it is notorious that all English books, whether old or new, for which there is a sufficient number of readers, can be and are daily reprinted in the United States, at less than one half the price at which they can be purchased in England: so that the proposed duty would fall exclusively on books which are not reprinted in America.

Your memorialists beg leave respectfully to call the attention of your honorable bodies to the important fact, that exclusively of religious instruction and of newspapers, it is only through public libraries that knowledge and information can be widely diffused amongst all the classes of the community: and that it was for this reason, that the exemption of duty was extended to philosophical and literary societies, and to schools and seminaries of learning of every description, since this provision embraces all the public libraries of the United States. It is obvious that the obligation to pay a duty on foreign books, obtained either by donations or purchase, will to the same extent lessen the ability of every society, school or other seminary of learning to increase their libraries by purchases, and that it will prevent altogether the acquisition of important but expensive works, which hardly any votary of science has the means of purchasing.

All which is respectfully submitted: and as in duty bound your memorialists will ever pray, &c.

## No. V.

### CIRCULAR LETTER TO THE CORRESPONDING MEMBERS OF THE NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

HISTORICAL ROOMS, NEW YORK, 1846.

SIR,

The New York Historical Society, at a recent meeting, adopted the following resolution:

"RESOLVED, that the Domestic Corresponding Secretary be instructed to communicate with the corresponding members in the various counties, and especially to urge upon them, the importance of immediate co-operation in our efforts to procure whatever may illustrate the history of our state, and to obtain for deposit in our library, family papers, rare books, &c."

In the fulfilment of the duty thus imposed upon me, I have now the honor to

address you. The OBJECTS OF COLLECTION by the society to which you are requested to contribute, embrace

Books and documents relative to the general history of America.

Accounts of early discoveries, explorations and conquests in either continent, of voyages and travels, the relations of settlers, colonists, adventurers and missionaries.

Accounts of the different aboriginal tribes, inhabiting America ; descriptions of their manners, customs and condition ; treatises upon their languages, origin and antiquities.

Civil, political, and military histories of the nations and states of European origin, in America, and especially in the United States ; books and documents relative to particular events in their history ; to questions of public moment in their government, politics and laws.

Biographical memoirs of eminent and remarkable persons in America, or who have been connected with its settlement or history.

Laws, journals, records and proceedings of Congress, of the State legislatures, municipal bodies, general assemblies, conventions and committees ; judicial reports, trials by courts-martial, impeachment, and by jury ; works on civil law, and the law of nations ; diplomatic correspondence, and documents relative to treaties and negotiations.

Topographical descriptions of cities, towns, counties, and districts of country at various periods, and whatever relates to the progressive geography of the country.

Magazines ; reviews ; newspapers ; state, city and county registers : almanacs, and other periodical publications, particularly such as appeared prior to the year 1783.

Minutes and proceedings of societies for the abolition of slavery, and transactions of societies for political, philanthropic, literary and scientific purposes.

Speeches in Congress or in the State Legislatures ; orations, sermons, essays and discourses, delivered or published on any public occasion, or which concern any public transaction or remarkable character or event.

Accounts of universities and colleges, academies and schools ; catalogues of libraries and collections.

Documents and reports of associations and incorporations for the purposes of banking, manufacturing, trading, internal improvement, or the promotion of the mechanic arts.

Documents relating to public education ; the prevention and punishment of crime ; to prisons and poor houses ; to public asylums, hospitals and charities.

Reports of missionary, and other religious and charitable societies and associations.

Proceedings of ecclesiastical conventions, synods, assemblies, presbyteries and societies, of all denominations of christians.

Statistical essays, documents and tables ; tables of diseases, births and deaths, and of population ; of meteorological observations and of climate ; of commerce, manufactures and agriculture.

Manuscripts relative to the above subjects ; all papers, essays and documents of an historical character ; correspondence of prominent individuals, autographs and ancient writings.



Maps and charts, especially those of an early date ; plans of battles, cities and fortifications.

Busts, portraits and prints of eminent men ; pictures and engravings illustrating historical events ; designs of public buildings and other works ; views of cities and remarkable places.

Coins and medals, of all countries and ages.

Indian antiquities, utensils, garments and weapons.

Curiosities, to which an antiquarian or historical value is attached.

In addition to donations to the Library and Cabinet, original memoirs, essays, communications and letters are requested on the various topics that engage the attention of the society, or which will tend in any manner to illustrate the aboriginal or civil history of the United States in general, and the state of New York in particular.

To the Indian names and geographical terminology of this State, your attention is especially called, as a branch of research in which the society are warmly interested, and in which they expect your co-operation. A committee was appointed some years since, with instructions to prepare a map with the Indian names, and their partial reports made from time to time, embracing philological and historical comments, have confirmed the original estimate of the importance of the work, and increased the anxiety for its completion.

Interesting and valuable information upon this subject may be obtained from the original patents granted by the colonial and state governments—from ancient title deeds and leases—from the original surveys of townships and the notes of surveyors—from early town and county records—and lastly from family papers, popular traditions, and the recollections of aged men.

To these several sources of information your attention is respectfully directed. All communications throwing light upon the early settlement or history of the county in which you reside, or any of its towns or villages: local statistics, topographical descriptions, biographical memoirs, and all information that however unimportant by itself, shall tend to illumine the path and lighten the labor of the future historian of our State, will be duly appreciated.

It may assist you in obtaining from private individuals, ancestral papers of an historical character, to be able to assure the donors, that all MSS. deposited in our archives, are preserved with care ; and are never removed from the hall of the society, where they are consulted only under the supervision of the Librarian.

When gentlemen are averse to parting altogether with such papers, they may deposit them for a limited period, or with the liberty to withdraw them at pleasure.

As some of the newly elected corresponding members of the society are perhaps unacquainted with its present position, it may be proper to state that it was founded in 1804, and now possesses a library of 10,000 volumes, and many thousand pamphlets, a rare collection of original MSS., and an extensive cabinet of coins, medals, busts, portraits and curiosities. The society has published six volumes of Historical Collections, and three volumes of its Proceedings for the years 1843, '44 and '45,\* and a new and complete catalogue of the Library and

\* The price of the three annual volumes is fifty cents each, and they may be obtained singly or together, by addressing Mr. George H. Moore, Ass't Lib. of the Hist. Soc., at the University, New York.

Cabinet is nearly ready for the press. The stated meetings of the society are held on the first Tuesday evening of each month, excepting July, August and September, at its rooms in the University, and the resident members are about 400 in number. The library is open daily, exclusively for members and persons introduced by them, under the charge of Mr. George H. Moore, the Assistant Librarian, who will be happy to receive you when you visit the city, or any gentlemen to whom you may give letters of introduction. It is proposed to collate under separate heads the historic materials relating to the several counties; an arrangement which will exhibit to corresponding members the systematized results of their own labors, and assist them in the preparation of local memoirs.

You are requested to nominate from time to time, for election as corresponding members, gentlemen in your vicinity, who take an interest in the objects of the society, and who are ready to serve in that capacity; stating when you make the nomination such particulars touching the character and profession of the party, as it may be proper to communicate to the executive committee by whom in executive session, all nominations must be approved.

It is respectfully suggested that where a sufficient number of corresponding members reside in the same county, they may with advantage form among themselves a circle or chapter and thus secure the additional interest and energy which united action is calculated to elicit. This plan has been successfully introduced among the corresponding members of the Historical Society of Maryland, and your views are requested as to the feasibility of its introduction in your own vicinity.

Soliciting a reply to this communication at your early convenience,

I have the honor to be Sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant.

JOHN JAY.

*Domestic Corresponding Secretary of the New York Historical Society.*

## NO. VI.

### HISTORICAL, ANTIQUARIAN AND LITERARY SOCIETIES IN THE UNITED STATES.

MAINE HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Portland, Maine.

NEW HAMPSHIRE HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Hon. Franklin Pierce, Corresponding Secretary.

VERMONT HISTORICAL SOCIETY. D. P. Thompson, Esq., Corresponding Secretary, Burlington, Vermont.

MASSACHUSETTS HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Rev. Charles Lowell, D. D., Corresponding Secretary, Boston, Mass.

RHODE ISLAND HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Thomas C. Hartshorn, Esq., Corresponding Secretary, Providence, R. I.

CONNECTICUT HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Charles Hosmer, Esq., Corresponding Secretary, Hartford, Conn.

NEW JERSEY HISTORICAL SOCIETY. William A. Whitehead, Esq., Corresponding Secretary, Newark, N. J.

- PENNSYLVANIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Daniel J. Desmond, Esq., Corresponding Secretary, Philadelphia.
- AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY. G. Ord, Esq., Corresponding Secretary, Philadelphia.
- MARYLAND HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Brantz Mayer, Esq., Corresponding Secretary, Baltimore.
- HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA. Rev. Charles Phillips, Corresponding Secretary, Chapel Hill, Va.
- EAST TENNESSEE HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Knoxville, Ten.
- NEW ENGLAND GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY. Samuel G. Drake, Esq., Corresponding Secretary, Boston.
- KENTUCKY HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Edward Jarvis, M. D., Corresponding Secretary, Louisville, Ky.
- OHIO HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Cleveland, Ohio.
- INDIANA HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Hon. John Law, President, Vincennes, Ind.
- IOWA HISTORICAL AND GEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE. G. H. Hoyt, Esq., Corresponding Secretary, Burlington, Iowa.
- GEORGIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY. J. K. Tefft, Esq., Corresponding Secretary, Savannah.
- AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY. Samuel F. Havens, Esq., Librarian, Worcester, Mass.
- DORCHESTER ANTIQUARIAN AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Edward Holden, Esq., Corresponding Secretary. Dorchester, Mass.
- NATIONAL INSTITUTE. Francis Markoe Jr., Esq., Corresponding Secretary, Washington, D. C.
- RED JACKET HISTORICAL SOCIETY. William H. Walker, Esq., Corresponding Secretary, Buffalo, N. Y.
- HISTORICAL SOCIETY COUNTY OF VIGO. Rev. Robert B. Croes, Terre Haute, Indiana.
- DUTCHESS COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Gilbert C. Monell, Corresponding Secretary, Newburgh, N. Y.
- NEWBURGH HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

## No. VII.

FROM THE HON. ALPHEUS FELCH, GOVERNOR OF THE STATE OF MICHIGAN.

EXECUTIVE OFFICE, Detroit, May 28, 1846.

Dear Sir,

On my induction into the executive office, in January last, I found among the papers on file a memorial of the New York Historical Society, signed by you as President, soliciting from the legislature of this state copies of all documents which might be published by order of the legislature. I communicated to the legislature early in the session the desire of the society, and solicited for its library the documents required. In accordance with this solicitation a joint resolution was passed authorizing the Secretary of State, to forward, for the use of the Society's Library, a copy of each of such documents as are now in print and can

be furnished, as well as of all such as may hereafter be published. I have already selected for this purpose, a set of all such documents, from the organization of the State government to the present time, as can be found at the Capitol. They consist of some twenty-five or thirty volumes, comprising the statutes of the State; the journals and documents of both branches of the Legislature, and two volumes of the reported decisions of the Court of Chancery.

Unfortunately, losses by fire and otherwise, have rendered it impossible for us to furnish an unbroken and full set of documents during the existence of our State organization. Those that are now in our possession, and selected for you, await your directions as to the manner of forwarding them to your Association.

A revision of the general laws of the State has been adopted by the Legislature which has just adjourned, and will be printed in the course of the summer and autumn. We have also in press, a volume of the decisions of the Supreme Court of the State, and the journals, documents and session laws of the legislature of the present year. These will be forwarded for your library as soon as published.

The object of the Historical Society is so important and praiseworthy, that it commends itself to the mind of every reflecting man; and I feel desirous to see the wishes of the Association gratified by a deposit in their extensive library of copies of public documents of Michigan. In such receptacles, the materials for the history of our Country must be preserved for the use of the future historian, and I deem it the duty of all who have it in their power to aid in so desirable an object. The contributions of a state so young as ours, must necessarily be small, and in many respects unimportant, still I trust that even this small contribution will not be deemed unworthy of acceptance by the society.

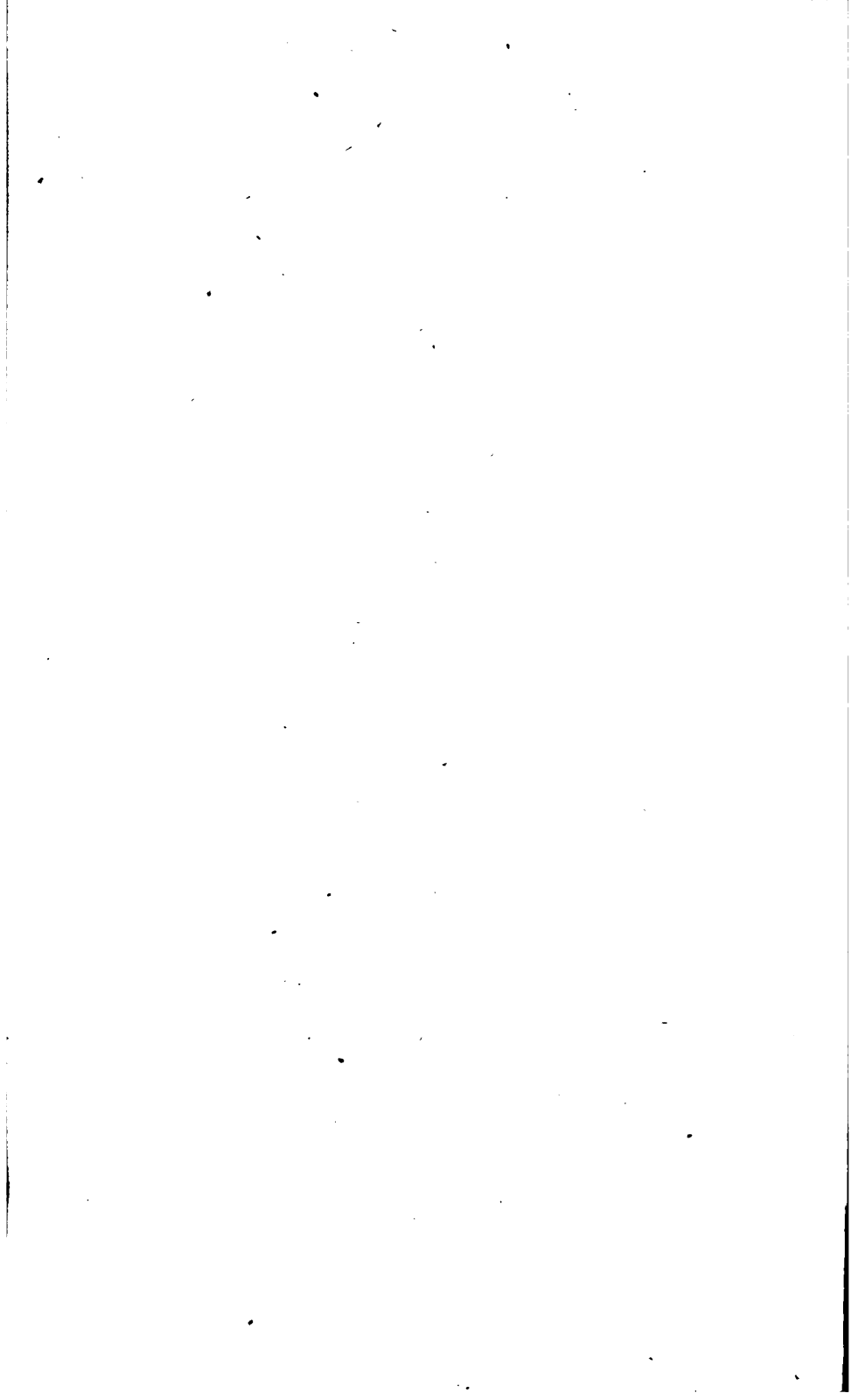
I am Sir, very respectfully, your ob't servt.

ALPHEUS FELCH.

HON. ALBERT GALLATIN, President N. Y. Historical Society.



## APPENDIX.



## APPENDIX.

---

### MEMORIAL TO THE HONORABLE THE SENATE AND ASSEMBLY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

#### THE UNDERSIGNED RESPECTFULLY REPRESENT :

That at a meeting of the New York State Historical Society, held on the 6th day of January, 1846, the undersigned were appointed a committee "to prepare and present a memorial to the Legislature, soliciting that the Secretary of State be authorized to continue and complete the Historical and Ethnological reconnoissance of the State, commenced under the late census, so as to embrace a full description of its antiquities and whatever other proofs exist of its former occupancy by different races."

In addressing your honorable body, in conformity to the above resolution, the undersigned feel that they are but assisting to carry out a measure which has been already in part performed under the joint action of both the Legislature and the Society.

From an early period in our history, a deep interest has been felt in the discovery of the ancient works and relics of art which characterize a large area of western New York. It is evident from an examination of these curious remains, that they mark the former residence or occupancy of different races, at eras separate from each other ; that there are, figuratively speaking, traces of the footsteps of an European or advanced population, at least in small numbers, before the Columbian period ; that there succeeded to this a species of pseudo-civilization, in a family of the Nomadic or hunter races, who overcame the prior race, and whose descendants yet exist ; that there was a subsequent decline in incipient power, and in the arts of defence, leading to a



deeper state of barbarism, which marked the race on their discovery ; and that evidences of each of these eras and races are to be found in the remains of art and skill in the ancient sites above mentioned.

To examine, describe and compare these evidences, is an object of deep historical interest. Whether the eras denoted, or the theories heretofore advanced from any quarter, be true or false, is a question of little moment as to the importance of the inquiry itself. History seeks to clear up the obscurities of time, and to enlarge the boundaries of certain knowledge. To do this, in relation to the long and obscure periods which precede the year 1492, it calls in the aid of antiquities, of ethnography, of the study of relics of early sculpture in stone or shells, and whatever other evidences exist of the former power possessed by these ancient races, to make either of the great departments of nature subservient to man.

The examinations already made under the authority of the fifteenth section of the census act, denote the field of enquiry to be one of more than the anticipated interest. Ancient works and remains cover at detached points, the larger part of western New York. They are also known to mark the vallies of the Susquehanna and Delaware, within our boundaries. They are of an entirely different nature, and denote less energy and military skill in the sea-coast tribes, who subsisted chiefly on fish. Yet even here, the shell mounds and piles, denoting village sites, the remains of art in the fabrication of arms and utensils of stone and earthenware, and the geological mutations of the surface, and the discovery of the fossil bones of large quadrupeds, so remarkable in the valley of the Hudson, afford helps to chronology, and are worthy of being noted.

There is some evidence in the partial examinations made in the area giving rise to the Alleghany and Genesee rivers, that the mound period of the Ohio valley extended, in its effects upon the tribes which occupied those portions of the State. The barrows and places of ordinary sepulture, in Niagara, Genesee, Ontario, Cayuga and Onondaga, have yield-

ed many ancient relics, identical in their character with those of the Ohio, the Scioto and the Wabash. It is not probable the vast, and in part mountainous ancient hunting grounds of the northern portions of the State, were occupied to any extent with populous towns and forts. Yet even these regions of country are deserving of examination. It is confessedly, however, in respect to the fertile districts of CENTRAL AND WESTERN NEW YORK, the ancient resident domain of the Iroquois, and of which most is known, that we are still most in need of further examinations, and of exactitude and completeness in the inquiry.

It is under these circumstances that the committee, acting under the direction of the Society, solicit from the Legislature that further authority in the premises may be granted for the purpose of carrying out the proposed measure.

To which end the committee respectfully pray, &c.

HENRY R. SCHOOLCRAFT,  
J. W. EDMONDS,  
JOHN ROMEYN BRODHEAD,

*Committee of the N. Y. Historical Society.*

*New York, 13th January, 1846.*

MEMORIAL TO THE HONORABLE THE SENATE AND ASSEMBLY OF  
THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

TO THE LEGISLATURE OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK :

The memorial of the New York Historical Society respectfully represents: That this institution was established in the year 1804, for the purpose of discovering, procuring and preserving whatever may relate to the natural, civil, literary and ecclesiastical history of the United States in general, and of the state of New York in particular. That the legislature of this state, justly appreciating the importance of the objects of the society, granted it an act of incorporation in the year 1809. That at the session of 1814 the liberality which so eminently distinguishes and honors the state of New York was conspicuously exhibited in the generous patronage which the Legislature extended to the society, whose library, to this day, bears witness to the munificence of the state. That in the year 1839, upon the memorial of the society, an act was passed with great unanimity by the legislature, authorizing the appointment of an agent "to visit England, Holland and France, for the purpose of procuring, if possible, the originals, and if not, copies of all such documents and papers in the archives and offices of those governments, relating to, or in any way affecting the colonial or other history of this state as he may deem important to illustrate that history," and directing the documents when procured, to be deposited in the office of the Secretary of State at Albany, subject to the use of the State Historical Society. That at the session of 1845, the final report of Mr. Brodhead, the agent appointed under that act, was communicated to the legislature, from which it appears that eighty volumes of transcripts of documents found by him in the archives and offices of England, the Netherlands, and France, have been deposited in the office of the Secretary of State at Albany. That the documents contained

in this series of volumes, many of which are entirely new to the American historian, comprise full details of the proceedings of the States General of the United Netherlands respecting the colony of New Netherland ; of the correspondence of the English government with the authorities of the Province of New York from 1664 to the Revolution ; and of the proceedings of the French on our Canadian frontier, until the time of the final downfall of their power over the northern portion of this continent, including the interesting and graphic correspondence of Dieskau, Montcalm, and Vaudreuil ; and which documents, in connection with the Colonial and Provincial records in the office of the Secretary of State, furnish, it is believed, as complete and authentic a body of annals as any modern state can now claim to possess.

But, full and ample as are now these records, they are yet, in a measure, inaccessible to our fellow citizens at large. It is true, that any person may go to the Secretary of State's office and freely consult them. Yet how few are there, comparatively, of our fellow citizens not resident in Albany, who can find the time or the opportunity to make a special visit to the seat of government for this purpose ? Public attention has, nevertheless, become awakened to the subject, and an earnest desire exists among the people at large, to examine for themselves the interesting memorials of our early history which are now inspected and consulted only by the fortunate few who are either residents of Albany, or who have the means of becoming temporary residents. To obviate this difficulty, and to spread before the people in a convenient form, the information they desire, and to which they have a right, we propose to publish a series of volumes, to be composed of all the important Historical Documents in the records in the Secretary of State's office. For this purpose we have appointed a competent committee, who have already made progress in the duty confided to them, and which, we trust, will be performed in a manner to satisfy public expectation. The undertaking, however, is one necessarily involving much expense :—

more than the society with its present means can accomplish. The documents in the Dutch and French languages must be translated ;—the greatest care must be taken to have accurate and faithful copies made ;—a proper chronological arrangement of the materials must be observed ;—and the press must be superintended with the utmost precaution. It is our intention to make the series one of high authority and accuracy, and upon which the historian and the public at large may rely with as much confidence as upon the originals themselves ; and to insert in it every document of interest, in the archives of the state, including the colonial and provincial Council and Assembly minutes, so as to form eventually, a complete documentary History of New York, from the period of its first colonization to the adoption of the first constitution, in 1777.

A state work of such importance and magnitude, however, is obviously beyond our own unaided means to accomplish. The regular income derived from the annual subscriptions of our members, barely adequate to meet the unavoidable current expenses of the society, is not sufficient to enable us to prosecute our proposed undertaking with success. But in view of its high and admitted importance, we think it may well be submitted to the patriotic judgment of the Legislature, whether a more judicious expenditure of a small portion of the revenues of the state can be made, than such a patronage to our society, as will enable us to prosecute our labors with vigor and efficiency, and to furnish to each town and county clerk's office, and to each academy and district school, the authenticated evidences and materials of our early history. If the state should give such a countenance to our present undertaking, as we think we may ask from the representatives of our intelligent people, the society will be enabled in a few years to publish a series of volumes which shall contain all the important documents in the state archives at Albany, and which when distributed to the various towns and counties in the state, will thus actually bring the sacred truths of our history to each man's own door and fireside.

It seems hardly necessary, in this advanced and intelligent age of the republic, to multiply instances of the liberal and statesmanlike policy that has lately been exhibited by European and monarchical governments. It is enough simply to refer to the record commissions of Great Britain, whose immense collection of published documents now grace the shelves of our state library;—and to the existence of a similar commission in France, which has already brought to light, and published a large number of splendid volumes, illustrating the history of that country from the earliest period, and containing not only original documents and state papers, but also the personal memorials of eminent men, whose labors have tended to elevate and add glory to their country, or who have occupied distinguished places in her annals.

While the monarchies of Europe have thus been careful to secure and perpetuate the monuments of their history, it cannot for a moment be supposed, that the young Republics of America, are unwilling to publish the memorials of the rise and progress of our own chosen institutions, and of the lives and characters of those whose toils and labors were devoted to the service and elevation of their country. The Legislature of New York, while always watchful of the political, commercial and financial interests of the state, has never forgotten the cause of education and moral progress, nor the claims of literature and science upon the consideration of her statesmen. It only remains for her to complete what she has so nobly commenced; and to spread abroad among her citizens, with a liberal hand, the lights of history which her archives now contain.

We have an abiding confidence that the representatives of a patriotic and enlightened constituency will admit the expediency and propriety of affording to us, by a participation in the public bounty of the state bestowed upon other literary institutions, the means of still more efficiently pursuing that career of usefulness to our fellow citizens, which has already received such general and gratifying commendation from the people, in whose cause we labor, and whose

best interests we endeavor to subserve. We come not, importunately to urge upon the attention of the Legislature the individual claims or the particular interests of the New York Historical Society; but we come to ask from the representatives of the people increased means, through her agency, of promoting the interests and advancing the honor of the people themselves. And we feel confident, that an object so public in its scope, and so patriotic in its purpose, cannot fail to commend itself to the favorable regard of the people's representatives

The New York Historical Society will undertake gratuitously to select and arrange in a proper order the documents intended to be published; and to superintend the transcribing, translating and printing of the collection. It is for the purpose of defraying the expense of the three last objects, that the aid of the state is respectfully requested. Whether this should be done by assuming that expense; by subscribing for a sufficient number of copies; or by any and what other means, it belongs to the wisdom of the Legislature to decide.

Grateful for former bounty, we trust not unworthily bestowed, we again most respectfully solicit the favorable notice of the Legislature; and we confidently hope that the result will be auspicious to the best interests of our fellow citizens and to the honor of the state.

Dated at New York, 3d February, 1846.

By order of the N. Y. Hist. Society.

ALBERT GALLATIN, *President.*

Attest.

ANDREW WARNER, *Recording Secretary.*

MEMOIR OF THE FRENCH AND INDIAN EXPEDITION AGAINST THE PROVINCE OF NEW YORK, WHICH SURPRISED AND BURNED SCHENECTADY, FEBRUARY 9TH, 1689-90, BY REV. MAUNSELL VAN RENSSELAER,\* OF ALBANY. READ BY REV. DR. DE WITT, MARCH 3D AND 17TH.

The history of the French dominion in America is a record of all that can adorn or disgrace humanity. We discover in it the strangest mingling of heroism and treachery, of benevolence and cruelty, of the most earnest and self denying labors for the eternal good of men, and the most engrossing ambition of temporal power and dominion. The same record which preserves the story of Champlain, La Salle, Le Moyne and D'Iberville, tells also of the treachery of Cadaragui, and the captive chiefs condemned to the galleys of France. The same history which transmits the memory of the martyr missionaries Brebeuf, Lallemand and Mesnard, who braved the perils of unknown wildernesses and the terrors of savage vengeance, that they might carry the gospel to the barbarous tribes of Canada and the far west, proclaims the intrigues of their companions to bring their converts under the dominion of the French crown. The same page which glows with the story of months and years spent in teaching, day by day, to squalid savages the blessed truths of redemption, is stained with the blood of Coheco, Salmon Falls and Schenectady.

When Count Frontenac arrived in Canada, Sept. 25th,

---

\* For the MS. authorities used in compiling this memoir I am chiefly indebted to my friend, James W. Beekman, Esq., by whom they were discovered among the records of the New York Historical Society.



1689, to re-assume the government of the Province, the first intelligence which met him was that of the descent of the Iroquois on the island of Montréal, in the preceding month. Fifteen hundred warriors had landed at Lachine, at break of day, put to death two hundred inhabitants, burnt the houses, made themselves masters of the fort and were even then in possession of the whole island. Terrible was the consternation which prevailed throughout New France. Fort Frontenac] was evacuated in such haste, that a batteau containing a number of soldiers was lost in going down the rapids of the St. Lawrence, and Denonville, the Governor, had given orders that the place should be razed. "From Three Rivers to Mackinaw, there remained not one French town, and hardly even a post." Nor was this the only cause of alarm. Of all the Indian allies of the French but two tribes remained faithful—the charm which had bound them to the French alliance was dissolved.\*

But by the end of October, this danger had passed away. The Five Nations were too weak in themselves to maintain the conquest which they had achieved, and in the existing condition of the English colonies, they could receive no assistance. By the end of October, therefore, they were obliged to evacuate Montreal, and Canada was once more restored to its tranquillity. But the lesson was not lost upon the Governor. It afforded him a new proof of the power of those warlike tribes, and of the weakness of his own Province; it opened his eyes to the influence of the English over that great confederacy, and to the fruitless results of the labors and intrigues of his own countrymen among them, and it convinced him of the perils which threatened him even from the savage tribes whom he regarded as most faithful. He had every thing to fear also from the moral influence of the blow upon the surrounding Indians, as well as the Iroquois themselves. He remembered the indefatigable exertions of Col. Dongan, the late Governor of New

---

\* Smith's History of New York, pp. 100, 101. Bancroft's History of United States, Vol. 3. p. 179.

York, in spite of the commands of his master, James II., to prevent the Five Nations from making treaties with the French, and the great injuries which had been inflicted in consequence upon the inhabitants of Canada. All experience taught him how hopeless would be the attempt to subdue the confederated tribes, and he determined to revenge himself, by striking a blow in a quarter where it was least expected, and where it would be the most surely felt. By means of this, he hoped to regain his lost influence, and to re-establish the credit of the French name.

The war between France and England, which followed the accession of the Stadtholder to the throne of the latter kingdom, had already broken out, and one of the orders with which Count Frontenac came charged, was to assist a French fleet in attacking New York by a descent from Canada. A memorial with regard to such an expedition had been presented to the French Court in the preceding year, and the force required for it, was thirteen hundred regulars and three hundred Canadians. So certain were they of success, that "De Callieres (the author of the project,) was, in advance, appointed Governor: the English catholics were to be permitted to remain, other inhabitants to be sent into Pennsylvania or New England." In consequence of the successes of the Iroquois, however, Frontenac found that the strength of his Province was not equal to the proposed undertaking. But he determined to carry out his instructions as far as he was able by a number of simultaneous descents on the English provinces. At the same time, as it was his policy to win the Five Nations to his alliance, he resolved, in spite of the injuries which they had inflicted on the French, to treat them with the utmost kindness and conciliation: experience had taught him how useless it was to employ force for accomplishing that end.\*

The condition of one of the Provinces, was singularly well fitted to favor his design. The revolution, which had driven James II. from the throne of Great Britain, and

---

\* Smith, p. 112, *ms.* Bancroft, 3. 179.

established William and Mary in his place, had extended its influence to the colonies, and the people of New York were divided in their allegiance between two powers, each claiming their obedience in the absence of a Governor regularly appointed by royal authority. To the claims of Jacob Leisler were opposed those of the convention of Albany, although both professed themselves to be the adherents of the new monarchs. Leisler, with his troops, held the fort at New York, while Peter Schuyler, Dirck Wessels,\* Kilian Van Rensselaer and Marte Gerritse, as Mayor, Recorder and Justices respectively, with eighty Connecticut troops, under the command of Captain Bull, and fifty New York soldiers, held that of Albany, in the name of the convention.† The consequences of such a state of things in the Province, were such as might have been expected. The people on the frontiers, not knowing whom to obey, were destitute of any command, and those whose duty it was to provide for the protection of the settlements, were more occupied in contending for the rights of their respective leaders, than in providing for the impending danger. And it may be mentioned, as a proof of the lamentable state of the colony, and the indifference with which its affairs were regarded in England, that although Sloughter was appointed Governor, January 4th, 1689, he did not reach New York till March, 1691.‡ All these things conspired to further the plans of the French Governor.

About the middle of January, 1690, a force of about three hundred men, took its departure from Montreal, to

---

\* The full name of this gentleman was Dirck Wessels Ten Broeck, but the appellation by which he was commonly known, was that of "Major Wessels," such abbreviations being common among the Dutch. From him is descended, the numerous and highly respectable family of Ten Broeck. His will dated in Jan. 1714, is now in possession of John Sanders, Esq., Schenectady. He died, 1717.

† "London Documents," Brodhead's Collection, Vol. 7, p. 149, and letter of Schuyler to Conn.

‡ Smith, p. 122.

carry into effect the destined enterprise against the Province of New York. Of these, one hundred and sixty were French, of whom nineteen only were regular soldiers, and the rest were "Bushlopers," which was the name given to those who frequented the woods, and who seem to have been much dreaded by the English settlers, probably from their half savage habits. The remainder of the force was composed of Indians, and in the composition of this part of it, the policy of the French Governor towards the Five Nations was conspicuous, for most of them were of the same race, known as the Caghnuaga, or Praying Indians, while only sixteen were Algonquins. It was commanded by two Lieutenants, both natives of Canada, MM. Le Moyne de Sainte Hélène and Daillebout de Mantet. To these were added as subalterns, MM. Repentigny de Montesson and Le Moyne d'Iberville; the latter of whom had recently distinguished himself in the capture of the English posts on Hudson's bay. MM. Bonrepos and de la Brosse, disbanded Lieutenants, who are described as the most efficient of the French officers, with MM. Le Moyne de Bianville, Le Bert du Chesne and La Marque de Montigny, accompanied the expedition as volunteers. The savages were commanded by the Great Agnier, an Iroquois chief, who is represented as beyond all contradiction the first of his tribe, honest, full of spirit, prudence, and courage, and equal to the greatest exploits.\*

And now commenced that march in the dead of a Canadian winter which was to bring upon them so many unparalleled hardships, and to end only in devastation and destruction, and the slaughter of the innocent and unoffending. The Indian allies, being converts from the Mo-

---

\* These particulars are chiefly taken from a letter of M. de Monseignat, "Controleur général de la Marine et des Fortifications de la Nouvelle France," in "Paris documents," Brodhead's collection, Vol. 4. p. 255. Of this chief he writes, "Ce sauvage était sans contredit le plus considérable de sa nation, honnête homme, plein d'esprit, de prudence et de coeur autant que l'on peut être, capable de toutes les plus grandes entreprises."

hawk nation, were perfectly acquainted with the country, and every precaution was taken to guard against surprise. Thirty scouts were constantly kept out at a distance from the main body to detect any lurking foes.\* Marvellous was it to see the officers of France marching side by side with the fierce savages of the wilderness to the work of rapine and midnight murder. The instincts of a soldier will readily account for the presence of the commanders of the expedition, but it is difficult to conceive what charms such an enterprise could have had to enlist volunteers. With the prospect before them of a dreary march through a howling wilderness, in the depth of the most inclement season of the year, with the paths through the forests obliterated by the trackless snow, without the expectation of meeting a settled habitation from the Canadian frontier, their undertaking was any thing but encouraging. When we add to these the terrors of Indian ambuscades, the improbabilities of success, and the prospect of captivity, and perhaps of death by savage torments, we may well wonder at the love of adventure which could have induced so many to volunteer for so desperate a foray. A few days after the commencement of the march, some Frenchmen and Indians, who were sick or fearful of encountering the perils of the expedition, returned,† and left the party amounting to about two hundred and ten men.‡

The orders given to the commander were discretionary. He was to attack and destroy Albany if possible, as being the capital of the Province of New York, and if that could not be accomplished he was to direct his forces upon Schenectady, and destroy all the people he should meet with there, except such as begged for quarter, and after burning the place "take with them those that they could carry along."\* These orders, it seems, had not been com-

---

\* MS. "Examination of three French prisoners," &c., March 3d, 1689-90.

† Ibid.

‡ Lettre de M. de Monseignat.

municated to the Indians, and after marching five or six days a council was held with regard to the ulterior object of the expedition. At this conference the savages requested the French to explain to them their design. They were answered by the commanders, Sainte Helene and Mantet, that they were in hopes of being able to attack Albany, although they had not received positive orders to that effect, but its size and importance, as the capital city of New York, rendered it desirable. The allies, with their usual caution, which on this occasion was the truest wisdom, represented to the commanders the difficulties of the undertaking and the impossibility of accomplishing it with so small a party, and declared it to be too hazardous. One of them even, who had not forgotten the scenes of the past year on the Island of Montreal, the hasty evacuation of Cadaragui, and the terrors of the Iroquois invasion, sarcastically asked the French, "Since when had they become so bent on mischief?" He was answered with admirable temper, that if any weakness had been observed in what was past, their design was immediately to regain their lost honor, and the surest means of effecting that, was to carry Albany.<sup>†</sup>

The Indians, however, were not convinced, and the council was broken up without coming to any decision, which was deferred till they should reach the place where the roads to Albany and Schenectady separated. On arriving there after a further march of eight days, the commanders determined to follow the advice of their allies without any further deliberation. They accordingly turned their steps towards the latter place, and passed without being discovered the out-posts which had been placed to watch them.

Whether the officers of the convention of Albany had been advised of the approach of the hostile force, or whether it was merely a precautionary measure, it is certain

---

<sup>†</sup> M. de Monseignat.

that they had accepted the services of forty Mohawk Indians, and had directed them to watch the two passes into Lake Champlain, as the only route through which an invading force could reach them was by that lake. They had intended at first to have employed white scouts for this purpose, but the voluntary offer of these Indians induced them to substitute them in their place, and to furnish them with ammunition for the service. They promised on setting out to have four posts ready, two to send to arouse their own countrymen, and two to carry intelligence to Albany, on the approach of any enemy. They assured the officers of Albany that no enemy could come there without being discovered, and that they must all fall into their hands. It was the dependence on these scouts which caused the false security of the people of Schenectady, and the astonishment and alarm in Albany at the news of the massacre. Their duty was most negligently discharged, for while they were posted at one of the passes, the French party had marched through the other, and was between them and Albany. Although the Mayor and the other officers of Albany were justly indignant at their negligence, they do not appear to have charged them with treachery, and the fact that the French exhibited belts of wampum, "which they designed to give to our Indians upon proposals of peace, if they had not missed them all upon the road," goes very far to acquit them of such a charge. Indeed the subsequent conduct of their brethren made amends for their negligence.\*

For thirteen days they had continued their march to this point, and in nine days more they arrived at the distance of six miles from Schenectady, at four o'clock in the afternoon of Saturday, February 9th. Inconceivable were the sufferings which they had endured from the inclemency of the season and the want of shelter. Some-

---

\*MS. "Answer upon the Magwase Sachim's propositions," &c. at Albany, Feb. 26, 1689—90. MS. Letter of Schuyler to Cong.

times they were obliged to walk in the freezing water up to their knees—sometimes to break the ice with their feet that they might find footing on firm ground. As they drew near the place of their destination, the number of their scouts was doubled.\* They now halted, and the Great Agnier commenced an harangue in which he exhorted every one to forget the hardships through which they had passed, and to do his duty. He charged the murders and devastations of the Five Nations upon the English, and animated his followers to avenge them, and wash them out fully in the blood of the treacherous offenders. Immediately afterwards they discovered four squaws in wigwams, to whom they communicated their pacific intentions towards the Five Nations, and exhibited the belts of wampum which they had brought for the Indians whom they might meet on the march. By these means they easily induced them, although there were thirty of their own nation in the village at the time, to give all the information they required for their destined attack. The most exhausted of the party having been restored by the help of fires which were found in the wigwams, they continued their march, and sent out a Canadian named Giguières with nine Indians to reconnoitre, who rejoined the main body at the distance of three miles from the village, and reported that they had discovered no one who could give notice of their approach.†

---

\* MS. "Examination of three French prisoners."

† Major Schuyler, in the letter of the Convention of Albany to the Governor and Council of Connecticut asserts, and it is generally believed, that the French discovered the situation of the village "by these Praying Maquase Indians, who were in the 8<sup>d</sup> place two or three days before the attack was made." This is not borne out by the French account, which speaks of the four "Sauvageses" as the ones who first communicated to them the intelligence. It may be remarked that it was Major Schuyler's interest to represent the negligence of the people of Schenectady in as strong a light as possible, so that he was the more disposed to receive any story of the kind which he might hear, while the French would hardly have concealed such a fact if it had really occurred.



Accordingly the final dispositions for the attack were made. The forces were divided into three parties—two under the command of St. Helena and Mantet were to enter at one gate and make the circuit of the place, while the third, under d'Iberville and Montesson were to make a detour to the left, to gain possession of another gate that opened towards Albany. They moved forward, and by eight o'clock in the evening they had crossed the Mohawk river at some distance above the village, and gained possession of the road which led from it to the back settlements, and the object of their attack was now in full view.

The plain in which Schenectady is situated was covered with one unbroken sheet of snow, which stretched alike over the level flats and the frozen surface of the Mohawk. No obstacle appeared to oppose their progress. A dark oblong\* mass marked the situation of Schenectady, from which the sounds of revelry ever and anon proceeded, affording to the listening and lurking foes unmitigated delight. At some distance to the left appeared another dark mass, denoting the existence of a dwelling in which other preparation had been made for their reception, and which was destined for a better fate.†

Schenectady was at that time the extreme frontier post of New York, and was fortified by palisades and a block house.‡ It contained at the time eighty dwellings, "well

---

\* Une espèce de Quarré long.

† M. de Monseignat. MS. Letter of Convention of Albany.

‡ The following account of the origin of Schenectady is taken from a "Memoir read before the Historical Society of the State of New York, Dec. 31st 1816." By the Hon. Egbert Benson.

"A tract within the limits of the COLONIE OF JURISDICTION OF RENSSSELAIRWYCK extending from the river in a northwestern direction, a mile in breadth, was formed by the Dutch government into a separate *Jurisdiction*, known as the jurisdiction of *Schenectady*, the name of the five nations for the site of the only settlement, at the time, within the DORP or village of BEVERWYCK on the bank of the river, and its meaning *on the further side of the pine wood*, denoting its situation relatively to them. The license from Stuyvesant to Van Curler and his associates,

built and furnished,"\* and was much frequented by Indian traders. Two gates gave access to the village through the outer defences, one of which opened on the road to Albany—the other was opposite to the place which the French occupied. It was garrisoned at that time by a detachment from the Connecticut company stationed at Albany, under the command of Lieut. Enos Tallmadge. The people, however, had not been free from the disorders which prevailed in the Province after the departure of Col. Dongan, and although they were so near to Albany, they were so much under the influence of Leisler, that they refused to submit to the authority of the officers sent to them by the Convention of Albany, or of any who favored it.† Trusting to the Mohawk scouts who were

---

to purchase the lands described in it, as 'the well-known Flatt lying behind the Fort Orange, landward in,' is dated in 1661. The term *Flatt* has obtained among us as a translation of the Dutch *Vlachte* when used to denote lands on the river by alluvion. The Indian name for the Flatt *Oronowaragouhre*. It was instantly settled by the whites, and their village considered as within the *Jurisdiction* of *Schenectady*. Nicholls, very shortly after the surrender of the colony, erected the jurisdiction into a city, giving the name of *Albany*, after the Scotch title of the Duke of York, but restricting its western extent to sixteen miles from the river, the residue, however, and especially as it regarded the settlement at the *Great Flatt*, which would otherwise, if it may be so expressed, have become extrajurisdictional, was considered as still subsisting as a Jurisdiction, retaining the name of *Schenectady*, and the *Schout* or *Sheriff* as still in office; we accordingly find the following entry in the minutes of the Council, 15th October, 1675, 'Sanders Leenderts Glen, and Ludovicus Cobeze, Schout of Schenectady, appeared with a request from their village for a patent. Ordered that they have a patent for the land about and above Schenectady. The BOWERYs or Farms at Schenectady, are to pay for each of them, containing twenty morgan, and in proportion, four bushels of wheat, as a quit-rent. The magistrates of Schenectady to have liberty to impose a levy;' and thus the name was transferred from the *Schenectady* of the five nations to their *Oronowaragouhre*." Pages 13, 14.

\* Bien bâties et garnies de toutes choses.

† "Thus had Leysler perverted that poor people by his seditious letters now founde all bloody upon Shinnectady streets." Robert Livingston to Sir Edm. Andros, London Doc. 7, 170. Same to Col. Nicholson, *Ibid*, p. 222. The New York Assembly of 1691 "unanimously resolved" "That the late depredation on Schenectady were to be attributed to his (Leisler's) usurpation of power. Smith, p. 125.

posted at the Lake, and above all to the inclemency of the season, they refused to keep any watch. They laughed to scorn the idea of their being exposed to any peril by an expedition from Canada at that time of the year, and on the night in question, though warned of their danger by one of their officers who knew and was prepared for it, they left the gate of their stockade open, placing before it a sentinel of snow in mockery, and gave themselves up to the gaieties of a marriage festivity.

It had been the intention of the French commanders to defer their attack till 2 o'clock in the morning, that they might be the more sure of their prey, but the violence of the cold compelled them to lose no time in taking advantage of their opportunities. At 11 o'clock, therefore they stole forward in the most profound silence. A thick snow favored their design. The Indian women, whom they had taken, accompanied them and directed their course to the gate, which they found wide open. Not a living being appeared to give notice of their approach. Every sound of revelry was long since hushed, and the unsuspecting inhabitants lay buried in slumber. Deliberately, with stealthy steps, Saint Helena and Mantet lead their followers by different paths around the doomed place. In parties of six and seven, they are stationed before each door, and at the appointed signal in one instant the terrible war-whoop breaks the stillness of the night. The sleepers start from their beds to hear the savage yells of the combat, and to meet the gleaming tomahawk. The work of death goes on. Mantet directs his attention to the Fort, where he finds the garrison under arms and ready to receive him. With difficulty the gate is forced, every defender put to the sword, and the building set on fire. A few houses made resistance, and in attempting to carry one, sword in hand, Montigny was wounded by two blows of a halberd, but he was immediately succoured by Saint Helena, the place carried and every soul

put to death. For two hours did the work of murder continue. "The cruelties committed no pen can write nor tongue expresse—y<sup>e</sup> women bigg with childe rip'd up—y<sup>e</sup> children alive throwne into y<sup>e</sup> flames, and there heads dash'd in pieces against y<sup>e</sup> doors and windows."\* The minister of the place, Dominie Petrus Tessemaker, was killed by four or five Frenchmen, who first shot him through the legs, and then cut him down and despatched him with their swords.† One house only made a successful resistance. It was occupied by Adam Vrooman, and its locality is even now pointed out. Although he saw his wife and infant perish before his eyes, he kept up so rapid and well directed a fire, that he procured quarter for himself and safety for his house.‡ At length, the officers called off their men, when they were sated with carnage, and remitting their vigilance not for one moment, surrounded the captured village with guards. Having taken every precaution to guard against surprise, they spent the rest of the night in refreshing themselves, and catching a short repose after their toils and hardships.||

But in the midst of this wholesale murder and destruction, an episode occurred, which reflects the highest credit on the generosity of the French, and alleviated the horrors of the massacre. About half a mile above the village, on the opposite bank of the river, was the residence of Cap-

---

\* MS. letter of Major Schuyler to Conn.

† This is the statement of the "three French prisoners taken by y<sup>e</sup> Maquas and brought to Skinnecktady, who were examined by Peter Schuyler, Mayor of the city of Albany, Domine Godevridus Dellius, and some of y<sup>e</sup> Gentl<sup>e</sup> that went from Albany a purpose;" who, "being asked if they had express orders to deal so cruelly, said that their order was to do what was done." On the other hand, M. de Monseignat writes, that "Orders had been given to save the Minister's house, and take him alive, that they might gain some intelligence from him, but as no one knew it, it fared no better than the others in the heat of the attack. He was killed in it, and his papers were burnt, before he could be recognized.

‡ Leisler's letter to the Bishop of Salisbury, Lond. Doc. Vol. 7, p. 148. MS. letter of Schuyler. M. de Monseignat. Tradition.

|| M. de Monseignat.

tain Alexander Glen, who was known in the province by the name of "Captaine Sander," and among the Indians by that of "Coudre." His Father, Alexander Lindsay Glen, was a Scotchman of noble family, who for his loyalty to the unfortunate Charles I., was driven from his native land, and took refuge in Holland. Emigrating thence in 1648, he had eventually in 1661, with Benoni Van Corlaer and William Teller, become proprietor of the flats around Schenectady, to which in honor of the country of his birth, he gave the name of Scotia; which it retains to this day. He soon acquired great influence over the Indian tribes that surrounded him, and he had many opportunities to exert this influence in the cause of humanity and generosity. His sons partook of his noble feelings, and in the constant wars which raged between the French and the Five Nations, they were distinguished for their humanity to the captives. In their household, the bright influence of woman was seen alleviating human sufferings, and mitigating the horrors of war; for the wife of Captain Glen was honored even in the wilds of Canada, for her attention to the miserable prisoners brought home by the Mohawks. On one occasion, a priest had been taken in a foray,\* and was brought to Schenectady, and committed to the custody of Captain Glen, to whom the Mohawk braves communicated their intention to torture their captive the next day. The generous officer determined to save the prisoner at the risk of his own life, and before the morning dawned he was safe in Albany. Concealed in a hogshead, he had been rolled from the cellar in which he was confined, covered with skins, and driven off without the least suspicion of the truth having been excited, his captors contenting themselves with the belief that being a Medicine man, he had escaped through

---

\* Such events were common in the history of the New World. See the beautiful and touching description in Bancroft's U. S., III. 134.

the key-hole. But he bore with him recollections which were never forgotten. The home of the generous Scots, who had pitied him when a stranger and a captive, and rescued him from an awful death, was remembered with a gratitude which could only be satisfied by a like return for so singular a kindness.

Alexander Glen was a soldier and a brave man, as his influence over the Indians proclaimed. The house which he occupied was a kind of fortress, pierced with loop-holes for musketry, and surrounded with palisades, in the usual style of defences in those exposed situations. He had been informed of the advance of the French in time to warn the people of Schenectady of their danger, but in vain. He had not neglected his own preparations for defence, however, and when the assault commenced upon the village he was fully prepared, surrounded by his people, his neighbors and a few friendly Indians, to resist any attack of the invading force.

It may easily be conceived with what breathless anxiety the assault had been watched from his defences. Occupying a higher position, by the glare of the burning buildings, they could see the whole combat and massacre. Every moment expecting an attack, each loop-hole exhibited its protruding musket. But gradually the noise of the struggle died away, and deathlike silence followed, broken only by the challenges of the sentries, or the shrieks of some miserable captive. Still no enemy came. And so the night passed away without relieving them from their suspense, or assuring them of their safety. At length towards the dawn of morning, a party of thirteen men was descried crossing the river and advancing towards the house. They were sent to inform Captain Glen that they had positive orders to spare his dwelling, and to treat him with every consideration, and asked for admittance. Suspecting it to be a mere stratagem to gain possession of his fortress, he refused to believe it, and

ordered them to lay down their arms. D'Iberville and the Great Agnier then crossed the river, and assured him of their sincerity, and upon laying down their arms, he received them into his mansion, and gave them refreshments. They then communicated to him that the object of the expedition was to avenge the injuries which had been committed on the French at the instigation of Governor Dongan; but that with regard to him, as a proof of the gratitude of the French Governor for the kindness of himself, his late father, his brother, and especially his wife, to the French prisoners, and particularly the priest, whom they had rescued from death, their orders were "not to wrong a chicken of his," and to spare the lives of himself, and all whom he should claim as relations. A glorious triumph for the noble hearted soldier and his gentle spirited wife.\*

Here was another opportunity for the display of his humanity, although he owed no especial goodwill to the inhabitants of Schenectady. The old feelings of the cavaliers did not suffer him to sympathise with the usurpation of Leisler and his adherents, and the villagers in their turbulent devotion to Leisler had scorned his authority, and threatened to put him to death when his turn came to mount guard.\* All this, however, was forgotten, and he set out with D'Iberville and his party, after having received one as a hostage for his safety, to seek Saint Helena and Mantet. They found them occupied in directing their followers in the conflagration of the place, which they had commenced thus early to prevent the Indian allies from becoming intoxicated. Captain Glen immediately demanded the fulfilment of their promise with regard to his relatives, and the French officers scrupulously complied

---

\* Letter of Robert Livingston to Sir Edmund Andros, April 14, 1690.  
"When Captain Sander commanded there, they threatened to burn him upon y<sup>e</sup> fire, if he came upon y<sup>e</sup> garde."

with it. He refused his protection to none who claimed it, and so many of the shivering prisoners crowded around him to claim affinity, that the Indians exclaimed, that "Every one seemed to be a relation of Coudre's." Thus did he repay their insubordination and mutiny, in the hour when they most needed his protection, and by his intercession a great number were saved from a dreadful captivity.\*

In the meantime the sacking of the place went on, and every house was destroyed but five, one of which belonged to Captain Glen, and another was the dwelling of a widow with six children, which the French spared for her attention to Montigny, who had been carried there after receiving his wounds. Every Indian in the place was spared to the number of thirty, in compliance with the French Governor's policy, their houses were left standing, and their friends delivered to them in safety. This was

---

\* This affair was so singular and memorable that it occupies a prominent place in all the contemporaneous accounts, both English and French, and a record of it is preserved in the Old Family Bible. These are here given at length.

"After the French had done y<sup>e</sup> principall mischeffe at Schinhegtady Captain Sander a Justice y<sup>t</sup> lives cross y<sup>e</sup> river was sent for by y<sup>e</sup> Captain of y<sup>e</sup> French, who had put himself in a posture of defence in his fort with y<sup>e</sup> men y<sup>t</sup> he could get by him, when 13 came there and told him they should not fear for there orders were not to wrong a chicken of his, upon which Capt. Sander ordered them to lay down there arms, and so were let in where they left one man for a hostage, and Capt. Sander went to their commander, who told him he had commission to come and pay a debt which they owed. Col. Dongan our Governor had stirred up our Indians to doe mischeefe at Canida and they had done y<sup>e</sup> same here, and pulling his commission out of his bosom told he was strictly charged not to doe any harm to him or his, since he, but especially his wife, had been so charitable to y<sup>e</sup> French prisoners, so y<sup>e</sup> Captain Sander saved sundry houses from being burnt, and women and children from being carried away."—*Letter of the Convention of Albany to Connecticut, in MS.*

"Burnt y<sup>e</sup> towne, except 6 or 7 houses which are saved by Captain Sander, whom they did not touch, having expresse command to meddle with none of his relations for his wife's sake, who had had always been kinde to y<sup>e</sup> French prisoners."—*Robert Livingston to Sir Edmond Andros in London Documents, Vol. 7, p. 170.*

"Dèsle point du jour on envoya quelques hommes à la Maison du Sieur Coudre, qui était Major de la Place, qui était de l'autre côté de la Rivière; il ne



done to show that their hostility was towards the English, and not towards them. The officers of the expedition declared to them, that it was not their intention to do them any harm, and that their Governor was so well disposed towards them that he cherished no animosity for their devastations in Canada, but desired to live in peace with them. Every measure was adopted which could conciliate the Iroquois, and attach them to the French interest. The booty obtained from the sacking of the village amounted to more than 400,000 francs. Sixty persons had been killed in the massacre, of whom seventeen were children, and ten were blacks, and thirty men and boys were reserved to be carried into captivity.\*

The attempt of D'Iberville and Montesson to find the gate which opened on the road to Albany had failed, and thus providentially a way of escape was left open, of which twenty five persons were able to avail themselves. Knee deep in snow they hurried on to Albany, terror adding wings to their flight. With frozen limbs they reached the city at break of day, and communicated the doleful intelligence. In their fear they magnified the numbers of the enemy to eleven or twelve hundred men. The officers and inhabitants of Albany were filled with con-

---

voulut point se rendre et se mit en défense avec ses domestiques et quelques sauvages, mais comme on avait resolu de ne lui faire aucun mal en considération des bons traitemens que les Français en avaient autrefois reçus, le Sieur d'Iberville et le Grand Agnier, y<sup>e</sup> retournèrent seuls, ils lui promissent bon quartier, pour lui et lesiens et tous les biens, il mit bas les armes sur leur parole, les régala dans son fort et vint avec eux trouver les commandants de la Ville."—*Letter of M. de Monseignat.*

TRANSLATION. "In 1690, between the eighth and ninth of February, the disastrous murder took place at Schenectady, by the French and their Indians, and all destroyed and burnt up except five houses; but here, at Scotia, no injury was done by express order of the Governor, in consequence of the benefit done by my grandfather, my father and uncle to a captive papist, (priest,) and numerous other captives, made in the war between our Indians and the French."—*Entry in the Family Bible of the Glens, now at Scotia, in Dutch, in the handwriting of Colonel Jacob Glen, nephew of Captain Alexander Glen.*

\* M. de Monseignat, MS. Letter of Schuyler. Bancroft.

sternation, especially as they supposed that they would be the next objects of attack. The chief officer of the city, however, was a man well fitted for the emergency,—it was the celebrated Peter Schuyler, known among the Indians by the name of “Quider,” and distinguished for his unbounded influence over them, and for his successful campaigns against the French in the succeeding years. Fifty young men were immediately despatched on horseback in pursuit. Some Mohawks, who were in town at the time, were immediately sent to inform their brethren of the catastrophe, and to summon them to take part in the pursuit. The depth of the snow, however, hindered their advance, and before they could reach Schenectady the enemy had fled, taking with him his booty and his prisoners. When the Indian messengers beheld the ruins of that desolate place, they were so struck with terror that they refused to proceed, and it was two days before the Mohawks received intelligence of the disaster. The warriors of the first and second Castles hastened to obey the summons, and in twenty-two hours they had joined the troops from Albany at Schenectady. In the meantime Wessels, the Recorder of Albany, and some others had been sent to the latter place to hasten the pursuit, and there they discovered the full extent of the peril in which they had been placed by this attack, and the imminent danger of the defection of their Indian allies. They saw also, the miserable condition into which the factions of the Province had brought them, and the still further miseries to which they were exposed. With the frank boldness of their race, the Mohawk chiefs pointed out the blood-stained ruins of Schenectady, and declared to the officers that those were but the beginning of their troubles, if immediate steps were not taken to prevent them. They recalled the boasts which they had heard of the greatness of the English King and nation, and exclaimed that “now was the time to show it.” “But hitherto,”

said they, "we see the French are the soldiers," "they are victorious wherever they go." "We hope that the Governor with men is come, of whom you have often told us, You told us, also, that the King of the English was so potent that he blocked up the French havens: yet the French Governor is come, and we hear nothing of yours."\* However, sixty warriors of the first and second Castles, with twenty-five River Indians, joined in the pursuit, and a hundred of the third Castle came down the next day and followed them towards Lake Champlain.†

In the meantime the French commanders, having collected their prisoners and booty, among which were fifty good horses, began their retreat the next day at noon, bearing with them their wounded comrade, having lost but two men in the assault. Not less dismal was the prospect before them than at the beginning of the expedition. Their route lay through the same dreary wilderness, and they had the additional disadvantages of being encumbered with their booty and prisoners, and of having aroused an active and vindictive enemy. The delay, however, of the Mohawk messengers facilitated their retreat, as no pursuit was attempted till the arrival of the warriors. At length, after some days' journey, their provisions gave out, and they were obliged to kill several of the horses for food, while D'Iberville and Du Chesne, with two Indians on snow-shoes, were sent before to Montreal to cause provisions to be forwarded. No enemy having made his appearance, at the distance of sixty leagues from Schenectady, the savages requested permission to hunt, which

---

\* Schuyler's Letter to Connecticut shows the fear which was entertained of the defection of the Indian allies from the successes of the French. "The Indians speak well," says he, "yet we are satisfied by all their actions that they will side with the strongest, and the Indians that are among the French are all of our Indian relations, so that it cannot be imagined that they will destroy one another."

† MS. Letter of Maj. Schuyler. Letter of Livingston to Sir Edmond Andros. Letter of Van Cortland to same. "Lond. Doc." 7, 193.

was granted, although the French were so exhausted that they could not accompany them. The soldiers now began to straggle, and some who were very much fatigued, and were unable to keep up with the main body, wandered from the road, being encouraged by the presence of the eighty friendly Indians in their rear. In spite of their protection, however, this party was found by our Indians at the same fire from which the main body had moved in the morning, and made prisoners to the number of ten. The next day, when they were quite near to Montreal, forty men straggled from the army, and were attacked by the pursuers, and some of them killed and some made prisoners. In the pursuit fifteen were made prisoners, and the French commanders reached Montreal with their force reduced to fifty or sixty men.\*

Such was the end of this memorable expedition and massacre, remarkable for the courage, perseverance, and patient endurance, with which it was carried on through the greatest and most frightful difficulties, and for the strange mingling of barbarity and generosity which its commanders exhibited. It affords a striking lesson of the triumph of discipline against insubordination, and of cool and calculating prudence against conceited and presumptuous confidence. Disastrous as it was considered at the time, and great as was the danger which the writings of the day show that it brought upon the English colonies, in the end it conferred upon them the most signal benefits. It taught them the quality of the enemy with whom they were contending, as they had never been taught before, and it led to the most energetic measures for protection. The most terrible devastation and massacre which the French and Indians had committed among our settlements—it led to a community of feeling and exertion among the different colonies of the North, which

---

\* M. de Monseignat. Examination of three French prisoners. Livingston to Andros.

make his arms and implements, yet there was ONE BRANCH of the requirement, which demanded too much skill and mechanical dexterity, for the generality of our tribes to succeed in. It was the chipping of flint and hornstone for darts, and spear and arrow heads. There was according to Chippewa tradition a particular class of men, among our northern tribes, before the introduction of fire arms, who were called **MAKERS OF ARROW HEADS**.\* They selected proper stones and devoted themselves to this art, and took, in exchange from the warriors for their flint heads, the skins and flesh of animals. This is related by the Algonquins. The Iroquois affirm that pottery, was the art of the women.†

With respect to the style of the drawings, above alluded to, it is the *theory* of the designs that appears to be entitled to particular notice. The execution is such as resembles the efforts of clumsy artists to copy good designs. And we are at liberty, in examining them, to suppose that they denote ancient forms of taste and beauty, lingering in the minds of a people, after they had partially retrograded into barbarism. Or are we yet in a position to reverse this theory, and say that Asia derived its population from America, and here are the original vestiges of the potter's art? •

That the quality of the Florida pottery itself was quite superior, both in *composition* and *manufacture*, as well as ornament, to the common **AKICK** or Indian pot, and **ONAGUN**, or dish of the Atlantic and Lake Tribes, is strikingly shown by a large and entire specimen of the black earth-kettle of the Algonquins which I presented to the Society at one of its meetings last year, and which is now deposited on its shelves. See Fig. 16. This ancient relic of the earthenware of the **HUNTER PERIOD**, as it existed immediately *at* and *before* the discovery, was obtained, many years

---

\* Algic Researches.

† Notes on the Iroquois.

ago, from a cave in an island of the straits of St. Mary's, Michigan. It was then entire, with the exception of a crack, but was easily bound together by fine wire, and placed on a metallic tripod, which restored it in shape and size, and permitted it to be examined. Some allowances for the ravages of time and accident must be made, in examining this curious vessel of the ancestors of the existing Algonquin race; but, after making these, nothing can exhibit a ruder condition of the potter's art. It is a coarse compound of aluminous earth and pounded fragments of silicious stone and feldspar, without any baking, prior to use. It was evidently used, as a retort in a sand bath. Having no legs, by which a fire could be kindled under it, the fire was evidently built around it, the kettle itself resting on a bed of earth or ashes. By inspecting the interior, the carbonaceous and hardened remain of liquid food, probably boiled maize, will be noticed. This vessel is supposed to be two hundred and fifty or three hundred years old.

We thus have, in juxtaposition, the pottery of Florida and of the outlet of lake Superior—positions separated by sixteen degrees of latitude. They present two conditions of the art, which are widely different. If both the specimens before us were executed by the red race, as is commonly supposed, those inhabiting the Florida coast, were very superior, as potters, to our northern hunters. It may be too early in the actual state of our knowledge of this subject, to say more; and it is best, in the discussion of a topic which is quite new with us, to leave the facts presented to make their own impression.

But a single remark will be added in reference to the general question of these vestiges of ancient art in Florida. It is the tradition of the Shawanoes, which was recorded twenty-five years ago, in the first volume of the Transactions of the American Antiquarian Society, p. 273, that Florida was anciently inhabited by white men. The Shawnees, a name which in the translation means SOUTH-

~~persons~~ affirm that they formerly lived in Florida, that they had crossed a sea or large water to reach it, and that their ancestors found vestiges of arts, such as were not common to the red men. These ancient inhabitants appear to have had the use of iron tools. Stumps of trees cut off with such tools they affirm were found by them, covered with soil, together with other indications of civilization. Was the potter's wheel, before spoken of as found in Georgia, also one of the remains of this ancient civilization? It is but a few years since the gold diggers in Davidson county, North Carolina, in excavating the gold debris of a valley, disinterred the remains of a rude house, in which was found a stone, excavated in its top, with a stone pestle lying therein, such as is used, at this day, by the native Mexicans, in making tortillas. Is this also to be regarded, as part and parcel of this ancient North American civilization? Or is it a separate type, anterior to the going of the Aztecks to Mexico?

In 1843, a vase of pottery was sent to Mr. Gallatin from one of the larger mounds in the Mississippi valley. It has been but cursorily examined; but is of the dark, compact, unburned ware, which holds a middle rank, between the coarse akeek and the first Florida vessels. It is about eight inches high. Very similar to this in size, shape and material, is a vase sent to the N. Y. Historical Society from the valley of the Genesee, by Mr. William H. C. Hosmer, of Avon, and now in our cases. Of the very interesting Azteck vases and idols brought from Yucatan, by Mr. Norman, and presented to the Society, drawings have been executed by Mr. Bartlett; but the subject of these works of art, is one which belongs rather to the consideration of the confessedly semi-civilized tribes of that quarter; and will be noticed in a subsequent paper.

1



5



9



6



6



10



8



7



4



8



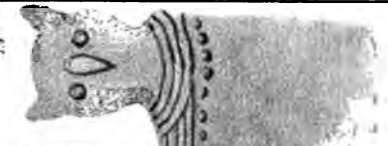
11



12

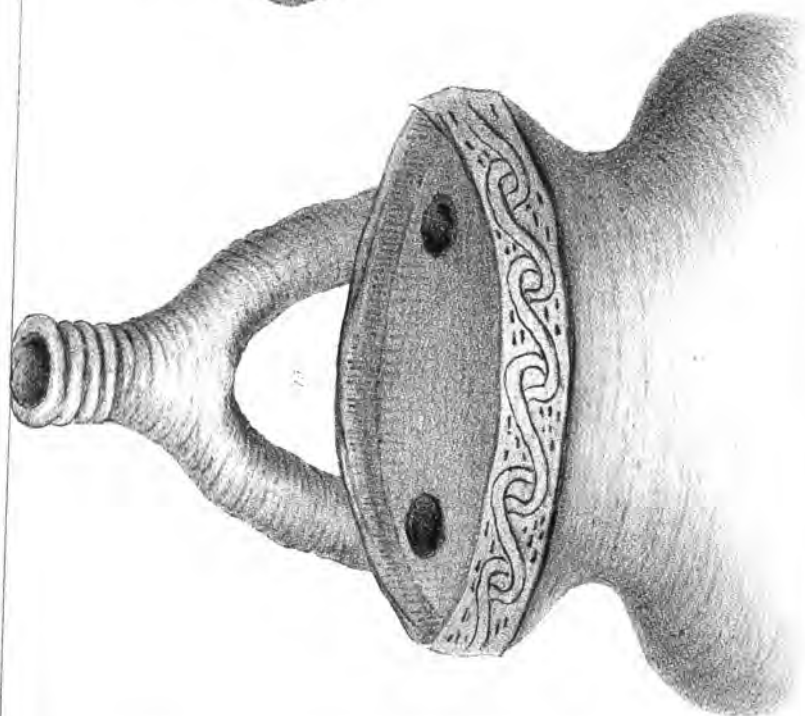
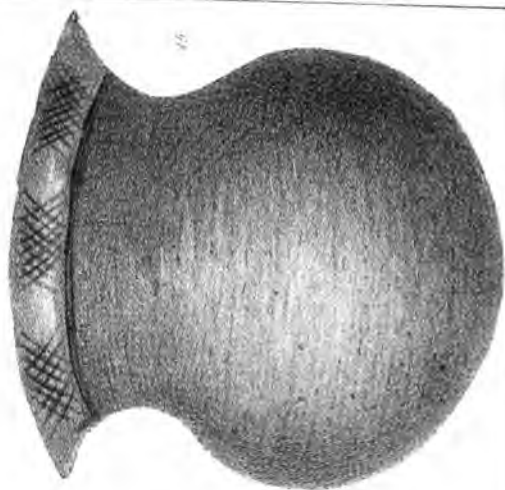


13









lines separated at regular distances by five parallel lines. The relation in the one case, of *three parallels* to *three curves*, and in the other, of *five parallels* to *five curves*, is the trait which, in each border, gives it completeness and demonstrates design.

In number *three*, this resemblance to forms early developed in the other hemisphere ceases; or rather, while the system of right lines and curves is still apparent, the combination reminds one rather of the curious principles of native architecture, which form so striking a feature in the monumental ruins of Yucatan.\* This border, if its character has been rightly apprehended, is a combination of the lines of rigid pillars, and semi circles, placed convex to convex, and ornamented in the dot-style of 1, 2, 7, 9, 10. This feature of the *dot*, is indeed, it may be said, the character one of these borders, or at least *that* feature which denotes their *identity of origin*.

So far the devices appear to have been taken from artificial objects; but there are also, a few traits, derived from the natural history of the country. Such are, in most cases, in the fragments of the pottery examined, the ears of the cooking vessels, or those appendages on opposite sides of the rim, which are provided with orifices to insert a thong or bale, by which these vessels, might be suspended over a fire. In figures 11, 12 and 13, copied from fragments of separate vessels, the heads and beaks of a *duck*, a *gull* and an *owl*, are respectively represented. It may perhaps also be thought, that the crowning ornament, in border number five represents two plumes, or two separate feathers.

In *Fig. 9*, there is a combination of segments of circles, with ellipses, and right angled lines, inaccurately drawn. It is a drawing which exhibits a fixed *theory*, without much *manual art*. It is the rudest figure observed. Yet there

---

\* See Stephens.

is in it, a character which denotes it to be *sui generis*. It is the homogeneous style of dotted ground work.

The particular type of the design of number eight is more problematical, than any of the series. This border would seem to represent plates of mail—or, what is nearer at hand, and therefore more probable, the cones of the pine tree. Each semi-circle encloses six of the scales, or woody seed vessels of the cone. To others this may seem to represent a bunch of grapes.

So much evidence of art in the combination of figures to produce agreeable results, would appear to betoken no little advance in the tribes, or people, who erected the barrows, feasting mounds and sepulchral monuments, from which these antique vessels were taken. The art of adjusting proportions is one of the clearest tokens which a people can give of the laws of design. There is nothing, in truth, more characteristic of the low state of art amongst the North American tribes, including the highest efforts of the ancient Mexicans, than the want of this principle. It seems difficult, indeed, to suppose that the Azteck head, could ever have had its exact prototype among the “sons of men,” and with every allowance for craniological peculiarities, it is more consonant to reason and observation, to account for its excessive acuteness on the theory of bad drawing.

That pottery was a fixed art, and the business of a particular class of society, amongst the ancient Floridian and other American tribes, is thought to be evident, from the preceding facts. No mere *hunter* or *warrior* could drop his bow and arrow, or war club, at any time, and set to work to fabricate *such* vessels. The art of adjusting the mixture of alumine and silix, so as to counteract excessive shrinkage, and enable the ware to sustain the application of sudden heating and cooling, is one that requires *skill and practice*. Still more is the manipulation, or *handicraft of the potter*, one that demands continued practice. A hunter and a warrior is, it is true, expected to

NOTICES OF SOME ANTIQUE EARTHEN VESSELS FOUND IN THE LOW TUMULI OF FLORIDA, AND IN THE CAVES AND BURIAL PLACES OF THE GROUP OF INDIAN TRIBES, NORTH OF THOSE LATITUDES. READ AT THE MONTHLY MEETING OF THE NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY, JUNE, 1846. BY HENRY R. SCHOOLCRAFT.

It is known that, prior to 1492, the aborigines of this continent, used vessels of clay in cooking such articles of their food as required boiling. There is no evidence whatever, to prove that *metal*, of any kind, had been employed for this purpose, in either North or South America, at an earlier period. The Peruvians and Aztecks had a method of hardening native copper, in the form of chisels and other tools, but this metal had never been rolled into sheets, so as to form culinary vessels ; nor had even this art of hardening copper extended to the Mississippians and the Atlantic, or Lake tribes. Pottery, and pottery alone, appeared to be the article relied on. Wherever the sites of their ancient residence are examined, we find fragments of it. Entire vessels of this material are frequently discovered in their tombs, mounds and teocalli. The highest form of this art, on the continent, existed, as is well known, among the semi-civilized nations of the south, who, at the same time, excelled the other tribes in agriculture, architecture, and their knowledge of astronomy. In proportion as we recede from those centres of incipient art, the character of the native pottery becomes coarse and rude ; and this fact also renders it probable, that the state of civilization at those points, was the development

ago, from a cave in an island of the straits of St. Mary's, Michigan. It was then entire, with the exception of a crack, but was easily bound together by fine wire, and placed on a metallic tripod, which restored it in shape and size, and permitted it to be examined. Some allowances for the ravages of time and accident must be made, in examining this curious vessel of the ancestors of the existing Algonquin race; but, after making these, nothing can exhibit a ruder condition of the potter's art. It is a coarse compound of aluminous earth and pounded fragments of silicious stone and feldspar, without any baking, prior to use. It was evidently used, as a retort in a sand bath. Having no legs, by which a fire could be kindled under it, the fire was evidently built around it, the kettle itself resting on a bed of earth or ashes. By inspecting the interior, the carbonaceous and hardened remain of liquid food, probably boiled maize, will be noticed. This vessel is supposed to be two hundred and fifty or three hundred years old.

We thus have, in juxtaposition, the pottery of Florida and of the outlet of lake Superior—positions separated by sixteen degrees of latitude. They present two conditions of the art, which are widely different. If both the specimens before us were executed by the red race, as is commonly supposed, those inhabiting the Florida coast, were very superior, as potters, to our northern hunters. It may be too early in the actual state of our knowledge of this subject, to say more; and it is best, in the discussion of a topic which is quite new with us, to leave the facts presented to make their own impression.

But a single remark will be added in reference to the general question of these vestiges of ancient art in Florida. It is the tradition of the Shawanoes, which was recorded twenty-five years ago, in the first volume of the Transactions of the American Antiquarian Society, p. 273, that Florida was anciently inhabited by white men. The Shawnees, a name which in the translation means SOUTH-

ERNERS, affirm that they formerly lived in Florida, that they had crossed a sea or large water to reach it, and that their ancestors found vestiges of arts, such as were not common to the red men. These ancient inhabitants appear to have had the use of iron tools. Stumps of trees cut off with such tools they affirm were found by them, covered with soil, together with other indications of civilization. Was the potter's wheel, before spoken of as found in Georgia, also one of the remains of this ancient civilization? It is but a few years since the gold diggers in Davidson county, North Carolina, in excavating the gold debris of a valley, disinterred the remains of a rude house, in which was found a stone, excavated in its top, with a stone pestle lying therein, such as is used, at this day, by the native Mexicans, in making tortillas. Is this also to be regarded, as part and parcel of this ancient North American civilization? Or is it a separate type, anterior to the going of the Aztecks to Mexico?

In 1843, a vase of pottery was sent to Mr. Gallatin from one of the larger mounds in the Mississippi valley. It has been but cursorily examined; but is of the dark, compact, unburned ware, which holds a middle rank, between the coarse akeek and the first Florida vessels. It is about eight inches high. Very similar to this in size, shape and material, is a vase sent to the N. Y. Historical Society from the valley of the Genesee, by Mr. William H. C. Hosmer, of Avon, and now in our cases. Of the very interesting Azteck vases and idols brought from Yucatan, by Mr. Norman, and presented to the Society, drawings have been executed by Mr. Bartlett; but the subject of these works of art, is one which belongs rather to the consideration of the confessedly semi-civilized tribes of that quarter; and will be noticed in a subsequent paper.



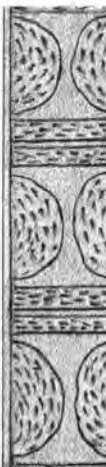
8



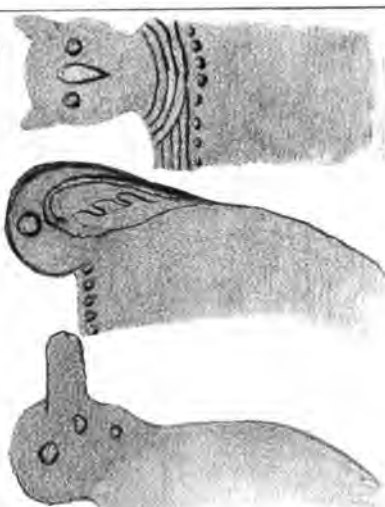
4



1



3



14

12

11



6



2



13



5



7



9



without the use of this very ancient and simple instrument. The ware itself, is such an ordinary mixture of silix, with alumine, colored incidentally by the peroxide of iron, as we see in the ancient coarse Etruscan vases, and in tolerably good specimens of the common unglazed red pottery. It is quite superior to the *akecks*, or clay pots and vessels, in use by our northern tribes, on the discovery of the country. Still it is a question of moment, whether the Florida pottery had been baked in a potter's oven, prior to use. Its full red color, in many pieces of the ware actually examined, favors the idea of such a process, as it is known that the oxides of iron existing in common clay, require an intense, or very considerable and continued heat, to impart their color. If such a heat was applied to this ware from the Appalachicola, it is certain that the process was badly done, as the burning was not carried, in any instance examined, quite to the centre of the wares where a dark line denotes the defect. In some of the pieces, the color is umber or brown. In a single piece, it is black, denoting that no fire whatever has been applied to this specimen. It is made from a clay having fine particles of mica, and tempered with a silicious material, in a state of considerable fineness. Some fragments are in the condition of a baked black marl. Articles designed for coarser purposes, are made from an argillaceous earthy mixture, in which there are gross particles of common quartz. These, from their abraded look, are such as would probably be gathered on a sea beach. There appears, among the fragments, no vase proper.

One of the vessels exhibits the union of a kind of porringer and a funnel. The purpose of the funnel is effected by a hollow, forked handle, through which we may suppose the prepared liquid could be poured into small vessels without liability to spill it. This care in its construction, suggests the idea that the vessel may have been used to prepare a precious drink at feasts, or a

liquid supposed to impart courage to warriors—such as the noted *black drink* of the Muscoges. At any rate, the shape of this antique vessel is, so far as we know, peculiar, and has nothing analogous in the recovered remains of Herculaneum, Pompeii, or any less celebrated sources of antique earthenware. A drawing of this vessel is exhibited. *Fig. 15.*

Such are the articles from Florida, to the consideration of which this paper is particularly directed. They have one characteristic which may be particularly mentioned. It is the style of the ornaments upon their exterior, in the shape of fillets, circles, half circles, dots, parallels, slashed, upright and waving lines, and other geometrical figures. These will be best understood by the accompanying drawings, numbered from one to thirteen, which are taken from the fragments, and exhibit, it is believed, all that is characteristic in this respect.

Geometrical figures and ornaments must be confessed to supply a means of the comparison of the knowledge and ideas amongst nations, civilized or uncivilized.

Some of the curved figures cannot fail to recal similar combinations on ancient Etruscan and some other early forms of earthenware. This trait is plainly observable in the chain border, *Fig. 1*, which may be described as a combination of the letter S, elongated and arranged horizontally. The dots of the field, containing this device, afford a good although very simple relief. In *Figs. 7* and *10*, a waved fillet occupies the same species of ground. *Fig. 2*, is a plain border slashed diagonally, with a dotted stripe.

These devices may be regarded as derivative from architectural ornaments; an idea which is still more manifest, perhaps, in numbers four and six. Number four, consists of three parallel lines, returned at fixed intervals, producing a half circle of three concentric lines. Number six, consists of an exact semicircle of five concentric

was never dissolved. Within six days after the massacre, the convention of Albany, through Schuyler, Wessels, and Van Rensselaer, forwarded a minute account of the disaster to the colonies of Massachusetts, Connecticut, and Virginia, portraying the dangers to which they were exposed, expressing their fear of losing the alliance of the Five Nations, and intreating their assistance.\* Robert Livingston was despatched as a Commissioner to the first two colonies to negotiate for aids in men and money, and the fort at Albany having been given up to Milborne, Leisler's lieutenant, the dissensions in the Province ceased. It was beneficial in another point of view—as showing the true devotion of the Iroquois to the colonies. With touching words did they express their grief at the catastrophe, inculcating noble lessons of fortitude and resignation. On the 25th of February, a Council was held in the City Hall at Albany, at which were present the Mayor and civil and military officers, and the Sachems of the three Mohawk castles. “Brethren,” said they, “we lament and condole the death of so many of our brethren so basely murdered at Schenectady. We cannot account it a great victory, for it was done so treacherously. \* \* \* We are come here with tears in our eyes to bemoan the murder committed by the perfidious French at Schenectady. Great is the mischief that has befallen us—it is come from the Heavens upon us. We have been taught by our forefathers, when any sad accident doth befall any of the covenant, to go with all convenient speed to bemoan their death. \* \* \* We come to the house where we usually do renew the covenant, which house we find defiled with blood. \* \* \* Brethren, do not be discouraged—we are strong enough—the whole ‘house’ have their eyes upon you, and they only stay your motion, and will be ready to do whatever shall be resolved upon by

---

\* MS. Letter of Conv. of Albany.

our brethren; our covenant is a firm covenant, it is a silver chain, and cannot be broken. \* \* \* Brethren, be content, look up to the Heavens—from thence the judgment is come now upon us—be not discouraged—the same Hand that has chastised can heal us. The sun, which has now been cloudy, and sent us this disaster, will shine again, and with its pleasant beam will comfort us.”\* Nor were these sympathising words and christian sentiments mere professions, for the Five Nations continued, till the conquest of Canada, the bulwark of the Province of New York, and of the English settlements in the Middle States against the assaults of the French.

---

\* “Propositions made by the Sachimes of y<sup>e</sup> three Maquase Castles to y<sup>e</sup> Mayor, Aldermen and Commonalty of y<sup>e</sup> citty of Albany and military officers of y<sup>e</sup> said citty and county in y<sup>e</sup> Citty Hall, y<sup>e</sup> 25th day of Feb’y, 1689—90.” MS.

---

NOTE. The rescue of the surviving prisoners, on the morning after the burning of Schenectady, by Captain Glen, forms the subject of an admirable Historical Picture, by Matteson.

NOTICES OF SOME ANTIQUE EARTHEN VESSELS FOUND IN THE LOW TUMULI OF FLORIDA, AND IN THE CAVES AND BURIAL PLACES OF THE GROUP OF INDIAN TRIBES, NORTH OF THOSE LATITUDES. READ AT THE MONTHLY MEETING OF THE NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY, JUNE, 1846. BY HENRY R. SCHOOLCRAFT.

It is known that, prior to 1492, the aborigines of this continent, used vessels of clay in cooking such articles of their food as required boiling. There is no evidence whatever, to prove that *metal*, of any kind, had been employed for this purpose, in either North or South America, at an earlier period. The Peruvians and Aztecks had a method of hardening native copper, in the form of chisels and other tools, but this metal had never been rolled into sheets, so as to form culinary vessels ; nor had even this art of hardening copper extended to the Mississippians and the Atlantic, or Lake tribes. Pottery, and pottery alone, appeared to be the article relied on. Wherever the sites of their ancient residence are examined, we find fragments of it. Entire vessels of this material are frequently discovered in their tombs, mounds and teocalli. The highest form of this art, on the continent, existed, as is well known, among the semi-civilized nations of the south, who, at the same time, excelled the other tribes in agriculture, architecture, and their knowledge of astronomy. In proportion as we recede from those centres of incipient art, the character of the native pottery becomes coarse and rude ; and this fact also renders it probable, that the state of civilization at those points, was the development

of a pre-existing ruder art, which the other tribes had also possessed ; for it did not diffuse itself among those ruder tribes, as it would have done, had they derived the first knowledge of it from these centres ; but it left them, as they originally were, in the possession of the hunter or nomadic branch of it. They still made the simple earth kettle out of coarsely tempered clay. In other words, the migration, at early periods, and prior to the Aztec period, appears to have been *to* those centres of civilization, and not *from* them, as it afterwards was, and in proportion as the Mexican terra cotta and semi-vitrified pottery can be traced north, at subsequent periods, (that is, subsequent to the centralization of the Indian power in the valley of Mexico,) is there reason to believe that our northern tribes had a local southern origin. This idea accords with the theory which is most reasonable, that this type of civilization was a native development, and not of foreign origin.

Some of the vessels from South America, as those of Peru, figured by C. T. Falbe, in the Memoirs of the Royal Society of Northern Antiquaries, herewith shown, [Copenhagen, 1843,] evince much skill in their composition, and no little symmetry and beauty in their form and ornament. But there was *no* tribe in all the central latitudes of the continent, so destitute and degraded in point of art, as not to have some form of the article, however rude. They all made the globular *akeek*, or sand bath kettle, and some of them, vases. This remark applies, certainly, in North America, to all the tribes on the Gulf of Mexico, and along the north Atlantic to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and northwest from this point as far, at least, as the continental summit, which gives origin to the Mississippi river, and down that broad valley to the gulf. Indeed, one of the surest tests of the existence of an ancient town or village, in the great area denoted, is the finding of vessels or broken pieces of pottery in the soil. To knead a lump of clay and temper it with sand, or some silicious or felds-

patrique material, and to dry it in the sun, or bake it by heat, appears to have been one of the earliest and simplest arts among men. We may regard it as one of the primary arts of the *western*, as it confessedly was of the *eastern* continent, and its remains constitute at this day, one of the peculiar branches of testimony, though not the strongest testimony, by which the early races of the old and new world are to be compared.

In taking up for examination, by order of the Society, the specimens of aboriginal pottery, deposited in our cabinet, it is not proposed to make a very extended application of the facts. They are as yet, too few and scattered. The subject has attracted but little attention, and our means of examination are still too limited. It is believed, that the intentions of the Society, will be best fulfilled at this time, by some notices of the particular articles on our table or shelves, which appear to denote a difference in the art itself, as practised among different members of the well known generic families of the race, who were at the era of discovery and settlement, located **NORTH OF THE GULF OF MEXICO.**

The principal articles to which your attention is invited, were brought to the society, by Mr. James R. Hitchcock, from Florida, who obtained them from the small, antique mounds bordering the Mexican gulf, in that state.

They consist of pieces of broken jars, kettles, stewpans and a kind of antique porringers, all designed, apparently, for use in the domestic economy, and exhibiting a considerable degree of skill and art, in their construction. Some of the vessels are nearly entire, and deficient only in having an orifice broken into them. This orifice seems to have been broken in at the time of their deposit in the mound, manifestly, to prevent their being taken out, and thus to ensure their safety in the small, circular mounds or barrows from which they were raised. Of others, the fragments enable us to determine their size and shapes.

All are ornamented with figures of various kinds. Most of them were obtained, in March, 1841, from one of the minor species of mounds on the Appalachicola bay. Such mounds are numerous in that vicinity, and apparently of great antiquity. They exist on the margins of streams; in the open, pine barrens, and also in the dense, impenetrable hammocks, leading to the idea, that the country was generally inhabited by tribes, who had fixed habitations, and were in the habit of making this species of ware. Such were indeed the people represented by the narrators of De Soto's expedition, to be found here in 1539.

The antiquity of these mounds is inferred from the growth of the live oak, on their summits, some of the trees of this species being two or three feet in diameter. On one of these mounds Mr. Hitchcock observed a tree of this species, hollow at the base, which was sufficiently capacious to hold five or six persons. The slow growth of this tree would hardly justify us, in assigning for the largest of these species, a period of less than six hundred or seven hundred years from the time of the interments. This would indicate the 12th century as the period when this art of pottery flourished—a period, it may be observed, which corresponds very well, but is a little prior, perhaps, to the MOUND PERIOD of the Ohio valley generally.

These Florida mounds are neither gigantic, like those of the Mississippi valley, nor in the teocalli style, like those of Mexico. They are generally from thirty to fifty feet in diameter, and from twelve to eighteen feet in height. They appear to have been, not places of worship, but of burial, as is every where proved by the human bones found along with the antique pottery. They are constructed of the rich black soil, or sands of the river's bank, or plains; and as many of these plains were subject to periodical inundation, they originated perhaps, in no other motive than to preserve the localities of their burial



grounds, and a simple desire to prevent the bones of their relatives from being washed away, and carried into the gulf.

Similar mounds exist on the St John's and the Ochlawaha. In one of these, the skeleton of a very large person was found in a horizontal position, with a skull of great lateral expansion. Around it were the bones of others, all in a sitting posture. In another mound two layers of skeletons were found, with their heads inclined to the centre—the heads being raised, and the feet forming the extremities of radii. These facts are derived from Mr. Rood.

The cavities of the skulls presented by Mr. Hitchcock, were filled with sand, and were all supposed to have been interred in a sitting posture. The bones were so completely saturated with moisture, that it required the utmost care to raise them. After exposure to the sun and light, they acquired the hardness that they now present. All the mounds examined by this gentleman were circular, and orbicular, with trenches, but these trenches were too shallow to admit the supposition that they were ever designed as works of defence. They arose simply from the excavations of earth necessary to cover the bones. In one of the barrows on the Appalachicola river he found a bit of metal, supposed to be brass, but without any orifice or inscriptive marks: also, a piece of galena. There was also found in one of the mounds, a clay pipe, of which a drawing is submitted. *Fig. 14.* Some charred tobacco adhered in the bowl of this pipe.

In some of the mounds mentioned, all vestiges of bones whatever had disappeared—even the pottery had gone to decay, except some small fragments. Others, disclosed large quantities of the shell of the conch, oyster and clam—the latter of a very large species, and such as is not now to be obtained on the coast. These are locally called **FEASTING MOUNDS**. They are not, otherwise, clear-

ly distinguishable from the Barrows, or SEPULCHRAL MOUNDS, since bones and vessels of pottery, are alike disclosed by both kinds of tumuli. As a general remark, the skeletons appear to have been arranged in radiating circles from top to bottom, with the feet outwards, and heads a little elevated, and the vessels placed beside them. Man, in all ages, has been averse to placing his dead in positions, where the body is in low or damp places, particularly where exposed to immersion in water. Hence, the custom of first burying on hills, and afterwards, when men began to occupy low diluvial places, the origin of mounds and pyramids. This idea, wherever the ancient inhabitants of America came from, is indelibly imprinted on the character of the mounds and sepulchral monuments of North America.

One of the strongest evidences, in favor of a considerable degree of art, among the ancient Floridians, is to be deduced from the discovery of a potter's wheel, and other vestiges of a pottery, mentioned by Mr. Hitchcock, as having been made near the banks of Flint river, in Georgia, some years ago. This remarkable fact is stated by him, in a letter to Mr. Gibbs, herewith submitted. These vestiges were found in digging a well, several feet below the surface. There were present in the excavation, several vessels of pottery, in a perfect state. What is very remarkable, is the fact stated, that there was found in this Georgian excavation, an unfinished vessel on the wheel, as if the catastrophe, by which the labor was interrupted, had been sudden and instantaneous!

In scanning the specimens of pottery from Florida, I have looked very carefully for the striæ of the potter's wheel, such as are produced by its centrifugal motion on the plastic clay, but without satisfying myself of *any such evidence*. Yet it is difficult to suppose that some of the vessels could have been made to rise on the wheel and assume their present shapes, and nearly uniform thickness,

without the use of this very ancient and simple instrument. The ware itself, is such an ordinary mixture of silex, with alumine, colored incidentally by the peroxide of iron, as we see in the ancient coarse Etruscan vases, and in tolerably good specimens of the common unglazed red pottery. It is quite superior to the *akecks*, or clay pots and vessels, in use by our northern tribes, on the discovery of the country. Still it is a question of moment, whether the Florida pottery had been baked in a potter's oven, prior to use. Its full red color, in many pieces of the ware actually examined, favors the idea of such a process, as it is known that the oxides of iron existing in common clay, require an intense, or very considerable and continued heat, to impart their color. If such a heat was applied to this ware from the Appalachicola, it is certain that the process was badly done, as the burning was not carried, in any instance examined, quite to the centre of the wares where a dark line denotes the defect. In some of the pieces, the color is umber or brown. In a single piece, it is black, denoting that no fire whatever has been applied to this specimen. It is made from a clay having fine particles of mica, and tempered with a silicious material, in a state of considerable fineness. Some fragments are in the condition of a baked black marl. Articles designed for coarser purposes, are made from an argillaceous earthy mixture, in which there are gross particles of common quartz. These, from their abraded look, are such as would probably be gathered on a sea beach. There appears, among the fragments, no vase proper.

One of the vessels exhibits the union of a kind of porringer and a funnel. The purpose of the funnel is effected by a hollow, forked handle, through which we may suppose the prepared liquid could be poured into small vessels without liability to spill it. This care in its construction, suggests the idea that the vessel may have been used to prepare a precious drink at feasts, or a

liquid supposed to impart courage to warriors—such as the noted *black drink* of the Muscoges. At any rate, the shape of this antique vessel is, so far as we know, peculiar, and has nothing analogous in the recovered remains of Herculaneum, Pompeii, or any less celebrated sources of antique earthenware. A drawing of this vessel is exhibited. *Fig. 15.*

Such are the articles from Florida, to the consideration of which this paper is particularly directed. They have one characteristic which may be particularly mentioned. It is the style of the ornaments upon their exterior, in the shape of fillets, circles, half circles, dots, parallels, slashed, upright and waving lines, and other geometrical figures. These will be best understood by the accompanying drawings, numbered from one to thirteen, which are taken from the fragments, and exhibit, it is believed, all that is characteristic in this respect.

Geometrical figures and ornaments must be confessed to supply a means of the comparison of the knowledge and ideas amongst nations, civilized or uncivilized.

Some of the curved figures cannot fail to recal similar combinations on ancient Etruscan and some other early forms of earthenware. This trait is plainly observable in the chain border, *Fig. 1*, which may be described as a combination of the letter S, elongated and arranged horizontally. The dots of the field, containing this device, afford a good although very simple relief. In *Figs. 7* and *10*, a waved fillet occupies the same species of ground. *Fig. 2*, is a plain border slashed diagonally, with a dotted stripe.

These devices may be regarded as derivative from architectural ornaments; an idea which is still more manifest, perhaps, in numbers four and six. Number four, consists of three parallel lines, returned at fixed intervals, producing a half circle of three concentric lines. Number six, consists of an exact semicircle of five concentric

lines separated at regular distances by five parallel lines. The relation in the one case, of *three parallels* to *three curves*, and in the other, of *five parallels* to *five curves*, is the trait which, in each border, gives it completeness and demonstrates design.

In number *three*, this resemblance to forms early developed in the other hemisphere ceases; or rather, while the system of right lines and curves is still apparent, the combination reminds one rather of the curious principles of native architecture, which form so striking a feature in the monumental ruins of Yucatan.\* This border, if its character has been rightly apprehended, is a combination of the lines of rigid pillars, and semi circles, placed convex to convex, and ornamented in the dot-style of 1, 2, 7, 9, 10, This feature of the *dot*, is indeed, it may be said, the character one of these borders, or at least *that* feature which denotes their *identity of origin*.

So far the devices appear to have been taken from artificial objects; but there are also, a few traits, derived from the natural history of the country. Such are, in most cases, in the fragments of the pottery examined, the ears of the cooking vessels, or those appendages on opposite sides of the rim, which are provided with orifices to insert a thong or bale, by which these vessels, might be suspended over a fire. In figures 11, 12 and 13, copied from fragments of separate vessels, the heads and beaks of a *duck*, a *gull* and an *owl*, are respectively represented. It may perhaps also be thought, that the crowning ornament, in border number five represents two plumes, or two separate feathers.

In *Fig. 9*, there is a combination of segments of circles, with ellipses, and right angled lines, inaccurately drawn. It is a drawing which exhibits a fixed *theory*, without much *manual art*. It is the rudest figure observed. Yet there

---

\* See Stephens.

is in it, a character which denotes it to be *sui generis*. It is the homogeneous style of dotted ground work.

The particular type of the design of number eight is more problematical, than any of the series. This border would seem to represent plates of mail—or, what is nearer at hand, and therefore more probable, the cones of the pine tree. Each semi-circle encloses six of the scales, or woody seed vessels of the cone. To others this may seem to represent a bunch of grapes.

So much evidence of art in the combination of figures to produce agreeable results, would appear to betoken no little advance in the tribes, or people, who erected the barrows, feasting mounds and sepulchral monuments, from which these antique vessels were taken. The art of adjusting proportions is one of the clearest tokens which a people can give of the laws of design. There is nothing, in truth, more characteristic of the low state of art amongst the North American tribes, including the highest efforts of the ancient Mexicans, than the want of this principle. It seems difficult, indeed, to suppose that the Azteck head, could ever have had its exact prototype among the "sons of men," and with every allowance for craniological peculiarities, it is more consonant to reason and observation, to account for its excessive acuteness on the theory of bad drawing.

That pottery was a fixed art, and the business of a particular class of society, amongst the ancient Floridian and other American tribes, is thought to be evident, from the preceding facts. No mere *hunter* or *warrior* could drop his bow and arrow, or war club, at any time, and set to work to fabricate *such* vessels. The art of adjusting the mixture of alumine and silex, so as to counteract excessive shrinkage, and enable the ware to sustain the application of sudden heating and cooling, is one that requires *skill and practice*. Still more is the manipulation, or *handicraft of the potter*, one that demands continued practice. A hunter and a warrior is, it is true, expected to

make his arms and implements, yet there was ONE BRANCH of the requirement, which demanded too much skill and mechanical dexterity, for the generality of our tribes to succeed in. It was the chipping of flint and hornstone for darts, and spear and arrow heads. There was according to Chippewa tradition a particular class of men, among our northern tribes, before the introduction of fire arms, who were called **MAKERS OF ARROW HEADS**.\* They selected proper stones and devoted themselves to this art, and took, in exchange from the warriors for their flint heads, the skins and flesh of animals. This is related by the Algonquins. The Iroquois affirm that pottery, was the art of the women.†

With respect to the style of the drawings, above alluded to, it is the *theory* of the designs that appears to be entitled to particular notice. The execution is such as resembles the efforts of clumsy artists to copy good designs. And we are at liberty, in examining them, to suppose that they denote ancient forms of taste and beauty, lingering in the minds of a people, after they had partially retrograded into barbarism. Or are we yet in a position to reverse this theory, and say that Asia derived its population from America, and here are the original vestiges of the potter's art? •

That the quality of the Florida pottery itself was quite superior, both in *composition* and *manufacture*, as well as ornament, to the common **AKICK** or Indian pot, and **ONAGUN**, or dish of the Atlantic and Lake Tribes, is strikingly shown by a large and entire specimen of the black earth-kettle of the Algonquins which I presented to the Society at one of its meetings last year, and which is now deposited on its shelves. See *Fig. 16*. This ancient relic of the earthenware of the **HUNTER PERIOD**, as it existed immediately *at* and *before* the discovery, was obtained, many years

---

\* *Algic Researches*.† *Notes on the Iroquois*.

ago, from a cave in an island of the straits of St. Mary's, Michigan. It was then entire, with the exception of a crack, but was easily bound together by fine wire, and placed on a metallic tripod, which restored it in shape and size, and permitted it to be examined. Some allowances for the ravages of time and accident must be made, in examining this curious vessel of the ancestors of the existing Algonquin race; but, after making these, nothing can exhibit a ruder condition of the potter's art. It is a coarse compound of aluminous earth and pounded fragments of silicious stone and feldspar, without any baking, prior to use. It was evidently used, as a retort in a sand bath. Having no legs, by which a fire could be kindled under it, the fire was evidently built around it, the kettle itself resting on a bed of earth or ashes. By inspecting the interior, the carbonaceous and hardened remain of liquid food, probably boiled maize, will be noticed. This vessel is supposed to be two hundred and fifty or three hundred years old.

We thus have, in juxtaposition, the pottery of Florida and of the outlet of lake Superior—positions separated by sixteen degrees of latitude. They present two conditions of the art, which are widely different. If both the specimens before us were executed by the red race, as is commonly supposed, those inhabiting the Florida coast, were very superior, as potters, to our northern hunters. It may be too early in the actual state of our knowledge of this subject, to say more; and it is best, in the discussion of a topic which is quite new with us, to leave the facts presented to make their own impression.

But a single remark will be added in reference to the general question of these vestiges of ancient art in Florida. It is the tradition of the Shawanoes, which was recorded twenty-five years ago, in the first volume of the Transactions of the American Antiquarian Society, p. 273, that Florida was anciently inhabited by white men. The Shawnees, a name which in the translation means South-



ERNERS, affirm that they formerly lived in Florida, that they had crossed a sea or large water to reach it, and that their ancestors found vestiges of arts, such as were not common to the red men. These ancient inhabitants appear to have had the use of iron tools. Stumps of trees cut off with such tools they affirm were found by them, covered with soil, together with other indications of civilization. Was the potter's wheel, before spoken of as found in Georgia, also one of the remains of this ancient civilization? It is but a few years since the gold diggers in Davidson county, North Carolina, in excavating the gold debris of a valley, disinterred the remains of a rude house, in which was found a stone, excavated in its top, with a stone pestle lying therein, such as is used, at this day, by the native Mexicans, in making tortillas. Is this also to be regarded, as part and parcel of this ancient North American civilization? Or is it a separate type, anterior to the going of the Aztecks to Mexico?

In 1843, a vase of pottery was sent to Mr. Gallatin from one of the larger mounds in the Mississippi valley. It has been but cursorily examined; but is of the dark, compact, unburned ware, which holds a middle rank, between the coarse akeek and the first Florida vessels. It is about eight inches high. Very similar to this in size, shape and material, is a vase sent to the N. Y. Historical Society from the valley of the Genesee, by Mr. William H. C. Hosmer, of Avon, and now in our cases. Of the very interesting Azteck vases and idols brought from Yucatan, by Mr. Norman, and presented to the Society, drawings have been executed by Mr. Bartlett; but the subject of these works of art, is one which belongs rather to the consideration of the confessedly semi-civilized tribes of that quarter; and will be noticed in a subsequent paper.

1.



2.



9.



2.



6.



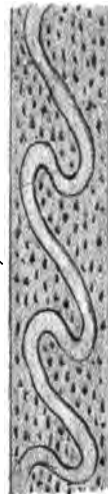
10.



3.



7.



4.



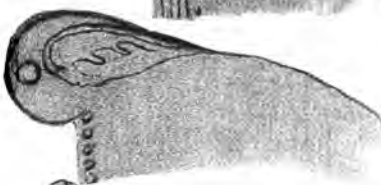
8.



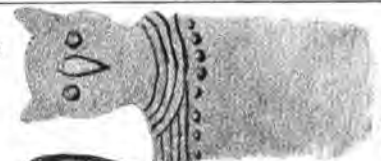
11.



12.



13.









OBSERVATIONS TENDING TO SHOW THAT THE GRAND TURK ISLAND, AND NOT SAN SALVADOR, WAS THE FIRST SPOT ON WHICH COLUMBUS LANDED IN THE NEW WORLD. READ OCTOBER 6TH, 1846, BY GEORGE GIBBS, OF TURK'S ISLAND.\*

Having long entertained the opinion that the Grand Turk, one of the Turk's Islands, the most eastern of the Bahama Islands, was the first spot on which Columbus landed in the new world, and not San Salvador or Cat Island, as has generally been supposed, I was enabled during a visit to Europe, to procure while at Paris, a copy of the original Journal of Columbus, published for the first time in 1825, in Spanish and French, by Mr. Navarrete, Hydrographer to Charles IV., of Spain, and dedicated to the Geographical Society of Paris.

The work was discovered in one of the Archives of Spain, where it had lain hidden for centuries. I have not seen an English translation of it, but you will perceive that it has been freely used by historians, but more particularly by Mr. Washington Irving. It was his intention, as he tells us in his preface, to have translated this work, but he afterwards abandoned the idea, and in lieu thereof compiled his valuable History of the Life and Voyages of Columbus, in which he has embodied the chief incidents contained in the Journal. His third, fourth and fifth books contain copious extracts.

---

\* These observations were addressed to Dr. John S. Bartlett, Editor of the New York Albion—who communicated them to the Committee, at whose request they were read by the author, as above.

Mr. Navarette is decidedly of opinion that the Turk's Island must have been the first land discovered, from the daily routes pursued by Columbus, as noted in his Journal and delineated on the Chart. Baron Humboldt and the late Admiral Fleming, who visited these islands, are also said to have inclined to the same opinion. The Bahamas were not revisited by Columbus after his first voyage, nor were the Bahama islands settled for a very considerable period after their discovery, so that an error as to the identical island on which Columbus first landed might easily have arisen.

Having recently visited that part of San Salvador or Cat island which has hitherto been presumed to be the place first discovered, from a comparison of it with the description given by Columbus in his journal, I feel persuaded that this could not have been the island first visited.

No land whatever can be seen from the highest hills, nor from the mast head of a vessel lying at Winding bay or Columbus point, where he is said to have landed, whereas Columbus speaks of numerous islands being in sight from the island first discovered, which embarrassed him in the choice of the one which he should next visit. Conception, the nearest land, is too low to be seen more than half its distance from Cat island, and in no way answering to Columbus' description of St. Maria de Conception, the next island visited by him after leaving the small island called by the aborigines Guanibani. It corresponds neither in size nor situation, and is entirely out of the route which Columbus pursued when he left the island first discovered. Cat Island cannot be circumnavigated in one day, as the small island first discovered was by the boats belonging to the expedition. Columbus tells us that he was at a loss which island he should next visit—there being a number in sight at the same time, but he selected the largest in sight, between five and seven leagues distant at the west, which no doubt

was the Caicos, facing the grand Turk north and south, and running in length east and west, as described in his journal of the 15th October, 1492.

From the route pursued by Columbus, the Turk's Islands are the only eastern Bahama Islands which could have been discovered, from which any other land could be seen, and if he found soundings several days before he discovered land, as mentioned by the Abbé Raynal in his History of the Indies, it must have been either on the Bajos di Navidad, the Silver Keys, or the Mouchoir Quarre Banks, all lying eastward of the Turk's Islands, and the only known soundings out of sight of land between the eastern continent and the West Indies.

The island on which Columbus first landed is twice described in his journal as a small island—first at the time of discovery on the 12th October, 1492, and again on the 5th January following, when he says that the stone of Monte Cristi on the coast of St. Domingo resembled that of the small island of Guanihani, which is doubtless the Grand Turk. Columbus alludes to it on the 13th October as a large island, in which latter instance he perhaps speaks comparatively, since the Grand Turk (the island on which he most probably landed) is by far the largest of the group composing the twelve Turk's Islands. The same thing occurs when speaking of the Tortugas, on the north-west of St. Domingo. It is called on the 6th December, 1492, a small island; on the 11th, a tolerably large island; and on the 15th, a large island.

There are strong evidences of the Grand Turk having been much larger than its present dimensions, such as the roots of trees at a considerable distance from the present shores, and also the continual abrasion or washing away of many parts of the island where the shores are sandy.

I have also visited Isabella Bay, on the northern coast of St. Domingo. I was enabled, after much difficulty, to discover the site of the ancient city of Isabella, the first permanent settlement made by Columbus in the new



world. The ruins of the church (150 feet long, and 50 wide) are still visible, but partially concealed by dense vegetation. In this first Christian church erected in the western world, Bernardo Boyle, a Franciscan monk, and twelve other ecclesiastics, celebrated mass for the first time on the 6th February, 1494. A monument on the sea shore at the same place is still standing, corresponding to two similar ones erected on these islands, apparently of equal antiquity; one on the Grand Turk at the north, and the other on Sand Key, at the south.

They are all composed of the same materials (native stone and small fragments of imported red brick) which could not be accidental, as clay from which brick is made is not found in these islands, which, like all the Bahamas, are entirely composed of carbonate of lime. These monuments were doubtless built to commemorate and perpetuate some great and similar event, extrinsically connected with the places themselves. They are each about twelve feet in diameter. The one at the Grand Turk pyramidal, the one at Sand Key square with a base, and the one at Isabella columnar without a base. The pyramid at Sand Key was destroyed about twenty years ago, but I recollect perfectly its site and appearance. The two other monuments are still to be seen.

As the one at Isabella was doubtless built by order of Columbus, to designate the locality where he founded his first settlement, the most natural inference is, that the monuments at these islands, from the similarity of their materials and their apparent equal antiquity, were intended to point out the place where he first landed in the new world. It is said in his journal that Columbus erected wooden crosses at all the islands first discovered by him, and it is not improbable that these monuments formed the pedestals of those crosses, and were more substantially built to perpetuate so remarkable an occurrence, evidently as a connecting link in the same unity of purpose.

It might be said that these monuments were erected as

landmarks for navigating the Turk's Island passage. If this were the case, what would be the necessity of the one at Isabella, or for the use of bricks, when other materials were already at hand. The same description of bricks is found in each of the monuments, very thin and small, and are different from those in use at the present day. Isabella is not now inhabited, neither is that part of St. Salvador, or Cat Island, on which Columbus is said to have first landed.

By referring to the journal you will perceive that after leaving the island of Gomera, one of the Canaries, on the 6th September, Columbus' course was always west until the 7th October, when it was altered to west south-west and southwest, in consequence of the flight of birds towards that quarter. The same migration of the plover takes place annually in September and October at the present day. The variation of the magnetic pole, observed for the first time during this voyage, will account for the circumstance of Columbus placing the first land discovered due West of the Island de Fer, one of the Canaries, the real latitude of which latter Island corresponds neither with Cat Island nor Turk's Islands. In order to prevent his crew from being acquainted with the distance sailed, he was in the habit of delineating his route in such a manner, as could not be comprehended by any one but himself.

From circumstances, it is apparent, that he marked down only half the real degrees of latitude which the vessel had sailed. The latitude in which he represents himself on the 30th October, 2d and 21st November, was  $42^{\circ}$  north of the Equinoxial line. He was then on the coast of Cuba, from which, if his usual deductions of double altitude were made it would place him  $21^{\circ}$  north, the parallel latitude of Turk's Islands, by the reckoning which he admits to have kept. See notes on double altitude, pages 93, 99, 129, and 130, of his Journal. No

prior mention is made of the latitude in which he was navigating.

On the 19th and 20th November, he was in sight of St. Domingo, and in the neighborhood of the island of Isabella. He represents the atmosphere in this latitude to have been very hot on the 21st November, which would not have been the case in latitude 42 north, at the same season of the year.

From his Journal it appears, that he sailed from Spain on Friday the 3d August, 1492, with three caravels, the St. Maria, commanded by himself, the Nina and Pinta, commanded by the two Pinzons, and arrived at the new world on Friday the 12th October, in seventy one days from Spain, and thirty seven days from the Canaries. Columbus saw a light at ten o'clock at night of the 11th October, and at two o'clock in the morning of the 12th, a seaman called Rodrigo de Triana, on board the Pinta, discovered the land. The sails were furled and the vessels laid to until the morning, when Columbus landed at a small island called by the aborigines Guanihani (in all probability the Grand Turk) which he took possession of in the name of the King and Queen of Spain.

He describes the island as level, with much water, and a large lake in the centre. The season of his arrival was, in fact, the tropical spring. At the Turk's Islands, in October, fresh water always abounds, from the autumnal rains forming large fresh water ponds. There is also a considerable lake in the island, which had a stream running from it to the sea, through which small vessels passed thirty years ago, but which is now closed up at its entrance, by the quantity of sand thrown up during hurricanes.

The enquiries after gold were always answered by pointing to the south. The country to which the natives referred, was St. Domingo, or Hayti, though Columbus decided on pursuing his western course, and visited the largest islands in sight in that direction, facing the Guani-

hani (or Grand Turk) north and south, and running east and west, which could be no other than the Caicos.

It is more natural to suppose that the aborigines of the islands, in the vicinity of St. Domingo, would be in possession of gold trinkets, since all the gold seen was said to have been brought from that island. The position of that island, with respect to the Turk's Islands, agrees also with the description given by the aborigines.

October 14th, Columbus prepared his boats and circumnavigated the island first discovered, from the south towards the north east, and round the north and west sides during one day, which he could not have done at Cat Island. He discovered a reef harbor capable of containing all the vessels in Christendom, which corresponds with no other harbor in the Bahamas, except the Hawksnest harbor at these islands, which is very spacious, and in which vessels have ridden out the severest hurricanes in safety. It was also used by the Royal Mail steamers when they touched at this port. A place to construct a fortress was also fixed on, which formed almost an island, corresponding with the place near which he in all probability landed, at the Grand Turk.

Columbus, in his Journal, makes no mention of the Great Bahama Banks, which, if he had passed over, he could not have omitted. The language employed by him, in describing the countries discovered by him, was always hyperbolic, though the brilliant verdure of the tropical regions, must have contrasted strongly in his vivid imagination, with the barren and rocky appearance of the western coast of Spain.

The island next visited he called St. Maria de Conception, which is described as facing the Guanihani (or Grand Turk) north and south five leagues, and running east and west ten leagues. At the western point of which, Columbus anchored. This corresponds with the relative position of the Caicos, with respect to the Turk's Islands. The leagues mentioned by Columbus are Italian, four miles.

The island of Conception lies neither in the route pursued, nor is it one third the size of the island described by Columbus, and no land whatever is visible from that part of Cat Island where Columbus is said to have landed. Conception is more distant from Cat Island than the Turk's Islands are from the Caicos. It is very low land, and never visible from Cat Island. The Caicos being high land, and distant about five leagues to the west, is always visible from the Turk's Islands in fair weather. The Guanihani Indian which he overtook in his canoe, informed him, that in coming from Guanihani he passed Conception, which he could not have done on his way from Cat Island to Long Island.

The third island visited, Fernandino, is said to be nine leagues west of Conception, without any rocks on its beach, surrounded with reefs. At two musket shots distance from the shore no bottom is to be found, corresponding with Little Heneagua.

Isabella, or Samoeta, the fourth island, is described as more elevated than the other islands, beautiful, broad, and without any sand banks. This description agrees exactly with Great Heneagua, which is broader and higher than the other islands, and is not situated on the Great Bahama Bank, but is surrounded by rocks and reefs near the shore.

At this island Columbus anchored at the south west Cape, which he called Laguna, on the 20th October. On the 20th November, retracing his course along the coast of Cuba, Columbus expressed great anxiety to keep off from the island of Samoeta or Isabella, lest some of the natives of Guanihani, which he had on board, should desert. He was then near Isabella, or Samoeta, and in sight of Hayti. This island could have been no other than Great Heneagua, the only island in his course to Beoeque, or Hayti, for which he was then steering.

The impossibility of seeing Long Island (the hitherto

presumed Isabella) and Hayti, at the same time, affords conclusive evidence, that he had never been as far north in the Bahamas as the latitude of Cat Island, he being in latitude  $21^{\circ}$  north at this time (according to his mode of reckoning) and no mention is made of his having been farther north than  $42^{\circ}$  of latitude, which means  $21^{\circ}$  after reaching the New World, except in coasting the Cuba shore, as explained in Notes at pages 93 and 99, 129 and 130, of his Journal.

On the 5th January, 1493, he speaks of the stone which he saw on the northern coast of St. Domingo, as resembling that which he found at the little island of Guanihani. Specimens of each I now send from the monuments of Isabella and these islands, also a fragment of one of the stones of which the Church, at the city of Isabella in Hayti, was built.

Like all the Bahama Islands, the stone on the north-western coast of St. Domingo and the Tortugas, is carbonate of lime. In the interior of the island of Hayti, harder descriptions of stone are found.

In his second voyage he describes the *erminettes* or implements of stone (which were probably the *xemes*, or household gods of the aborigines); they are now occasionally found among these islands, and regularly called thunderbolts. I have several of them in my possession, composed of granite, freestone, and serpentine rock.

They are always made of stone, not the product of the Bahamas, but must have been brought from the larger Antilles or the continent.

The American officer, whose discussion is annexed to Mr. Washington Irving's History of Columbus, evidently labored under a mistake, when he asserts positively that no land is visible from the Turk's Islands, excepting the two Salt Keys to the south, since the Caicos and eight others, composing part of the Turk's Islands group, are always visible, except in very cloudy weather.

Many other parts of his account are equally incorrect.

He asserts that there is no lake at these islands, when in fact there are four at the Grand Turk, if we include the three Salt Ponds, which are Salt Lakes—the whole occupying more than one fourth of the entire area of this island, as will appear by the survey.

He also asserts that there are no trees of native growth. These islands are known to have been formerly as well wooded as any of the Bahama Islands. The greater part of the Grand Turk has, from time to time, been cleared for cultivation.

As to his assertion, that the Turk's Islands would not be inhabited in a savage state of society, he forgets that the chief food on which the aborigines of the Bahamas subsisted, must, of necessity, have been fish and turtle, which he admits have always abounded at these islands.

The lakes, creeks, and salt ponds, which were once open to the sea, are in many places strewed with the shells of different shellfish in their natural position, affording conclusive evidence that they were once arms of the sea, which have now become detached by embankments of sand thrown up at their entrances.

The same thing has occurred more recently with respect to Columbus Lake, which formerly emptied itself into the sea through a small tide stream, which is now closed at the mouth. Pearls were formerly found in the oysters taken from this lake, which are now destroyed.

The aborigines were probably unaccustomed to any permanent residence, but had periodical resting places during the fishing and turtling season; but that these islands were inhabited, is evident, from the circumstance of the various carved stones and other wrought implements found at the present day.

The most striking circumstances to be borne in mind, you will perceive, are, 1st. The route pursued being always westward. 2d. The small island first discovered. 3d. The island discovered being circumnavigated by boats in one day, which could not be done at Cat Island. 4th.

That no land is visible from that part of Cat Island where Columbus is said to have landed, whereas it is stated distinctly, that he steered for the nearest land in sight, which agrees with no other island but the Caicos at the west. 5th. The non-mention of the Great Bahama Bank over which Columbus must have passed, had he pursued the track which has been marked out for him, from Cat Island to Cuba. 6th. The corresponding monuments at the city of Isabella and at these islands. 7th. The large Reef Harbor which does not exist at Cat Island, and which corresponds with the Hawksnest harbor at the Grand Turk, one of the largest and safest in the Bahamas. 8th. The natives, when questioned about gold, always pointing to St. Domingo or Hayti, only ninety miles distant at the south. 9th. The being in sight of St. Domingo and the island of Isabella at the same time, when in latitude 21 north, making it impossible for him to have been as far north as Long Island, (the hitherto presumed Isabella). 10th. The non-mention in his journal of being farther north than 21° after his arrival in the New World, except on the coast of Cuba. 11th. The implements and utensils of the aborigines, discovered at the present day. 12th. The soundings east of the land first discovered, as mentioned by the Abbé Raynal, which could only have been the Banks lying to the eastward of the Turk's Islands—no soundings are found to the east of any other of the Bahamas, except near the land.

Bishop Las Casas, an intimate friend of Columbus, and in possession of his manuscripts, was the writer of the abstract from his journal, which was never published until 1825. He visited St. Domingo in 1502, and in 1517 he was instrumental in obtaining the introduction of slavery into the new world; not with any intention of injuring the race, who were already slaves in Africa, but with a view to the melioration of the condition of the Indians, who were incapable of hard labor, and whose numbers



were fast diminishing under the tyranny and oppression of their cruel taskmasters.

Las Casas' History of the Indies, from which most historians have derived their information, has never been published. It is still in manuscript. The Spanish government, it is said, has not allowed its entire publication, on account of the enormities of the Spaniards practiced on the inoffensive aborigines in prosecuting their conquests, which are portrayed by this writer.

The inhabitants of Yucatan were probably destroyed in the same manner as all the West India Islands were depopulated, since the natives of this country are also said to have been transported to St. Domingo to work in the mines.

Herrera, Washington Irving, and other historians are largely indebted to Las Casas for the information which they have derived from his writings concerning Columbus' discovery of the New World.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE PROGRESS OF GEOGRAPHY AND  
ENTHNOLOGY, WITH THE HISTORICAL FACTS DEDUCED  
THEREFROM. READ AT THE MEETINGS IN NOVEMBER  
AND DECEMBER, 1846, BY JOHN RUSSELL BARTLETT.

I have the pleasure of laying before the New York Historical Society a brief account of the progress which has been made during the past year towards extending our knowledge of the globe, particularly with reference to its geography, and to those nations whose history is imperfectly known. The subject is one that more properly belongs to ethnology, but the historical results which are deduced from these enquiries come within the scope of the objects, the elucidation of which belongs to this Society.

A new impulse has lately been given to the study of American Antiquities. A brief account of recent investigations carried on in a portion of the West and South will show that we possess much that is interesting, and which will throw light on a neglected branch of aboriginal history and ethnology.

Every enquirer into the origin and purposes of the monuments and ancient remains of the Mississippi valley has regretted the limited number and poorly attested character of the facts, of which the public are in possession, respecting them. The practical investigations made from time to time by various individuals, have not been sufficiently thorough and extensive, nor have they developed sufficient data to warrant or sustain any definite or satisfactory conclusions. They have served rather to provoke enquiries which they could in no degree satisfy,

than to afford information on the subject with which they were connected.

It was under a strong sense of the deficiencies in our stock of information in this branch of knowledge, that two gentlemen of Chillicothe, Ohio, Dr. Davis and Mr. E. G. Squier, undertook the exploration of the ancient remains which abound in the state of Ohio, and particularly of those in the valley of the Scioto river.

It is known that there exists in this region vast numbers of mounds, of various dimensions, and extensive embankments of earth, enclosing in some instances many acres of ground. Beside these there are ditches, walls, causeways and other works of a greater or less extent. The examination of these, by opening the mounds, and making accurate surveys of the other works constitute the labors of these gentlemen, some of the results of which may be stated in anticipation of a full account which will shortly appear.

Though their labors at first promised to end in increased doubt and uncertainty, they were abundantly rewarded as their enquiries progressed. Out of confusion, system began to develope itself, and what seemed accidents, were found to be characteristics. What was regarded as anomalous, was recognized as a type and feature of a class, and apparent coincidences became proofs of design.

For instance, it was remarked among the numerous tumuli opened, that certain ones were stratified, while others were homogeneous in their composition. Further observation showed that stratified tumuli occupy a certain fixed position with regard to other works, which the unstratified tumuli do not. Still further examinations demonstrated that the contents of those respective tumuli are radically and invariably different. Here then was established: 1st. That the mounds are not, as is generally supposed, identical in character and purpose. 2d. That one class occupies a fixed position with regard to works of a different character, the design of which is to be

determined, to some degree, by the peculiarities and the contents of this description of mounds, etc.

It will be seen, at once, that a close observation of facts of this kind is absolutely essential, to arrive at any reasonable conclusions, regarding the purposes of these ancient structures, their origin, or the character or customs of the people by whom they were built. The investigations of Dr. Davis and Mr. Squier, were therefore conducted so as to permit the escape of no fact which might tend to elucidate the mystery in which our antiquities are shrouded. The excavations were made under their personal direction, and the results may be briefly stated, without detailing the facts in support of each conclusion, as follows.

The number of enclosures or earthworks which have been surveyed by them, and of which they have taken careful admeasurements, exceeds *ninety*. The number of tumuli which have been excavated and their characteristics noted, amounts to *one hundred and fifteen*.

Of the first class of works, it has been sufficiently demonstrated, that a small proportion were intended for works of defence ; that another portion were sacred places, or in some way connected with religious or superstitious rites, while a third and much the larger number are entirely inexplicable in our present state of information.

The tumuli are divided into three grand classes, which are broadly marked in the aggregate, though there are individual instances of an anomalous character. These are :

1st. Tumuli of sepulture, each containing a single skeleton enclosed in a rude, wooden coffin, or an envelope of bark or matting, and occurring in isolated or detached groups.

2d. Tumuli of sacrifice, containing symmetrical altars of stone or burnt clay, occurring within or in the immediate vicinity of enclosures, and always stratified.

3d. Places of observation, or mounds raised upon elevated or commanding positions.

Within these monuments have been found implements and ornaments of silver, copper, lead, stone, ivory and pottery, fashioned into a thousand forms, and evincing a skill in art, to which the existing race of Indians, at the time of their discovery, could not approach. Marine shells, mica from the primitive regions, native copper from the shores of lake Superior, galena from the upper Mississippi, cetacean teeth, pearls and instruments of *obsidian*, show the extent of communication and intercourse had by the authors of these ancient works. Sculptures of animals, birds and reptiles have been found in great numbers and variety, exhibiting a skill which few could now surpass. Also, sculptures of the human head, disclosing most probably the character of the physiognomy, as well as the manner of adjusting the hair, the head dress and ornaments of the mound-builders. Careful admeasurements of the earth works which abound in the Ohio valley, have been made by the gentlemen alluded to, in which the interesting fact has been developed, that many of them are perfect circles and squares, and hence that the people by whom they were constructed had some means of determining angles and of constructing circles. In some of those earth-heaps, sufficient remains to show that when in a perfect state, they resembled the *teocallis* or terraced edifices of Mexico and Yucatan, though they were composed wholly of wood and earth.

The number of works manifestly connected in some way with their religion, guide us to some estimate of the prominence which their superstitions occupied, and that a religious system existed among them, in some degree resembling that of the ancient Mexicans. The immense tumuli heaped over the remains of the dead, show the regard which they attached to their chiefs, and the veneration in which they held their memory. The number and extent of their remains of all kinds, which occupy

the fertile valleys, and which are confined almost entirely to them, indicate that an immense population once existed there, that it was stationary and therefore agricultural;\* and if agricultural and stationary, that a different organization of society, different manners and customs, different impulses and feelings existed among them, than are to be found among the hunter and nomadic tribes, discovered by Europeans in possession of the country.

Another class of antiquities has been discovered by these gentlemen, of which we only have the particulars in a letter. These consist of rocks sculptured with figures of men, of birds and animals. They are cut in outline, the lines being from one half to three quarters of an inch deep by about the same width. Only those on the sides of the rocks are visible. Those on the upper or horizontal faces are nearly obliterated. One represents an elk and is said to be very spirited.

What may result from the future researches of Dr. Davis and Mr. Squier, remains to be seen; but sufficient has been developed to show that a people, radically different from the existing race of Indians, once occupied the valley of the Mississippi, and built the singular monuments in which it abounds. These also show that they were to a certain extent advanced in the arts and civilization. In short that they closely resembled in the character of their structures, ornaments and implements of war and husbandry, the races of Central America; if they were not indeed their progenitors or an offshoot from them. Many facts strongly point to such a conclusion and farther observations carefully conducted, will probably enable us to settle the question beyond a doubt.

---

\* In a paper read by Mr. Schoolcraft before the American Ethnological Society, it was clearly shown by existing remains, in Michigan and Indiana, plans of which were exhibited, that vast districts of country, now covered by forests and prairies, bear incontestable proofs of having been subject to cultivation at a remote period and before the forest had begun its growth.

A detailed account of the researches of the gentlemen alluded to, accompanied by numerous engravings representing the implements, ornaments and sculptures, &c., discovered in their excavations;—surveys of the various earth works, forts and enclosures in the Scioto valley, will be given in the second volume of the Transactions of the American Ethnological Society, now preparing for publication. They are still actively engaged in their labors, and intend, should the facilities be extended them to carry on their operations, to examine every ancient relic to be found in Ohio and the adjacent parts, where these remains exist.

Among the explorations which have been carried on in the United States, none possess a greater interest than those of Dr. M. W. Dickeson, in the south western states, chiefly in Mississippi, though in some instances extending to Alabama, Louisiana, and Texas. Dr. Dickeson has laid open or examined one hundred and fifty mounds and tumuli, of various dimensions and collected a vast number of interesting relics, which illustrate the customs and arts of the ancient people who built them. The mounds vary from three to ninety feet in height, and from twelve to three hundred feet in diameter at the base. The Seltzer Town mound contains a superficies of eight acres on its summit. On digging into it vast quantities of human skeletons were found, chiefly with their heads flattened, and measuring generally six feet in length. Numerous specimens of pottery, including finely finished vases filled with pigments, ashes, ornaments, and beads, were also found.

The north side of this mound is supported with a wall two feet thick, of sun dried bricks, filled with grass, rushes and leaves. In order to ascertain whether this immense tumulus was artificial or not, Dr. Benbrook, sank a shaft forty two feet, and found it artificial or made ground to that depth. Immense quantities of bones, both of men and animals, among the latter the head of a huge bear,

were thrown out. Other excavations were made in this tumulus with the same result, thus showing it to have been a vast mausoleum or cemetery of the ancient race.

The mounds are generally in systems varying from seven to ten, which Dr. Dickeson has divided into six classes as follows : *out post, ramparts or walls, telegraphs or look outs, temples, cemeteries, and tent mounds.* The first is seldom more than thirty feet at the base by ten feet high. Their shape varies, presenting sometimes a pyramid, at others a cone, or rhomboid. Walls surround the second class, which are from ten to fifteen feet in height, the same across the top, and from forty to fifty feet at the base.

The "*Look out*" mounds are seldom under sixty feet high. Of this class, Dr. Dickeson has examined upwards of ninety. They are generally on the summit of a hill, overlooking the bottom lands. Here they stand some three hundred feet above the bottom lands, commanding an extensive prospect, and in some instances one may see the peaks of several systems of mounds in the distance.

The "*Temple mounds*" are seldom more than twenty feet high, and stratified with ashes, loam, gravel, &c. They all have an earthen floor. Dr. Dickeson has, but in a single instant, found a skeleton in these mounds, and in this, he thinks the subject a Choctaw indian recently placed there. It lay in a horizontal position, differing from the usual mode of burial, which is the sitting posture.

The "*Cemeteries*" are oval, and from six to ten feet high, filled with bones, lying east and west, and when incased in sarcophagi, the rows run in the same direction. In some instances Dr. Dickeson found the bones lying in heaps, promiscuously. These he believes to have been the *canaille*.

The "*Tent or Structure mounds*" are small, and a short distance below their surface, fragments of brick and cement are found in great quantities ; sometimes skeletons and pottery. Never more than six skeletons are found together, and more care is shown in the burial of these



than in the "cemetery mounds." In one instance an angular tumulus was seen by the Doctor, with the corners quite perfect, formed of large bricks, bearing the impression of an extended hand.\*

Many mounds and tumuli are advantageously situated on the tops of ridges, surrounded with walls. Some of the latter have crumbled away, while others remain strong and perpendicular. In many instances, the walls that surround these groups of mounds, form perfect squares and circles. Dr. Dickeson adds that, "if from the centre of one of these groups a circle were traced, it would strike the centre of each mound, both large and small." They contain numerous fragments of walls, images, pottery, ornaments, etc. etc.

The "Temples" are generally situated among the hills and ravines, with perpendicular escarpments, improved by artificial fortifications. The enclosures often embrace upwards of thirty acres. The great enclosure at "the Trinity" contains upwards of one hundred and fifty acres, and is partially faced with sundried brick. Upon the plantation of Mr. Chamberlain in Mississippi, the temple is flanked with several *bastions*, besides *squares*, *parallels*, *half moons*, and ravines with perpendicular escarpments for its defence. The ditches and small lakes are frequently chained for miles and filled with water, intended, the Doctor thinks, for outworks. In these, bricks are found both at the bottom and on the sides. Among the rubbish and vegetable deposits taken from them to put on the land, ornaments, and other relics are found.

Wells and reservoirs, completely walled with burnt clay,

---

\* This figure of an extended hand is the most common of all the symbols of the aboriginal tribes of America. It is found on the ancient temples, and within the tombs of Yucatan. At the earliest period it was used by the Indians, in the United States, and at the present time, it is employed by the roving bands and large tribes from the Mississippi to the Rocky Mountains, and from Texas northward.

are found in Louisiana ; near which are "systems," or groups of mounds so regular and strongly fortified, that they became the retreat of pirates and robbers who infested the rivers, greatly disturbing the early settlers, after the massacre of the Natchez Indians by the French. The Natchez built large dikes or ditches, and upon the counterscarp piled up huge ramparts, which they made almost impregnable, by having one side flanked by the slope of a hill, surrounded by precipices. They are sometimes situated on the level "bottoms."\* In these cases one side invariably faces a creek or bayou, or is in its bend, making the creek serve as a formidable ditch, offering a serious impediment to an enemy's approach. The other two sides are protected by parallel walls or half moons, with gateways leading to the citadel. These walls have indications of having been faced with dry masonry. The east and west corners are generally flanked with a small oval mound.

In these tumuli and mounds numerous ornaments and pottery were found by Dr. Dickeson, buried with the occupants, such as idols, clay stamps, mica mirrors, stone axes, and arrow heads, silver and copper ornaments, rings, beads of jasper, chalcedony, agate, &c., similar to those found in Peru and Mexico. Several pearls of great beauty and lustre, an inch in diameter, have been found. By an examination of the skulls, Dr. D. discovered that *dentistry* had been extensively practised by this ancient people, as plugging the teeth, and inserting artificial ones, was common. In one instance, five artificial teeth were found inserted in one subject. Ovens were found containing pottery partially baked, three feet below the surface, with large trees covering them, exhibiting an age of upwards of five hundred years. Magazines of arrow

---

\* "Bottoms" and "bottom lands," are terms applied to the flat lands adjoining rivers. In the State of New York they are called "flats"—as the "Mohawk flats."

points, in one instance a "wagon body full," (about twenty bushels,) lying within the space of a few feet. In a small mound in Adams county, Dr. D. found three large jars holding upwards of ten gallons of arrow points elaborately finished; and three similar in dimensions and finish, have lately been received by Dr. Morton, of Philadelphia, from South Carolina. Carvings representing the English bull dog, the camel and lama, have been found by Dr. Dickeson, from forty to sixty feet below the surface of the mound. The bricks, to which allusion has been made, are of various colors; some of a bright red, others dark brown, various shades of purple and yellow. Forty stamps of baked clay, containing a variety of figures used for stamping their skins. Pieces of coin, two of which found near Natches, had the figure of a bird on one side, and on the reverse an animal.

The pottery found is quite extensive, some mounds have been opened in which were upwards of sixty vases, some quite plain, and others elaborately ornamented. Of the pottery, Dr. Dickeson has succeeded in getting upwards of a hundred fine specimens to Philadelphia, which are deposited with his other Indian relics and fossils, in the Museum of the Academy of Natural Sciences.

Dr. Dickeson has kindly furnished me a catalogue of his collection of relics, from which I have selected the following to give an idea of the extent and variety of the objects found:

6000 Arrow points of jasper, chalcedony, obsidian, quartz, &c., &c.

150 Arrow points, finely polished, under one inch in length.

25 Arrow points, finely polished, under half an inch in length.

1600 Unfinished Arrow and Spear points.

250 small stone Axes.

40 Quoits, Weights, &c.

- 20 Paint mullers.

10 Corn grinders.

3 large stone Mortars.

14 small earthen Heads of men, women and boys.

6 stone Statues, erect and sitting.

A great variety of personal ornaments of jasper, chalcedony, pottery, beads, pearls, war clubs, war axes, mica mirrors, carved ornaments, arm bracelets, bone carvings, earthen plates, handled saucers, earthen lamps, a variety of vessels for culinary purposes, stone chisels, two copper medals, the tusk of a Mastodon, six feet long, elaborately carved with a serpent and human figures; cylindrical tubes of jasper perforated, ornaments in pumice, (lava,) seals, bricks, jars, cups and vases in every variety.

In addition to these, Dr. Dickeson has made a collection of upwards of sixty crania of the ancient mound builders, out of many thousand skeletons discovered by him in his several explorations. These possess much interest in an Ethnographic point of view, for the rigid test to which all his results have been subjected, have satisfied him that these skulls belong to the ancient race. Like the gentlemen in Ohio, whose labors have been noticed, the Doctor can at once detect the mounds and remains of the ancient, from those of the modern race. Some mounds he has found to be the work of three periods. At the top were the remains of the present race of Indians; digging lower he found these remains accompanied by ancient Spanish relics, of the period of the earliest Spanish visit to these parts; and below these, he discovered the remains and relics of the ancient race.

The inscribed tablet discovered in the grave-creek mound, Virginia, and which was noticed by Mr. Schoolcraft in the first volume of the Transactions of the American Ethnological Society, continues to excite much interest. Mr. Jomard of the French Institute, read a second paper on that subject last year, before the Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-lettres at Paris, a copy of which

he has transmitted to the Society.\* He distinctly shows, that the letters of this curious inscription are identically the same as those of the Libyan on the monument of Thugga,† and of the Tuarycks used at this day. It is worthy of remark, that Mr. Hodgson in his "Notes on Africa,"‡ arrived at the same conclusion, without the knowledge that Mr. Jomard, some years previously, had asserted the Libyan character of this inscription, in a first note on the subject.§ Such a coincidence gives force to the views adopted by both these gentlemen. The results to which the French savant has arrived, in his enquiry into this engraved stone or tablet, possess much interest, as it is the only relic yet discovered in North America, of an inscription bearing alphabetic characters,|| which have been satisfactorily identified as such. This Numidian inscription, which title we may now apply to the engraved tablet in question, will be again alluded to, when we come to speak of the philological discoveries in Northern Africa, and of the Libyan alphabet.

In conclusion Mr. Jomard observes, that at a remote period the Libyan language was spoken by various tribes in Northern Africa, and that it was a language written

---

\* Second Note sur une pierre gravée trouvée dans un ancien tumulus Américain, et à cette occasion, sur l'idiome Libyen, par M. Jomard. 8vo. Paris, 1846.

† See Mr. Catherwood's paper on the Thugga monument and its inscriptions, in the Ethnol. Trans. Vol. I. p. 477.

‡ Notes on Africa. p.

§ The essay here alluded to, was the reply of Mr. Jomard to a note addressed to him by Mr. Eugene Vail, in 1839, announcing the discovery of the inscribed tablet in the Grave-creek mound, and requesting his opinion in relation to it. In this reply, Mr. Jomard stated that they were of the same character with the inscriptions found by Major Denham in the interior of Africa, as well as in Algiers and Tunis. This note was inserted in Mr. Vail's work entitled "*Notice sur les Indiens de l'Amérique du Nord.*" Paris, 1840. This work is scarcely known in the United States.

|| I am aware that many believe the sculptures on the Dighton rock to contain several alphabetic characters. Prof. Rafn in his learned and ingenious memoir on this inscription, supports this view. In fact, Mr. Jomard himself hints at their Phenician origin.

with characters, such as we now find on the Thugga edifice and other monuments ; that it is still written with the same characters, particularly in the vicinity of Fezzan and in the deserts traversed by the Tuarycks, although this method of writing has been to so great an extent supplanted by Arabic letters that we must consider the Berber language, the language of Syouah, Sokna, Audjelah, and Gherma, as representing the remains of the ancient Libyan language in use in the most remote period ; and finally, that in the interior of America, on a monument of which the age is unknown, but anterior to the settlement by Europeans, we find an engraved stone, bearing signs perfectly resembling the characters traced by the modern Tuarycks and by their ancestors, upon the rocks of Libya. Mr. Jomard's pamphlet contains an engraved table, in which are given, in parallel columns, the characters on the American tablet, the Tuaryck alphabet, the Thugga characters, and their value in Hebrew and Arabic.

In connexion with this subject it may be added, that M. Berthelot, a learned traveller, states that there exists a striking affinity between the names of places and of men in the ancient language of the Canaries and certain Carib words.\* The contiguity of the Canaries to the African continent is such, that we can readily suppose their ancient inhabitants to have had communication with it, whereby the Libyan language became known to them. A new field of enquiry is thus opened to philologists, and we may here seek for the means to unravel one of the most difficult questions connected with the origin of the American race, and the means by which they reached this continent, for we never have been among those who believed that America derived the mass of her population, her men and animals, from Asia, by the way of Behring's Straits.

The author of a late work on California, New Mexico, &c., brings to our notice a tribe of Indians known as the

---

\* Histoire Naturelle des Canaries. Tom I. p. 23.

Munchies (Mawkeys) or white Indians.\* “This remarkable nation occupies a valley among the *Sierra de los Mimbros* chain of mountains, upon one of the affluents of the river Gila, in the extreme north-western part of the province of Sonora. They number about eight hundred persons. Their country is surrounded by lofty mountains at nearly every point, is well watered and very fertile. Their dwellings are excavated in the hill-sides, and frequently cut in the solid rock. They subsist by agriculture, and raise great numbers of horses, cattle and sheep. Among them are many of the arts and comforts of civilized life. They spin and weave, and make butter and cheese, with many of the luxuries known to more enlightened nations. Their government is after the patriarchal order, and is purely republican in its character. In morals they are represented as honest and virtuous. In religion they differ but little from other Indians. Their features correspond with those of Europeans, with a fair complexion and a form equally if not more graceful. In regard to their origin, they have lost all knowledge or even tradition; neither do their characters, manners, customs, arts or government savor of modern Europe.”

Another tribe of Indians called the Navijos, of whom we know but little, except that they have long had a place on the maps, is noticed by the same author. They occupy the country between the Del Norte and the Sierra Anahuac, in the province of Sonora, and have never succumbed to Spanish domination. “They possess a civilization of their own. Most of them live in houses built of stone, and cultivate the ground—raising vegetables and grain for a subsistence. They also raise large numbers of horses, cattle and sheep—make butter and cheese, and spin and weave.”

The blankets manufactured by these Indians are supe-

---

\* Scenes in the Rocky Mountains, Oregon, California, &c., by a New Englander. p 198.

rior in beauty of color, texture and durability to the fabrics of their Spanish neighbors. Their government is in strict accordance with the welfare of the whole community. Dishonesty is held in check by suitable regulations, industry is encouraged by general consent, and hospitality by common practice. As warriors they are brave and daring, making frequent and bold excursions into the Spanish settlements, driving off herds of cattle, horses and sheep, and spreading terror and dismay on every side. As diplomatists, in imitation of their neighbors, they make and break treaties whenever interest and inclination prompts them.\*

The Navijo country is shut in by high mountains, inaccessible from without, except by limited passes through narrow defiles, well situated for defence on the approach of an invading foe. Availing themselves of these natural advantages, they have continued to maintain their ground against fearful odds, nor have they suffered the Spaniards to set foot within their territory as conquerors.

The relations above given of the Mawkeys and Navijos (pronounced *Navihoes*, and sometimes so written,) correspond with the accounts that from time to time have been brought to us, by hunters and trappers who have occasionally visited them. A few years since there appeared in the newspapers an account of both these tribes, by a trapper. He stated that the Mawkeys had "light, flaxen hair, blue eyes and skins of the most delicate whiteness."† I have two other accounts wherein both are described much as before stated. Their manufactures are particularly dwelt upon. Some of them wore shoes, stockings and other garments of their own make. Their stone houses are noticed as well as their large herds of cattle,—also their cultivation of fruits and vegetables. They raise

---

\* Scenes in the Rocky Mountains, California, &c. by a New Englander. p. 180.

† Auburn (New York) Banner, 1837.



rubbing the hands with the leaves of this plant, a person may handle scorpions and venomous insects with impunity, and mosquitoes after sucking the blood of those who had taken it inwardly died instantly. The geology and botany of the country received particular attention. M. Hillert proposes to introduce several of the most useful plants and vegetables into the French dominions in Senegal or Algeria, among them the plant from which the Panama hats are made. So valuable are the labors of this gentleman considered, that the French commission has awarded him the Orleans prize, for having introduced into France the most useful improvement in agriculture. Some ancient monumental edifices were discovered in the Isthmus, not far from the river Atrato, and others near the mines of Cano; besides these an ancient canal cut through the solid rock in the interval which separates the the rivers Atrato and Darien.

---

NOTE.—The following list embraces all the books relating to Oregon, California, and Mexico, printed during the last two years.

Narrative of the exploring expedition to the Rocky Mountains, in the year 1842, and to Oregon and North California, in the years 1843—4, by Capt. J. C. Fremont of the Topographical Engineers, under the orders of Col. J. J. Abert, 8vo. Washington, 1846.

Exploration du Terroire de l'Oregon, des Californies, et de la Mer Vermeille, executée pendant les années 1840, 41 et 42, par M. Duflot de Mofras, Attaché à la Legation de France à Mexico. 2 vols. 8vo. and folio atlas of maps and plates. Paris. 1845.

The Oregon Territory, claims thereto, of England and America considered, its condition and prospects. By Alexander Simpson, Esq. 8vo. London, 1846.

The Oregon Territory, a geographical and physical account of that country and its inhabitants. By Rev. C. G. Nicholay. 18mo. London, 1846.

The Oregon Question determined by the rules of International law. By Edward J. Wallace of Bombay. 8vo. London, 1840.

The Oregon question. By the Hon. Albert Gallatin. 8vo. New York, 1846.

The Oregon Question examined, in respect to facts and the laws of nations. By Travers Twiss, D. C. L. 8vo. London, 1846.

The Oregon Question as it stands. By M. B. Sampson. London, 1846.

Prairiedom; Rambles and Scrambles in Texas and New Estremadura. By a Southron. 12mo. New York, 1846.

Life in California during a residence of several years in that Territory. By an American. To which is annexed an historical account of the origin, customs

they have had some severe skirmishes, which resulted much to their disadvantage.\*

It is believed by Baron Humboldt and by others, that in the Navijos and Mawkeys we see the descendants of the same race of Indians which Cortez and the Spanish conquerors found in Mexico, in a semi-civilized state. We are unable to state whether any affinity exists between their language and the other Mexican dialects, as no vocabularies have been collected. The whiteness of their skins, their knowledge of the useful arts and agriculture, and the mechanical skill exhibited in their edifices at the present day, bear a striking analogy with the Mexican people at the period of the conquest, and as M. Humboldt observes, "appears to announce traces of the cultivation of the ancient Mexicans." The Indians have a tradition that 20 leagues north from the Moqui, near the mouth of the Rio Zaguananas, the banks of the Nabajoa were the first abode of the Aztecs after their departure from Atzlan. "On considering the civilization," adds Baron Humboldt, "which exists on several points of the north-west coast of America, in the Moqui and on the banks of the Gila, we are tempted to believe (and I venture to repeat it here) that at the period of the migration of the Toltecs, the Acolhues and the Aztecs, several tribes separated from the great mass of the people to establish themselves in these northern regions."†

---

\*Dr. Lyman states, that "in the autumn of 1841, an American trader with thirty-five men, went from Bents fort to the Navijo country, built a breastwork with his bales of goods, and informed the astonished Indians, that he had 'come into their country to trade or fight, which ever they preferred.' The campaigns of the old trappers were too fresh in their memory to allow hesitation. They chose to trade, and soon commenced a brisk business."

†Humboldt's Political Essay on New Spain. Vol. 2, p. 316. On the testimony of the missionaries of the *Collegio de Queretaro*, versed in the Aztec language, M. Humboldt states, that the language spoken by the Moqui Indians is essentially different from the Mexican language. In the seventeenth century, missionaries were established among the Moquis and Navijos, who were massacred in the great revolt of the Indians in 1680.

Connected with this subject and in evidence of the identity of these tribes with the Aztecs, it should be stated that there exists numerous edifices of stone in a ruined state, on the banks of the Gila, some of great extent, resembling the terraced edifices and teocallis of Mexico and Yucatan. One of these structures measures four hundred and forty-five feet in length by two hundred and seventy in breadth, with walls four feet in thickness. It was three stories high, with a terrace. The whole surrounding plain is covered with broken pottery and earthen ware, painted in various colors. Vestiges of an artificial canal are also to be seen.\* Among the fragments are found pieces of obsidian, a volcanic substance not common to the country, and which is also found in the mounds in the Mississippi and Ohio valleys, in both cases applied to the same uses.

Some valuable contributions to the geography and ethnology of the vast region lying between the Rocky Mountains and Upper California and Oregon, have been made by Capt. Fremont of the U. S. corps of Engineers. The expedition under his command traversed the great desert, and examined portions of the country not before visited by white men. The information collected by this enterprising traveller will be of much service to the country in the new relations which may arise between the United States and California, as well as to persons who are seeking new homes in Oregon. The report of Captain, (now Col.) Fremont has been so widely circulated, and rendered so accessible to all who feel an interest in the subject,

---

\* Clavigero, Hist. Mexico. Vol. 1, p. 151. Humboldt's Polit. Essay on New Spain, Vol. 2. p. 300. A more detailed account of these remains, may be found in the Appendix to Castaneda's "*Relation du Voyage de Cibola en 1540*," published in the "*Relations et memoires originaux*" of Ternaux-Compans. The state of the country, the manners and customs of the Indians, and their peculiar state of civilization are given at length, and are interesting in this enquiry. The notice of the "*Grande Maison, dite de Moctezuma*," is extracted from the journal of Father Pedro Font, who traversed this country to Monterey, on the Pacific, in 1775.

that it would be superfluous to give any analysis of the work at this time. So satisfactory were the results of the expedition of this accomplished officer to the country and the government, that he has again been sent to make further explorations of the country south of that previously visited by him, and which lies between Santa Fé and the Pacific Ocean. Colonel Fremont has in this expedition already rendered important services to the country, having the command of a detachment of troops in Upper California. This armed body of men will give him great advantages over an ordinary traveller in a wild and inhospitable country, where there are still tribes of Indians which have not yet been subjugated by the Spaniards, and which an unprotected traveller could not approach. Much interest has been awakened from the accounts already received from Col. Fremont, and it is to be hoped that ere long we shall be placed in possession of full reports of his explorations, which must throw much light on the geography of this vast region, its aboriginal inhabitants, productions, climate, &c.

An exploratory journey in the isthmus of Panama has recently been made by M. Hillert, which has resulted in adding much important information to our previous knowledge of the country. It is known that there have been many surveys of the isthmus, with the view of opening a water communication between the oceans on either side. Such was the primary object of Mr. Hillert, who, it appears has also made enquiries as to the practicability of making a rail road across it. His observations on the junction of the two oceans by means of a canal have appeared in the bulletin of the Geographical Society of Paris for 1846, (pp. 306 and 359,) together with various letters from him on other subjects which attracted his attention.

Among other things Mr. Hillert has made known a most valuable anti-venomous plant, the guaco, a creeping plant, which abounds in the forest of the Isthmus, the virtues of which were made known to him by the Indians. After

Sir John Franklin who left about two years on a voyage of exploration, in the Arctic regions of America, remains in those inhospitable parts. Much anxiety is felt for him as no tidings have been received from him. It is to be hoped that his voyage will prove successful and that before the close of the present year, he may return.

The Hudson's Bay Company has lately fitted out an expedition, for the purpose of surveying the unexplored portion of the coast on the northeast angle of the North American continent. The expedition, which consists of thirteen persons, is under the command of one of the company's officers. It started on the 5th July, in two boats, under favorable circumstances;—the ice having cleared away from the shores of the bay at an earlier period of the year than usual.\*

A memoir on the Indian tribes beyond the Rocky mountains, and particularly those along the shores of the Pacific ocean; from California to Behring's straits, with comparative vocabularies of their languages, is preparing for publication by the Hon. Albert Gallatin, from authentic materials. Mr. Hale, philologist of the United States Exploring Expedition, has made a valuable contribution to the Ethnology of this region, in his volume, entitled "Ethnology and Philology," being the seventh volume of the U. S. Exploring Expedition.†

---

\* Report to the Royal Geographical Society, London, Nov. 9, 1846.

† Recent Works on the Arctic Regions.

Barrow's (Sir J.) *Voyages of Discovery and Research within the Arctic Regions*, from the year 1818 to the present time, in search of a north-west passage, from the Atlantic to the Pacific; with two attempts to reach the North Pole. Abridged from the official narratives, with remarks by Sir John Barrow. 8vo. London, 1846.

Americas Arctiske landes gamle geographie efter de Nordiske Oldskriester ved C. C. Rafn. 8vo. Copenhagen, 1846.

## SOUTH AMERICA.

The French expedition which has been engaged for the last three years in exploring the interior of South America, has at length reached Lima, from which place Count Castelnau has transmitted a detailed report of his journey, to the French Minister of Public Instruction.\*

This expedition is by far the most important that has yet been sent out for the exploration of South America, and has already traversed a large portion of its central parts, little known to geographers. Their first journey was across the country from Rio Janeiro to Goyaz, on the head waters of the river Araguay (Lat.  $16^{\circ} 11'$  S. Long.  $50^{\circ} 29'$  W.) which river they descended to its junction with the Tocantiu, and then returned by the last named river and the desert of the Chavantes.

They made another journey to the north of Cuyaba, to explore the diamond mines, and examine the sources of the Paraguay and Arenos. In the next journey,† the particulars of which have just been communicated from Lima, the expedition descended the rivers Cuyaba and San Lorenzo to Paraguay. During this voyage they entered the country of the Guatos Indians, one of the most interesting tribes of the American aborigines. "The features of these Indians," says the Count, "are extremely interesting;—never in my life having seen finer, or any more widely differing from the ordinary type of the red man. Their large, well opened eyes, with long lashes, nose aquiline and admirably modelled, and a long, black beard, would make them one of the finest races in the world, had not their habit of stooping in the canoe bowed the legs of the greater number. Their arms, consisting

---

\* *Nouvelles Annales des Voyages*. Feb. 1846. p. 146.

† *London Athenæum*, Aug. 8, 1846, in which is a condensed account of this journey.

Society, during the ten years from 1832 to 1841, caused journeys to be undertaken and explorations to be performed in such of the Greenland firths as were of the greatest importance in respect of the ancient colonization. By excavations made among the ruins remaining from the ancient colony, there was obtained a collection of inscriptions and other antiquities, which are now preserved in the American Museum erected by the Society, and drawings were taken of the ground plans of several edifices. Of the reports received on this occasion, we must in an especial manner notice, as exhibiting evidence of the most assiduous care, and as moreover embracing the most important part of the country, the exploration undertaken by the Rev. George T. Joergensen, of the firths of Igalikko and Tunnudluarbik, where the most considerable ruins are situated. The present, vol. III., contains, extracts from annals, and a collection of Documents relating to Greenland, compiled by Finn Magnussen; (to this part appertains a plate exhibiting seals of the Greenland Bishops;) ancient geographical writings, compiled by Finn Magnussen and Charles C. Rafn; the voyages of the brothers Zeno, with introductory remarks and notes by Dr. Bredsdorff; a view of more recent voyages for the re-discovery of Greenland, by Dr. C. Pingel, an antiquarian chorography of Greenland, drawn up by J. J. A. Warsaae, from the accounts furnished by various travellers of the explorations undertaken by them. The work is closed by a view of the ancient geography of Greenland, by Professor Charles C. Rafn, based on a collation of the notices contained in the ancient manuscripts and the accounts of the country furnished by the travellers. To which is added a list of the bishops and a chronological conspectus of the ancient and modern history of the country, a historical index of names, a geographical index, and an antiquarian index rerum. Copperplate maps are annexed of the two most important districts of ancient Greenland—the eastern settlement, (Eystribygd,) and the western settlement,

(Vestribygd,) exhibiting the position of the numerous ruins. Moreover, plans and elevations of the most important ecclesiastical ruins and other rudera; also delineations of of runic stones and other northern antiquities found in Greenland.

*Scripta Historica Islandorum*, latine reddita et apparatu critico instructa, curante Societate Regia Antiquariorum Septentrionalium. Vol. XII. The edition first commenced by the Society, of the historical Sagas recording events which happened out of America, (Iceland, Greenland and Vinland,) particularly in Norway, Sweden and Denmark, in the original Icelandic text with two translations, one into Latin, and another into Danish, (36 vols.) has now been brought to a completion, by the publication of the above mentioned volume, (pp. 658 in 8vo.) wherein are contained *Regesta Geographica* to the whole work, which for this large cyclus of Sagas may be considered as tantamount to an old northern geographical gazetteer, in as much as attention has also been paid to other old northern manuscripts of importance in a geographical point of view. Complete, however, it cannot by any means be called, neither as regards Iceland especially and other lands in America, whose copious historical sources have, in the present instance, been but partially made use of, nor also as regards the European countries without the Scandinavian North, for whose remote history and ancient geography the old northern writings contain such important materials, but it is to be hoped that the Society will in due time take an opportunity of extending its labors in that direction also. The present volume does, however, contain a number of names of places situated without the bounds of Scandinavia in countries of which mention is made in the writings published in the work itself. To the name of each place is annexed its Icelandic or old Danish form, and the position of the place is investigated by means of comparison with other historical data and with modern geography.



Sir John Franklin who left about two years on a voyage of exploration, in the Arctic regions of America, remains in those inhospitable parts. Much anxiety is felt for him as no tidings have been received from him. It is to be hoped that his voyage will prove successful and that before the close of the present year, he may return.

The Hudson's Bay Company has lately fitted out an expedition, for the purpose of surveying the unexplored portion of the coast on the northeast angle of the North American continent. The expedition, which consists of thirteen persons, is under the command of one of the company's officers. It started on the 5th July, in two boats, under favorable circumstances;—the ice having cleared away from the shores of the bay at an earlier period of the year than usual.\*

A memoir on the Indian tribes beyond the Rocky mountains, and particularly those along the shores of the Pacific ocean, from California to Behring's straits, with comparative vocabularies of their languages, is preparing for publication by the Hon. Albert Gallatin, from authentic materials. Mr. Hale, philologist of the United States Exploring Expedition, has made a valuable contribution to the Ethnology of this region, in his volume, entitled "Ethnology and Philology," being the seventh volume of the U. S. Exploring Expedition.†

\* Report to the Royal Geographical Society, London, Nov. 9, 1846.

† Recent Works on the Arctic Regions.

Barrow's (Sir J.) *Voyages of Discovery and Research within the Arctic Regions*, from the year 1818 to the present time, in search of a north-west passage, from the Atlantic to the Pacific; with two attempts to reach the North Pole. Abridged from the official narratives, with remarks by Sir John Barrow. 8vo. London, 1846.

*Americas Arctiske landes gamle geographie efter de Nordiske Oldskriester* ved C. C. Rafn. 8vo. Copenhagen, 1846.

## SOUTH AMERICA.

The French expedition which has been engaged for the last three years in exploring the interior of South America, has at length reached Lima, from which place Count Castelnau has transmitted a detailed report of his journey, to the French Minister of Public Instruction.\*

This expedition is by far the most important that has yet been sent out for the exploration of South America, and has already traversed a large portion of its central parts, little known to geographers. Their first journey was across the country from Rio Janeiro to Goyaz, on the head waters of the river Araguay (Lat.  $16^{\circ} 11'$  S. Long.  $50^{\circ} 29'$  W.) which river they descended to its junction with the Tocantiu, and then returned by the last named river and the desert of the Chavantes.

They made another journey to the north of Cuyaba, to explore the diamond mines, and examine the sources of the Paraguay and Arenos. In the next journey,† the particulars of which have just been communicated from Lima, the expedition descended the rivers Cuyaba and San Lorenzo to Paraguay. During this voyage they entered the country of the Guatos Indians, one of the most interesting tribes of the American aborigines. "The features of these Indians," says the Count, "are extremely interesting;—never in my life having seen finer, or any more widely differing from the ordinary type of the red man. Their large, well opened eyes, with long lashes, nose aquiline and admirably modelled, and a long, black beard, would make them one of the finest races in the world, had not their habit of stooping in the canoe bowed the legs of the greater number. Their arms, consisting

---

\* *Nouvelles Annales des Voyages*. Feb. 1846. p. 146.

† *London Athenæum*, Aug. 8, 1846, in which is a condensed account of this journey.

of very large bows, with arrows seven feet long, demand great bodily strength—and their address in the use of them passes imagination. These savages are timid, nevertheless, and of extreme mildness. By taking them for our guides, and attaching them by small presents, we were enabled to explore parts wholly unknown; of that vast net-work of rivers which they are constantly traversing." In Paraguay the party met a tribe of the celebrated Guaycurus nation. These people are eminently equestrian—transporting their baggage, women and effects of every kind on horseback, across the most arid deserts. They are mortal foes to the Spaniards, and a terror to the whole frontier. They wear their hair long, and paint themselves, black or red, after a very grotesque and irregular fashion; the two sides of their bodies are generally painted in a different manner. "Their chief arms are the lance, knife, and a club, which they throw with great precision at a full gallop. Their hats are made of hides. Each warrior has his mark, which he burns with a red hot iron on all that belongs to him—his horses, dogs and even wives. One of the most atrocious traits in the manners of this people, is that of putting to death all children born of mothers under thirty years of age."

After traversing the country between Paraguay and Brazil, the expedition proceeded north by the river Paraguay, and passed the mouths of the San Lorenzo, where it entered the great lake Gaiva, and from thence the greater lake Uberava, the limits of which could not be traced, being lost in the horizon. An Indian told the Count that he had travelled for three whole days in his canoe, without finding its extremity, which supposes a length of twenty-five or thirty leagues. This great inland sea is unknown to geographers. At Villa Maria a caravan of mules awaited the travellers, when they entered the desert or Gran Chaco, as it is called, and proceeded to the town of Matto-Grosso, which is considered the most pestiferous place in the world. Out of a population of

1200 souls, there were found but four whites, of whom three were officers of the government; all the rest was composed of blacks and Indians of every variety and color, who alone are able to support this terrible climate.

From this place the expedition proceeded to Santa Cruz of the Sierra, where they found bread, of which they had been deprived for two years; after a month's repose, a journey of eight days brought the party to Chuquisaca, in Bolivia, and from thence by Potosi to Lima.

The results of this expedition are already of great interest. It will make known people, the names of which were unknown to geographers. Rivers which appear on our maps are found not to exist, while hitherto unknown rivers and large bodies of water have been discovered. Many geographical positions have been determined, and the particulars of the trade which is extensively carried on in the centre of this vast continent by means of caravans of mules, are made known.

M. de Castelnau has paid particular attention to the productions of the country, with a view of introducing such as are valuable into the French colony of Algeria. Large collections in Natural History have already been received at the museum in Paris; observations on terrestrial magnetism and meteorology have been made, in fact, no department of science seems to have been neglected by the expedition, which will reflect great credit on its distinguished head, Count Castelnau, as well as on the French government, by whose liberality and zeal for the promotion of science it has been supported.

From Lima, Count Castelnau intended to prosecute further researches in the country of the Incas, after which he would proceed to the Amazon river.

PERU. Some interesting remains of the ancient Peruvians, have lately been brought to light in the Province of Chachapoyas, about five hundred and fifty miles north of Lima and two hundred and fifty miles from the coast. The particulars of these ruins were communicated by

Señor Nieto to the prefect of the Department.\* "The principal edifice is an immense wall of hewn stone, three thousand six hundred feet in length, five hundred and sixty feet in width and one hundred feet high.† It is solid in the interior and level on the top, upon which is another wall six hundred feet in length, of the same breadth and height as the former, and like it solid to its summit. In this elevation, and also in that of the lower wall, are a great many rooms eighteen feet long and fifteen wide, in which are found neatly constructed niches, containing bones of the ancient dead, some naked and some in shrouds or blankets," placed in a sitting posture.

From the base of this structure "commences an inclined plane gradually ascending to its summit, on which is a small watch tower. From this point, the whole of the plain below, with a considerable part of the province, including the capital, eleven leagues distant, may be seen.

In the second wall or elevation are also openings resembling ovens, six feet high, and from 20 to 30 feet in circumference. In these, skeletons were found. The cavities in the adjoining mountain were found to contain heaps of human remains perfectly preserved in their shrouds, which were made of cotton of various colors. Still farther up this mountain was "a wall of square stones, with small apertures like windows, but which could not be reached without a ladder," owing to a perpendicular rock which intervened. The Indians have a superstitious horror of the place, in consequence of the mummies it contains, and refused to assist the exploring party, believing that fatal diseases would be produced by touching these ghastly remains of their ancestors. They were therefore compelled to abandon their researches, though surrounded by objects of antiquity of great interest.

---

\* Simmond's Colonial Magazine. Vol. V. p. 87.

† There is evidently some mistake in these dimensions, which would give a mass of masonry many times larger than the great pyramid at Ghizeh.

Mr. Chas. Frederick Neumann, a distinguished oriental scholar of Munich, has lately published a work "On the Condition of Mexico in the Fifth Century of our Era, according to Chinese writers." It purports to be an account of that country, called Fu-Sang, in the Chinese annals. De Guignes, in his celebrated work on China, supposes that America was the country referred to, while Klaproth, on the contrary, believes it to be Japan.

It is stated in the English papers\* that an expedition, which promises the most important results, both to science and commerce, is at this moment fitting out for the purpose of navigating some of the great unexplored rivers of South America. It is to be under the command of Lord Ranelagh; and several noblemen and gentlemen have already volunteered to accompany his lordship. The enterprising and scientific band will sail as soon as the necessary arrangements are completed. He proposes to

\* London Athenæum, Nov. 9. 1846.

NOTE.—The following is a list of the books relating to South America which have recently been published.

*Historia fisica y politica de Chile segun documentos adquiridos en esta Republica durante doce años de residencia en ella, y publicada bajo los auspicios del supremo gobierno.* 7 livr. 8vo. with an Atlas of 27 plates. Paris. 1844.

*Memoria geografico economico-politica del departamento de Venezuela, publicada en 1824 por el intendente de ejército D. Jose M. Aurrecochea, quien la reimprime con varias notas aclaratorias y un apéndice.* Quarto. Madrid. 1846.

*Twenty-four years in the Argentine Republic, embracing the author's personal adventures, with the history of the country, &c. &c., with the circumstances which led to the interposition of England and France.* By Col. J. A. King. 1 vol. 12mo. New York. 1846.

*Travels in the interior of Brazil, principally through the northern provinces, and the gold and diamond districts, in 1836—1841.* By George Canning. 8vo. London. 1846.

*Travels in Peru, during the years 1838—1842, on the coast, and in the Sierra, across the Cordilleras and the Andes, into the primeval forests.* By Dr. J. J. Tschudi. 2 vols. 12mo. New York. 1847.

Mr. Thomas Ewbank is preparing for the press a work on Brazil, being observations made during a twelve months' residence in that country. From a personal acquaintance with this gentleman, his reputation as a man of observation, and his well known capacity as a writer, we think a valuable book may be expected.

penetrate, by some of the great tributaries of the Amazon, into the interior of Bolivar—for which purpose a steamer will be taken out in pieces. Returning to the Amazon, he will ascend this great river to its highest sources. The distance and means of communication between the Pacific and the basin of the Amazon will be minutely examined.

Another scientific expedition has been sent out by the French Government to its West India colonies and the northerly parts of South America, under M. Charles Deville, a report from whom was read at a meeting of the Paris Academy of Sciences in June last. Its publication was recommended.

The French Government gave notice to the same Academy, at its meeting on the 31st August last, of an intended expedition by Lieut. Tardy Montravel, to the Amazon river and its branches, with the steamer *Alecton* and the *Astrolabe* corvette; and invited the Academy to prepare a programme with a view to facilitate the researches which M. de Montravel is charged to make.

## AFRICA.

The zeal which was manifested a few years since for the discovery and exploration of the interior of Africa, and which seemed to have terminated with the Landers, and the unsuccessful voyage of the steamers up the Niger, has again shown itself, and we now find as much curiosity awakened, and as much zeal manifested for geographical discovery in this vast continent, and the solution of questions for ages in doubt, as has been exhibited at any former period.

The Travels of M. d'Abaddie, Dr. Beke, Isenberg, and others make known to us the immense extent and windings of the Bahr-el-Abiad and the Bahr-el-Azrek, or the white and blue Nile, but they have not yet been traced to their

rise, and the solution of the question of the true source of the Nile, remains still unsettled.

We have received from Mr. Jomard, member of the French Institute, a work entitled "*Observations sur le voyage au Darfour*" from an account given by the Sheikh Mohammed-el-Tounsy, accompanied by a vocabulary of the language of the people, and remarks on the white Nile by Mr. Jomard. This is a valuable contribution to our knowledge of a portion of the interior of Africa, only known to us by the visit of Mr. Browne in 1794, and forms a link in the chain between Lake Tchad and a region of country quite unexplored, and of which we have no knowledge whatever.

We have some information of interest, relating to Senegal, communicated to the Royal Geographical Society of London,\* being a narrative of Mr. Thomson, linguist to the Church Missionary Society at Sierra Leone, from that place to Timbo, the capital of Futih Jallo. His place is about four hundred miles northeast of Sierra Leone. "The principal object of the mission, was to open a road for a regular line of traffic through that country, between the colony and the negro states on the Joliba or Niger."

Mr. Thomson's narrative is full of interest and shows the great hardships to be encountered in effecting a communication with the interior. No man could be better prepared for such an enterprize, both by knowledge of the languages of the country, and the manners of the people; zeal, perseverance, and courage, also were prominent traits in his character; yet his enterprize failed and death cut him off, when on the point of starting for the eastward.

An expedition more successful in its results, has been undertaken in Dahomey on the Guinea coast, the particulars of which are given in the Journal of the Royal Geographical Society of London, (vol, 16.) This journey was performed by Mr. John Duncan, from Cape Coast to

---

\* Journal of the Geographical Society. Vol. 16.



Whyddah, and from the latter about five hundred miles due north, through the Dahomey country to Adofoodiah. Although the king of Ashantee had refused permission for Mr. Duncan to pass through his territory, and had endeavored to prejudice the king of Dahomey against him, he was received with great kindness by the latter, and every facility given him to travel in his dominions. A guard of one hundred men was furnished to accompany him—a path was cleared for upwards of one hundred miles, and arrangements made so that at every village through which he passed, provisions were always waiting, ready cooked for them. Among the strange things seen by this traveller was a review of six thousand Female troops, well armed and accoutred. Their appearance, for an uncivilized nation, was surprising, and their performance still more so. The slave trade is carried on extensively in Dahomey. In the market of Adofoodiah, articles from the Mediterranean, and from Bornou in the interior were exposed for sale, showing the immense extent of the trade of the country. He met people from Timbuctoo and gathered some particulars of that remarkable city, as well as some information respecting Mungo Park's death. This enterprising traveller has lately been provided with the means to enable him to set out on a new journey with a determination to penetrate the country to Timbuctoo, from whence he will endeavour to follow the Niger to its mouth.

The American Missionaries at the Gaboon, (Western Africa,) with a view of establishing a mission in the Pong-wee country have been preparing a grammar of the Pong-wee language, the peculiarities of which are such as to deserve notice. The Missionaries call it "one of the most perfect languages of which they have any knowledge. It is not so remarkable for copiousness of words as for its great and almost unlimited flexibility. Its expansions, contractions, and inflections though exceedingly numerous, and having, apparently, special reference to euphony, are all governed

by grammatical rules, which seem to be well established in the minds of the people, and which enable them to express their ideas with the utmost precision. How a language so soft, so plaintive, so pleasant to the ear, and at the same time so copious and methodical in its inflections, should have originated, or how the people are enabled to retain its multifarious principles so distinctly in their minds as to express themselves with almost unvarying precision and, uniformity, are points which we do not pretend to settle. It is spoken coastwise nearly two hundred miles, and perhaps with some dialectic differences, it reaches the Congo river. How far it extends into the interior is not satisfactorily known.”\*

An attempt to penetrate this continent from the north has been made by Mr. James Richardson, by advices from whom it appears that on the 23d November, 1845, he had reached Ghadames, in the Great Desert, where he had been residing for three months, and whence he was to start on the following day, with a negro and a Moor, for Soudan. If successful in reaching that country, he intended to proceed to Timbuctoo and other parts of the interior. Mr. Richardson was well received by the people and Sultan of Ghadames; but his journey to Sackatoo the capital of Soudan, which would take three months to accomplish, through some of the wildest tribes and without any guarantee from the English or Ottoman government, was considered foolhardy and desperate.†

Later accounts state that Mr. Richardson had returned after a successful exploration in the very centre of the Great Zahara, and that he has collected important information relating to the slave trade, one of the objects of his undertaking. We shall look forward with interest to the publication of his travels.‡

The details of the expedition under M. Raffenet of the

---

\* *Missionary Herald*. vol. 41. p. 218.

† *London Athenæum*, March 7, 1846.

‡ *Ibid* Oct. 31, 1846.

French navy and other scientific gentlemen, up the Senegal, have just been published.\* The party ascended the Senegal to the river Falémé, and from the mouth of the Falémé they penetrated the country to Sansanzig. They then visited the gold mines of Kenieba, on the Bambouk, the country of Galam, Bondou and Woolli, and returned by the river Gambia. Seven months were spent on this expedition. They found the country beautiful, but its cultivation neglected, and of course little was produced. They visited the place where the French were formerly established, with the view of making treaties with the natives for its occupation anew. Few traces of the colony were to be found. They were kindly received by the various tribes of aborigines, wherever they went; though when at the extreme point of their journey, owing to the wars among the natives, they did not think it safe to proceed farther. The results of the expedition are interesting to science, as well as to the friends of humanity, who wish to improve the condition of this people.

For the more complete exploration of this portion of the African continent, it has been proposed to send another expedition under M. Raffanel for the purpose. This gentleman has submitted a memoir to the Minister of Marine, by whom it was presented to the Geographical Society of Paris. The result was favorable, and Mr. Raffanel has been provided with instructions for his guidance in his proposed journey.

A journey of exploration and civilization in Soudan, is about to be undertaken by four Jesuits, from Rome—Bishop Casolani, and Fathers Ryllo, Knoblica, and Vinco. Casolani and Ryllo will start from Cairo in January, 1847—having previously obtained a Firman from Constantinople; and, proceeding through Upper Egypt, Nubia, and thence by Kordofau and Darfour, they hope to reach Bornou,—and meet there their brethren, who travel by

---

\* Bulletin de la Société de Géographie. Rapport par M. Roger. 1846. p. 321.

the way of Tripoli and Mouryok. Should they be fortunate enough to meet, it will then be determined which route shall afterwards be followed. They have determined to accomplish what they have undertaken, or perish in the attempt. From the high character of all the parties, great hopes are entertained of the result of this journey. They are all men of extensive learning, and familiar with the languages, manners and customs of the East.\*

A project is on foot in London and a prospectus has been issued for a new Expedition of Discovery to penetrate the interior of Africa from the eastern side. Many advantages are presented by beginning the work of exploration here ; among them, the populousness and civilization of Eastern Africa, which is in general superior to that of the western coast. The languages of the former bear a close affinity to each other, and extend over a very large space, which is not the case with the latter. "The absence of foreign influence, (particularly of the Portuguese, by whom the slave trade is carried on,) and the readiness of the Sultan of Muscat to listen to British counsels," are strong inducements to carry out the scheme proposed.†

Lieutenant Ruxton of the Royal Navy, who has lately made an interesting journey into Africa from the south-western coast, near the island of Ichaboe, is about to undertake a second journey with the intention of crossing the continent from this point to the eastern coast, under the sanction of the British Government.

Some valuable contributions have been made to our knowledge of the geography of Southern Africa by Mr. Cooley‡ and Mr. McQueen,§ which tend to elucidate

\* London Athenæum, July 4, 1846.

† London Athenæum, July, 1845.

‡ The Geography of N'Yassi, or the Great Lake of Southern Africa, investigated, with an account of the overland route from the Quanza, in Angola, to the Zambezi, in the government of Mozambique, by Wm. Desbrough Cooley, in the Journal of the Royal Geographical Society, London. Vol. xv.

§ Notes on African Geography, by James M'Queen.—*Ibid.* Contributions towards the Geography of Africa, by James McQueen, in Simmond's Colonial Magazine, Vol. vi.

portions of this continent hitherto enveloped in much obscurity. Mr. Cooley's investigations relate to the country extending from Loango and Congo, the Portuguese settlements in Western Africa, to the eastern coast between Zanzibar and Sofala, in lat. 20° South.

He commences by examining the statements of the Portuguese geographers of the 16th century, Lopez, Joao Dos Santos, Do Couto, and Pigafetta. "The information collected by Lopez, was elaborated by Pigafetta into a system harmonizing with the prevalent opinions of the age, and in this form was published in 1591. Yet in the midst of this editor's theories, we can at times detect the simple truth." Much confusion seems to have arisen by misapplying the names of lakes, rivers and people, as this information was in a great degree derived from natives, and not properly understood by the persons who received it from them. Mr. Cooley, by a rigid examination of these various statements, together with the accounts derived from later writers and from native traders, has been enabled to rectify the errors which had crept in, and clear up much that had been considered fabulous. The great lake called N'Yassi, and the natives occupying the country around it, are among the most interesting subjects of our author's enquiries. This lake, or sea, as it is called by the natives, is some five or six hundred miles from the eastern coast. Its breadth in some places is about fifteen miles, while in others, the opposite shores cannot be seen. Its length is unknown, neither extremity having been traced. It probably exceeds five hundred miles, according to the best authority. Numerous islands filled with a large population, are scattered among its waters. It is navigated by bark canoes, twenty feet long, capable of holding twenty persons. Its waters are fresh, and it abounds in fish. The people seem more advanced in civilization than any African nations south of the Equator, of which we have knowledge. Pereira, who spent six months at Cazembe, in 1796, describes the people as similar, in point of civilization, to the Mexicans

and Peruvians, at the time of the conquest. The nation called the Monomoesi, or Mucaranga, north of the lake, as well as the Movisa, on its opposite shores, are a tall and handsome race, with a brown complexion. "They are distinguished for their industry, and retain the commercial habits for which they were noted two centuries and a half ago, when their existence was first known through the Portuguese. They descend annually to Zanzibar in large numbers. The journey to the coast and back again, takes nine or ten months, including the delay of awaiting the proper season for returning. They are clothed in cotton of their own manufacture; but the most obvious mark of their superiority above other nations of Eastern Africa is, that they employ beasts of burden, for their merchandize is conveyed to the coast laden on asses of a fine breed." Mr. Cooley believes that "the physical advantages and superior civilization of these tribes, who are not negroes," explain the early reports which led the Portuguese to believe that the empire of Prestor John was not far off.

Mr. M'Queen's memoirs consist of the details of a journey made by Lief Ben Saeid, a native of Zanzibar, to the great lake N'Yassi, or Maravi, alluded to in Mr. Cooley's memoir. This visit was made in the year 1831. The facts collected corroborate what has been stated by Mr. Cooley. He found the country level, filled with an active population, civil to strangers, and honest in their dealings. A very extensive trade was carried on in ivory, and a peculiar oil, of a reddish color. The Manumuse (Mono-moezi) are pagans, and both sexes go nearly naked. Near the lake there are no horses or camels, but plenty of asses, and a few elephants. The houses on the road and at the lake, are made of wood and thatched with grass. Dogs are numerous, and very troublesome. Some are of a very large kind.\*

---

\* Journal of the Royal Geographical Society, Vol. 15, p. 371.

The region which forms the subject of the memoirs just alluded to, is doubtless one of the most interesting fields for exploration of any on the African continent. The languages spoken by the several nations between the two oceans, which are here separated by a space of sixteen or seventeen hundred miles, in a direct line, are believed to belong to one great family, or at least to present such traces of affinity, that an expedition, if sufficiently strong, aided by interpreters from the Zanzibar coast or the Monomoezi tribes, might traverse the continent without difficulty. Obstacles might be thrown in the way by the Portuguese traders, who would naturally feel jealous at any encroachments by rival nations; but by a proper understanding, these might be overcome, and this interesting and hitherto unknown portion of Central Africa be laid open to commerce and civilization.

The latest attempt to explore this region was that of M. Maizan, a young officer in the French navy, who towards the close of the year 1844, set out for the purpose. In April, 1845, he left Zanzibar, furnished with a firman from Sultan Said to the principal chiefs of the tribes of the interior, though in reality they enjoyed the most complete independence. Having been warned that a chief, named Pazy, manifested hostile intentions towards him, he stopped some time on his way, and after having acquired information relating to the country he wished to survey, he made a grand *détour* round the territory over which this savage chief exercised his authority. After a march of twenty days, he reached the village of Daguélamohor, which is but three days' journey from the coast in a direct line, where he awaited the arrival of his baggage, which he had entrusted to an Arab servant. This man, it appears, had communication with Pazy, and had informed him of the route his master had taken. Pazy, with some men of his tribe, overtook M. Maizan towards the end of July, at Daguelamohor, and surrounded the house in which he lived. After tying him with cords to a

palisade, the savage ordered his men to cut the throat of their unfortunate victim.\*

Mr. M'Queen gives some particulars obtained from a native African relating to the country between Lake Tchad, or Tshadda and Calabar. This portion of the African continent has never been visited by Europeans, and although little can be gained of its geography from the statements of this man, there is much in them that is interesting on the productions of the country, the natives, their manners, customs, &c.

### ALGIERS.

The publication by the French government of the results of the great scientific expedition to Algeria has thrown much light on the districts embraced in Algiers and the regency of Tunis, as well as on the countries far in the interior. Among the subjects which have received the particular attention of the commission, are, 1. An examination of the routes followed by the Arabs in the south of Algiers and Tunis; 2. Researches into the geography and commerce of Southern Algiers, by Capt. Carette; 3. A critical analysis of the routes of the caravans between Barbary and Timbuctoo, with remarks on the nature of the western Sahara, and on the tribes which occupy it, by M. Renou; 4. A series of interesting memoirs on the successive periods of the political and geographical history of Algiers from the earliest period to the present time, by M. Pelissier; 5. The History of Africa, translated from the Arabic of Mohammed-ben-Abi-el-Rainiel-Kairouani, by M. Remusat, giving a particular account of the earliest Musselman period.

Gen. Marey in an account of his expedition to Laghouat in Algeria, published in Algiers in 1845, has contributed important information on this country, which deserves a

---

\* *Nouvelles Annales des Voyages*: May, 1846, p. 139.



rank with the great work of the scientific expedition.\* In this work the author has corrected the erroneous opinion which has long been held, of the barrenness of the Sahara. Among the Arabs this word *Sahara* does not convey the idea which the world has generally given it, of a desert or uninhabitable place, but the contrary. Like every country, it presents some excellent and luxuriant spots, others of a medium quality as to soil, and others entirely barren, not susceptible of cultivation. By *Sahara*, the Arabs mean a country of pastures, inhabited by a pastoral people; while, to the provinces between the Atlas mountains and the sea, they apply the name of *Tell*, meaning a country of cereals, and of an agricultural people.

M. Carette, in his exploration of this region, has also discovered the false notion long imbibed in relation to it. "The Sahara," says he, "was for a long time deformed by the exaggerations of geographers, and by the reveries of poets. Called by some the Great Desert, from its sterility and desolation, by others the country of dates, the Sahara had become a fanciful region, of which our ignorance increased its proportions and fashioned its aspect. From the mountains which border the horizon of Tell, to the borders of the country of the blacks, it was believed that nature had departed from her ordinary laws, renouncing the variety which forms the essential character of her works, and had here spread an immense and uniform covering, composed of burning plains, over which troops of savage hordes carried their devastating sway. Such is not the nature, such is not the appearance of the Sahara."

This region, accupying so large a portion of the African continent, "is a vast archipelago of oases, of which each presents an animated group of towns and villages. Around each is a large enclosure of fruit trees. The palm is the king of these plantations, not only from the elevation of its trunk, but from the value of its product, yet it does not

---

\* Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de France, for 1845, p. 251.

exclude other species. The fig, the apricot, the peach and the vine mingle their foliage with the palm."

The Algerine Sahara has lately been the object of a special work of Col. Daumas who intends completing the researches begun by Gen. Marey and the members of the scientific commission. He has made an excursion to the borders of the desert, and has collected much that is new and interesting in ethnology, particularly relating to the Tuarycks, a great division of the Berber race whose numerous tribes occupy all the western part of the great desert.\*

Among the interesting Ethnological facts which the late expeditions in this region have brought to light, is that of the existence of a white race, inhabiting the Aures mountains, (*mons Aurarius*) in the province of Constantine.† Dr. Guyon, of the French army of Africa, took advantage of an expedition sent out by General Bedeau to the Aures, to collect information about this people, to whom other travellers had referred. He describes them as having a white skin, blue eyes and flaxen hair. They are not found by themselves, but predominate more or less among various tribes. They hold a middle rank, and go but rarely with the Kabyles and the Arabs. They are lukewarm in observances of the Koran, on which account the Arabs esteem them less than the Kabyles. They are more numerous in the tribe of the Mouchaïas, who speak a language in which words of Teutonic origin have been recognized. In Constantine where they are numerous, they exercise the trades of butcher and baker. Late writers believe that they are the remains of the Vandals driven from the country by Belisarius.

M. Bory de Saint Vincent in making some observations to the Academy of Sciences, on the paper of Dr. Guyon, exhibited portraits of individuals of this white race, which

---

\* Notice sur le Progrès des découvertes Géographiques pendant l'année, 1845, par V. de St. Martin. Bulletin de la Société de Géographie, p. 245.

† Nouvelles Annales des Voyages. Notes Ethnologiques, sur la race blanche des Aures. Par M. Guyon. Janvier, 1846, p. 116.

had been engraved for the Scientific Commission, and stated his belief that they were evidently of the northern Gothic and Vandal type.\*

In Northern Africa, an important discovery has lately been made of the ancient Libyan alphabet, by Mr. F. de Saulcy, member of the French Institute. This curious result has been produced, by a study of the bilingual inscription on the monument of Thugga, which is published in the first volume of the Transactions of the Ethnological Society of New York. The reading of the Phœnician part of this bilingual inscription having been established, the value of the Libyan or Numidian letters of the counter part, has been as clearly proved, as the hieroglyphic part of the Rosetta stone has been established, from a comparison with the Greek text of that bilingual inscription.

By this discovery, a vast progress has been made in the ethnography and history of ancient Africa. Two facts of the greatest consequence have been established by it :— That the Libyan language was that of Numidia, at the early period of its history, when the Phenicians were settled there ; that the Numidians of that early day, used their own peculiar letters for writing their own language. To these facts, may be added another of no less ethnographic value ; that the present Numidian or Berber race of the great Sahara, who are called Tuarycks, make use of these identical letters at this day.

For this recent and valuable acquisition to science, we are again indebted to Mr. de Saulcy,† who has published a Tuaryck alphabet as communicated to him by Mr. Boissonnet, Captain of Artillery at Algiers. It was furnished to him by an educated native of the Oasis of Touat, in the great Sahara, and is called by him *Kalem-i-Tefinag*.‡

---

\* Comptes-Rendus de l'Academie des Sciences, 29 Dec. 1845.

† Revue Archæologique, Nov. 1845.

‡ The incident which led to the discovery of this alphabet is deserving of notice. An Algerine named Sidy-Hamdan-Ben-Otsman-Khodja, who had gained the confidence of the Duke of Rovigo, then Governor of Algiers, was in correspon-

What the *writing of Tefinag* means, it would be curious to know. This Touatee, Abd-el-Kader, has promised more extended information, in relation to the writing of the Tuarycks, than which, no more valuable contribution to African ethnography can be imagined. He asserts that, the Tuarycks engrave or scratch on the rocks of the Sahara, numerous inscriptions, either historic or erotic. This subject has been alluded to by Mr. Hodgson, in his "*Notes on Africa*" in which he mentions the Tuaryck letters copied by Denham and Clapperton.

The impulse first given by our countryman Mr. Wm. B. Hodgson, in his researches into the Berber language, and the ethnographic facts which were the results of his elucidations, has extended to England, France and Germany, and the last two years have been productive of several valuable and important works, including grammars and dictionaries of the Berber language. These have added greatly to our previous knowledge of the ancient and primitive people, who at a remote period, coeval with that of the ancient Egyptians occupied the northern part of Africa.

---

dence with the Bey of Constantine. The Hadji Ahmed, to render this correspondence more sure, wrote his letters in conventional signs, known among certain Arabs by the name of *romouz*.

Ali the son of Sidy-Hamdan, who was the bearer of these Missives, had lived a long time in France as an officer in the employ of the Sublime Porte; and in his hands M. Boissonnet one day discovered the letters of Hadji Ahmed. On glancing his eye over one of these documents he discovered at the top (*en vedette*) two groups of signs, which, from their situation, he readily imagined might be the equivalents of the Arab sacramental words, *Praise be to God*, with which all good Musselmen generally begin an epistle. With this supposition he applied the alphabetic value to each character, and thus obtained the value of six of these strange cyphers. The next day he obtained two of these documents or letters from Ali, who little suspected what use he intended making of them. With these materials he diligently applied himself, and on the following morning sent him a complete translation of the letters. Ali was greatly alarmed that Mr. Boissonnet had solved the enigma, but more so that he had thereby become acquainted with the correspondence.

Struck with the analogy between these characters and the Lybian characters on the Thugga monument, he applied the alphabet discovered by him, and the result is known.—*Revue Archæologique*, November, 1845.

Mr. de Saulcy has already unravelled the intricacy of the demotic writing of Egypt and the popular characters of ancient Libya. He is thus working at both ends of the Libyan chain. He will find the Berber thread at the Oasis of Ammon, and at Meröe. We shall thus probably find, that the Berber language was the original tongue of that part of Ethiopia. Dr. Lepsius found in that region, numerous inscriptions in the Egyptian demotic, and in Greek characters, but written in an unknown language. He strongly suspects, that the old Ethiopian blood will be found in the Berber veins; and that the Nubian language has strong affinities with the Berber. When these inscriptions in an unknown language are decyphered, it will be known how far the interpretation of Egyptian mythology and the local names, heretofore proposed by Mr. Hodgson, is to be received as plausible. He has proposed the Berber etymologies of Aman or Ammon as water; Themis as fire or purity; Thot as an eye; Edfou and Tadis as the sun.

**Books on Algiers.**

Algeria and Tunis in 1845. An account of a journey made through the two Regencies, by Viscount Fielding and Capt. Kennedy. 2 vols. post 8vo. London, 1846.

Le Maroc et ses Caravanes, ou Relations de la France avec cet Empire. par R. Thomassy. 8vo. Paris 1845.

Exploration Scientifique de l'Algeria pendant les années 1840, 1841, 1842. Publié par l'ordre du gouvernement et avec le concours d'une commission Academique. 4 vols. folio. (now in the course of publication.)

Recherches sur la constitution de la propriété territoriale dans le pays musulmans et subsidiairement en Algeria; par M. Worms. 8vo. Paris, 1846..

A visit to the French possessions in Algiers in 1845. By Count St. Marie. Post 8vo. London, 1846.

AFRIQUE (l') française, l'empire du Maroc et les déserts de Sahara. Histoire nationale des conquêtes, victoires et nouvelles découvertes des Français depuis la prise d'Alger jusqu'à nos jours; par P. Christian. 8 vo.

Algeria en 1846; par J. Desjôbert. 8vo. Paris, 1846.

Guide du voyageur en Algeria. Itineraire du savant, de l'artiste, de l'homme du monde et du colon; par Quetin. 18mo. Paris, 1846.

Le Sahara Algerien. Etude géographiques, statistiques et historiques sur la

**MADAGASCAR.**—The island of Madagascar has recently attracted and continues to occupy attention in France. In 1842 M. Guillian, in command of a French corvette, was sent by the governor of the isle of Bourbon to this island, to select a harbor safe and convenient of access, and to obtain information relative to the country and its inhabitants. After visiting various parts of the island on its western side, in which fourteen months were spent, M. Guillian returned to Bourbon, and in 1845 the results of his visit were published in Paris. The first part of this work gives a history of the Sakalave people, who occupy the western parts of the island. The second details the particulars of the voyage made in 1842 and 1843, embr-

region au sud des établissements Françaises en Algérie; par Col. Daumas 8vo. Paris, 1845.

L'Afrique Française l'Empire de Maroc et les deserts de Sahara, conquêtes et découvertes des Français. Royal 8vo.

Dictionnaire de Géographie économique, politique et historique de l'Algérie. Avec une carte. 12mo. Paris, 1846.

Géographie populaire de l'Algérie, avec cartes. 12mo. 1846.

Histoire de nos Colonies Françaises de l'Algérie et du Maroc; par M. Christian. 2 vols. 8vo. Paris, 1846.

The following list embraces the latest publications on Africa generally.

Voyage dans l'Afrique Occidentale, comprenant l'exploration du Senegal depuis St. Louis jusqu'à la Féleiné jusqu'à Sansandig; des mines d'or de Keniéba, dans le Bambouk; des pays de Galam, Boudou et Wooli; et de la Gambia; par A. Raffenel. 8vo. and folio atlas. Paris, 1846.

Viaggi nell' Africa Occidentale, di *Toto Omboni*, già medico di consiglio nel regno d'Angola e sue dipendenze, 8vo. Milan, 1845.

A visit to the Portuguese possessions in South Western Africa. By Dr. Tams. 2 vols. 8vo.

Life in the Wilderness; or, Wanderings in South Africa. By Henry W. Methuen. Post 8vo. London, 1846.

Voyage au Darfour par le Cheykh Mohammed Ebn-Omar El-Tounsy; traduire, de l'Arabe, par Dr. Perron; publié par les soins de M. Jomard. Royal 8vo. Maps. Paris, 1845.

Observations sur le Voyage au Darfour suivies d'un Vocabulaire de la langue des habitans et de remarques sur le Nil Blanc Supérieure; par M. Jomard. 1846.

Essai historique sur les races anciennes et modernes de l'Afrique Septentrionale, leurs origines, leurs mouvements et leurs transformations depuis l'antiquité jusqu'à nos jours; par Pascal Duprat. 8vo. Paris, 1845.

cing the geography, commerce and present condition of the country, an abstract of which is given in the Bulletin of the Geographical Society of Paris, Feb. 1846.

So important were the results of the visit of M. Guillian that a new expedition has been sent to Madagascar under his direction, with instructions for a more extended examination, particularly in relation to its animal and vegetable productions. A more extensive work by M. de Froberville, is preparing for publication in Paris, in which more attention will be given to the ethnography of this important island.\*

## EGYPT.

I have hesitated, in the superficial view I propose to take in noticing the ethnological and archæological researches of the day, as to whether I ought to speak of the land of the Pharaohs. The explorations have been on so grand a scale, and the results so astounding, that one is lost in amazement in attempting to keep pace with them.

In England, France, Germany and Italy, Egyptian archæology is the most fruitful topic among the learned.

\* Documents sur l'histoire, la géographie et le commerce de la partie occidentale de l'île de Madagascar, recueillis et rédigés par M. Guillian, 8vo. Paris, 1845.

Histoire d'établissement Français de Madagascar, pendant la restauration, précédée d'une description de cette île, et suivie de quelques considérations politiques et commerciales sur l'expédition et la colonization de Madagascar. Par M. Carayon, 8vo. Paris, 1845.

Histoire et Géographie de Madagascar, depuis la découverte de l'île en 1506, jusqu'à recit des derniers événements de Tamative ; par M. Descartes. 8vo. Paris, 1846.

Madagascar expedition de 1829. Par M. le Capitaine de frégate Jourdain. *Revue de l'Orient*, tom ix. April, 1846.

A short memoir on Madagascar is contained in the "*Bulletin de la Société de Géographie*, July, 1845," by M. Bona Christave.

Etchings of a Whaling Voyage, with notes of a sojourn in the Island of Zanzibar, and a history of the whale fishery, by J. R. Browne. 8vo. New York; 1846.

In Paris, it forms the theme of lectures by the most distinguished archæologists, and the subject absorbs so much interest in Germany, that the King of Prussia has established a professorship at the Royal University for Egyptian antiquities and history, which he has assigned to Professor Lepsius, the most accomplished scholar in Egyptian learning, and who was at the head of the scientific commission sent by his majesty to explore the valley of the Nile.

It will be remembered that in addition to the immense and costly work published by Napoleon, there have since been published the great national works of Champollion, by the French government, and of Rossellini by the Tuscan government. These are to be immediately followed by the great work of Lepsius, who has just returned from Egypt, laden with innumerable treasures, the results of three years of most laborious and successful explorations. This undertaking is at the expense of the King of Prussia, one of the most enlightened monarchs of Europe, and who, at the present moment, is doing more in various parts of the world for the advancement of science than any now living.

But the French government, which has always been foremost in promoting such explorations, is determined not to be superseded by the learned Prussian's researches in Egyptian lore. An expedition has been organized under M. Prisse, for a new survey and exploration of Egypt. Mr. Prisse is an accomplished scholar, versed in hieroglyphical learning, and author of a work on Egyptian Ethnology. He will be accompanied by competent artists, will go over the same ground as Lepsius, and make additional explorations.

“As regards the eminent men who have won brilliant distinction in the career of Egyptian studies, it is out of the question here to analyze their books: it must suffice to state, that all have marched boldly along the road opened by *Champollion*, and that the science which owed



its first illustration to Young, to the Champollions, to the Humboldts, to Salvolini, to Rosellini, to Nestor L'Hôte, and to whose soundness the great De Sacy has furnished his testimony, counts at this day as adepts and ardent cultivators, such scholars as Letronne, Biot, Prisse, Bunsen, Lepsius, Burnouf, Pauthier, Lanci, Birch, Wilkinson, Sharpe, Bonomi, and many more.\*

A few important results of the late explorations in Egypt, and researches into her hieroglyphics and history, it may be well to mention.

Prof. Schwartz, of Berlin, is publishing a work on Egyptian philology, entitled *Das Alte Ägypten*. Some idea may be formed of the erudition of German philologists, and the extent to which their investigations are carried, when we state that this savant has completed the first part of the first volume of this work, which embraces 2200 quarto pages! and this is but a beginning.

De Saulcy has made great advances in decyphering the Demotic writing of Egypt, in which, from Champollion's death to 1843, little had been done. He has now translated the whole of the Demotic text on the Rosetta stone, so that we may consider this portion of Egyptian literature as placed on a firm basis.

Farther elucidations of the Coptic language have been made. This, it will be remembered, is the language into which the ancient Egyptian merged, and is the main instrument by which a knowledge of the latter must be obtained. Recently a discovery has been made by Arthur de Rivièrè, at Cairo, in an ancient Coptic MS. containing part of the Old Testament. The manuscript was very large and thick, and on separating the leaves was found to contain a pagan manuscript in the same language, the only one yet discovered.† On a farther examination of

---

\* See De Saulcy. *Revue des deux Mondes*, June, 1846.

† The accident which led to this second discovery deserves to be mentioned. The person into whose hands the manuscript fell, while examining the leaves which were remarkably thick, accidentally spilt a tumbler of water on it. In

this manuscript, it proved to be a work on the religion of the ancient Egyptians. The translation of this curious document is looked for with much interest.

M. Prisse is publishing at the expense of the French Government, the continuation of Champollion's great work on Egypt and Nubia—50 plates are in press.

Mr. Birch, of London, has nearly ready for the press a work on the titles of the officers of the Pharaonic court. He has discovered in hieroglyphical writing those of the *chief butler*, *chief baker*, and others, coeval with the pyramids and anterior to Joseph. He has also discovered upon a tablet at the Louvre (age of Thotmes III. B. C. 1600) his conquest of Nineveh, Shinar, and Babylon, and with the *tribute* exacted from those conquered nations. The intense interest which Egyptian archæology is exciting in Europe will be seen from the list of new books on the subject.

The most remarkable discoveries, and in which the greatest advances has been made, are in monumental chronology. Through the indefatigable labors of the Prussian savant, Lepsius, primeval history has far transcended the bounds to which Champollion and Rosellini had carried it. They fixed the era of Menes, the first Pharaoh of Egypt, at about 2750, B. C. Böckh, of Berlin, from astronomical calculations, places it at 5702 B. C.

Henry of Paris, in his "*L'Egypte Pharaonique*," from historical deductions, places the era at 5303 B. C.

Barucchi, of Turin, from critical investigations, at 4890 B. C., and Bunsen, in his late work entitled "*Egypt's Place in the World's History*," from the most laborious hierological and critical deductions, places the era of Menes at 3643 B. C.

I should do wrong to speak of the labors of foreign

---

order to dry it he placed it in the sun in a window, when the parchment that was wet separated. He opened the leaves which had been sealed and found the Pagan manuscript between them. A farther examination showed that the entire volume was similarly formed.

savans, without alluding to what has been done in this country. Dr. Morton, it is known, has published a work on Egyptian Ethnography, from crania in his possession furnished by Mr. Gliddon, which reflects great credit on his scholarship, and has been highly commended in Europe. The late Mr. Pickering, of Boston, was one of the few who cultivated hieroglyphical literature in America. But perhaps the American people, as a mass, owe a deeper debt of gratitude to Mr. Geo. R. Gliddon, for his interesting lectures on Egypt and her literature, and to his work entitled *Chapters on Egyptian Antiquities and Hieroglyphics*, than to any other man. Mr. Gliddon, by a long residence in Egypt, and by a close study subsequently of her monuments, has been enabled to popularize the subject, and by the aid of a truly magnificent and costly series of illustrations of the monuments, the sculptures, the paintings and hieroglyphics of Egypt, to make this most interesting and absorbing subject, comprehensive to all.

The results of these Egyptian investigations will doubtless be startling to many ; for if the facts announced are true, and we see no reason to believe otherwise, it places the creation of man far, very far, beyond the period usually assigned to him in the chronology of the Hebrew Bible. But again, it must be observed that the common chronology gives the shortest period for that event. If other scriptural chronologies are adopted, we gain two or three thousand years for the creation of man, which gives us quite time enough to account for the high state of civilization and the arts in Egypt, four thousand years B. C.

---

I must also acknowledge the obligation I am under for the use of many splendid and valuable books relating to Egypt, from Mr. Richard K. Haight. This gentleman, with an ample fortune at his command, and with a taste for archaeological studies, acquired by a personal tour among the monuments of Egypt, has collected a large and valuable library of books on Egypt, including all the great works published by the European governments on that country. This costly and unique collection, which few but princes or governments possess, he liberally places at the command of scholars, who, for purposes of study, may require them.

But we do not fear these investigations—truth will prevail, and its attainment can never be detrimental to the highest interests of man.

Mr. Haight's interest in archæological researches has been noticed in Paris, in an article by De Saulcy, member of the Institute of France, in a memoir entitled, "L'Etude des Hieroglyphics." Speaking of Mr. Gliddon's success in the United States in popularizing hieroglyphical discoveries, De Saulcy justly remarks—"Il a été puissamment secondé, dans cette louable entreprise, par une de ces nobles intelligences dont un pays s'honore ; M. Haight, l'ami, le soutien, dévoué de tous les hommes de science, n'a pas peu contribué, par sa généreuse assistance, à répandre aux Etats-Unis les belles découvertes qui concernent les temps pharaoniques." *Revue des Deux Mondes*. Paris, June 15, 1846.

The following list embraces the late works relating to Egypt :

The Oriental Album ; or Historical, Pictorial, and Ethnographical Sketches, illustrating the human families in the Valley of the Nile : by E. Prisse. folio. London, 1846.

The History of Egypt, from the earliest times till the conquest by the Arabs, A. D. 640. By Samuel Sharpe. 8vo. London, 1846.

A Pilgrimage to the Temples and Tombs of Egypt, Nubia, and Palestine, in 1845-'46, by Mrs. Romer, 2 vols. 8vo. London, 1846.

L'Egypte au XIX siècle, histoire militaire et politique, anecdotique et pittoresque de Mehemet Ali, etc. ; par E. Gouin. Illustrée de gravures.

Panorama d'Egypte et de Nubie avec un texte orné, de vignettes ; par Hector Horeau. folio.

Recherches sur les arts et metiers de la vie civile et domestique des anciens peuples de l'Egypte, de la Nubie et de l'Ethiopie, suivi de details sur les mœurs et coutumes des peuples modernes des memes contrées ; par M. Frederic Cailland, folio. Paris, 1831-'47. 100 plates.

Das Tödtendbuch der Ägypten nach dem Hieroglyphischen Papyrus in Turin, von Dr. R. Leipsius. Leipsig.

Schwartz Das alte Ägypten, oder Sprache, Geschichte, Religion und Verfassung d. alt. Ägypt. 2 vols. 4to. Leipsig.

Ägyptens Stelle in der Weltgeschichte : Von Carl J. Bunsen. 3 vols. 8vo.

Manetho und die Hundsternperiode, ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Pharaonen : Von August Böckh. 8vo. Berlin, 1845.

Macrizi's Geschichte der Copten. Aus den Handschriften zu Gotha und Wien, mit Uebersetzungen und Anmerkungen. Von Wüstenfeld. 4to. Göttingen, 1845.

Monuments de l'Egypte et de la Nubie. Notices descriptives conformes aux manuscrits autographes redigés sur les lieux par Champollion le jeune. folio. Paris, 1845-'46.

L'Egypte Pharaonique, ou Histoire des institutions qui regirent les Egyptiens sous leur Rois nationaux. par D. M. J. Henri, 2 vols. 8vo. Paris, 1846.

Discorso Critici sopra la Cronologia Egizia ; del Prof. Barucchi. 4to. Turin.

Voyage en Egypte, en Nubie, dans les deserts de Beyouda, des Bycharis, et sur les côtes de la Mer Rouge : par E. Combes. 2 vols. 8vo. Paris, 1847.

## THE EASTERN ARCHIPELAGO.

**BORNEO.**—Among the most remarkable and successful attempts to open a communication with the natives of the East India Islands, is that of Mr. James Brooke. This gentleman, prompted solely by a desire to improve the condition of the people of Borneo, and at the same time to explore this hitherto unknown region, has established himself at Sarawak, on the north-western part of the island, 427 miles from Singapore. Such was the interest manifested by him on his arrival in the country to promote the good of the people, and to suppress the piracies which have been carried on for many years by the Malays, and certain tribes associated with them, that the then-reigning Rajah, Muda Hassim, resigned to him his right and title to the government of the district, in which he was afterwards established by the Sultan of Borneo. The success that has attended Mr. Brooke's government, among a barbarous people, whose intercourse with foreigners had been confined to the Malays and Chinese, is most remarkable. Possessed of an independent fortune, of the most enlarged benevolence; familiar with the language, manners, customs and institutions of the people by which he is surrounded, with a mind stored with knowledge acquired from extensive travel and intercourse with various rude nations, he seems to have been prepared by Providence for the task which he has attempted, and which has thus far been crowned with success.

Capt. Keppel's Narrative of his expedition to Borneo, and Mr. Brooke's Journal, furnish some interesting ethnological facts. The Dyaks, or aboriginal inhabitants of Borneo, are divided into numerous lesser tribes, varying in a slight degree in their manners and customs. Their language belongs to the Polynesian stock, on which has been ingrafted, particularly along the coast, a large num-

ber of Malayan words. It also exhibits evidences of migrations from India at remote periods. In speaking of the Sibnowans, Mr. Brooke observes that "they have no idea of a God, and though they have a name for the Deity, (Battara, evidently of Hindoo origin,) with a faint notion of a future state, the belief seems a dead letter among them. They have no priests, say no prayers, make no offerings to propitiate the Deity; and of course have no occasion for human sacrifices, in which respect they differ from all other people in the same state of civilization, who bow to their idols with the same feelings of reverence and devotion, of awe and fear, as civilized beings do to their invisible God."\* From their comparatively innocent state, Mr. Brooke believes they are capable of being easily raised in the scale of society. "Their simplicity of manners, the purity of their morals and their present ignorance of all forms of worship, and all idea of future responsibility, render them open to conviction of truth and religious impression, when their minds have been raised by education."\* It is a well known fact, that since the establishment of Europeans in the Eastern Archipelago, the tendency of the Polynesian races has generally been to decay. The case of Mr. Brooke, however, now warrants us in hoping that such a result need not necessarily and inevitably ensue.

While success has attended this gentleman at the north, the American missionaries, among the Dutch possessions farther south, have totally failed in their objects. They attribute the unwillingness of the Dyaks to submit to their instruction, to the influence of the Malays, whose interests are necessarily opposed to those of the missionaries, for, it is evident that once under the guidance of the latter, the Dyaks will see their own degraded and oppressed condition, and submit to it no

---

\* Keppell's Borneo, vol. I. p. 233. 2. p. 59.

longer. Mr. Youngblood says that "so prejudiced are the Dyaks, that I have been unable to obtain a few boys to instruct, of which I was very desirous."\*

The Dutch have long had trading establishments in Borneo, but they had made no efforts either to suppress the piracies, or improve the moral and social condition of its inhabitants. Its great value has now become so apparent, that unless they keep pace with, and follow the example set by the English, they will be in danger of having it wrested from their hands by the more enlightened policy of the latter.

Borneo produces all the valuable articles of commerce common to other islands of the Eastern Archipelago. Its mineral productions are equally rich, and include gold dust, diamonds, pearls, tin, copper, antimony, and coal. The interior is quite unknown. It is three times larger than Great Britain, and is supposed to contain about 3,000,000 of people.

I have purposely avoided speaking of the trade and commerce of the islands of the Eastern Archipelago, as they are subjects which do not fall within the sphere of our enquiries, in a review like the present; although the productions, the trade and commerce of nations are properly a branch of ethnological enquiry, in a more enlarged view. An interesting pamphlet, embodying much valuable information on the commerce of the East, has been lately published by our townsman, Mr. Aaron H. Palmer. This gentleman is desirous that the United States government should send a special mission to the East Indies, as well as to other countries of Asia, with a view to extend our commercial relations. The plan is one that deserves the attention of our people and government, and I am happy to state that it has met with favor from many of our merchants engaged in the commerce of the East, as well as from some distinguished

---

\* Missionary Herald, vol. 42, p. 100.

functionaries of the government.\* England, France, Prussia, Denmark, and Holland, have at the present moment, expeditions in various parts of the East Indies and Oceanica, planned for the pursuit of various scientific enquiries and the extension of their commerce. With the exception of Prussia, these nations seem to be desirous to establish colonies ; and they have, within a few years, taken up valuable positions for the purpose.

Is it not then the duty of our government to be represented in this new and wide field ? Our dominions now extend from ocean to ocean, and we talk of the great advantages we shall possess in carrying on an eastern trade ; but how greatly would our advantages be increased by having a depot or colony on one of the fertile islands contiguous to China, Java, Borneo, Japan, the Philippines, &c. An extended commerce demands it, and we hope the day is not distant when our government may see its importance.

England, France, Spain, Portugal and Holland have possessions in the East. The former, always awake to her commercial interests, now has three prominent stations in the China Sea,—Singapore, Borneo, and Hong-kong. But even these important points do not satisfy her, and she looks with a longing eye towards Chusan, a point of great importance, commanding the trade of the northern provinces of China, and contiguous to Corea and Japan. The “Friend of India,” a leading paper, “is possessed with a most vehement desire,” says the editor of the “China Mail,” “that the British, without infringing their ‘political morality,’ could contrive some means

---

\* Letter to the Hon. C. J. Ingersoll, chairman of the committee on foreign affairs, containing some brief notices respecting the present state, productions, trade, commerce, &c. of the Comoro Islands, Abyssinia, Persia, Burmah, Cochin China, the Indian Archipelago, and Japan ; and recommending that a special mission be sent by the government of the United States, to make treaties and extend our commercial relations with those countries: by Aaron H. Palmer, councillor of the Supreme Court of the United States.



of obtaining the cession of Chusan, which, in their hands, he believes, could be converted into a second Singapore, and become one of the largest mercantile marts of the East.”\*

It is evident from what has been stated, and from the opinions expressed in foreign journals, that the attention of the civilized world has been suddenly attracted to the Eastern Archipelago, and it is only surprising, considering the knowledge possessed by the European nations, of the rich productions of these islands, and the miserable state in which a large portion of their inhabitants live, that efforts have not before been made to colonize them, and bring them under European rule.

The Spaniards contented themselves with the Philippines, but the Dutch, more enterprising, as well as more ambitious, extended their conquests to Sumatra, Java, the Moluccas, and recently to Bali, Sumbawa, Timor and Celebes. But these are not all, for wherever our ships push their way through these innumerable islands, they find scattered, far and wide, their unobtrusive commercial stations, generally protected by a fort and a cruiser.

It is said that the natives feel no attachment for their Dutch rulers, which, as they possess so wide spread a dominion in the Archipelago, is much to be regretted; for this feeling of animosity against them, may effect the relations that may be hereafter formed between the aboriginal races and other Christian people. Attempts will doubtless be made to prejudice the natives against the English, but the popularity of Mr. Brooke at Sarawak, in Borneo, his kindness to the natives, and the destruction of the pirates by the British, will no doubt gain for them throughout the Archipelago, a name and an influence which the jealousies of other nations cannot counteract. The natives of these islands, except those of the interior, are strictly a trading and commercial people. Addicted to a seafaring life, and

---

\* See “China Mail” newspaper, for March 26, 1846.

tempted by a love of gain, they traverse these seas in search of the various articles of commerce which are eagerly sought after by traders for the European, India, and Chinese markets. Piracy, which abounds in this region, grows out of this love of trade—this desire for the accumulation of wealth—and we believe that nothing would tend to suppress crime so effectually as the establishment of commercial ports throughout the Archipelago.

It is said that the population embraced in the twelve thousand islands of which Polynesia consists, amounts to about forty millions. No part of the world equals it in the great variety and value of its products. There is scarcely an island but is accessible in every direction, abounding in spacious bays and harbors, and the larger ones in navigable rivers. The people are generally intelligent, and susceptible of a higher degree of cultivation than the natives of Africa, or of many parts of the adjacent continent.

To obtain a station or an island in this vast Archipelago, we should require neither the outlay of a large sum of money, nor the loss of human life; no governments would be subjected, or kings overthrown. Civilization and its attendant blessings would take the place of barbarism, idolatry would be supplanted by christianity, and the poor natives, now bowed down by cruelty and oppression, would, under the care of an enlightened government, become elevated in the scale of social existence.

The cultivation of spices in the Archipelago, and the acts by which the monopoly is secured by the Dutch in the Moluccas, reflect little credit on human nature. "No where in the world have the aboriginal tribes been treated with greater cruelty; and in some cases literal extermination has overtaken them. Their tribe has been extinguished, they have been cut off to a man, and that merely lest, in order to obtain a humble subsistence, they should presume to trade on their own account in those costly spices, the sale of which, without right or reason, Holland has

hitherto thought proper to appropriate to herself. No form of servitude, moreover, equals the slavery of those who are engaged in the culture of the nutmeg-tree. They toil without hope. No change ever diversifies their drudgery; no holiday gladdens them; no reward, however trifling, repays extra exertion, or acts as a stimulus for the future. The wretched slave's life is one monotonous round, a mere alternation of toil and sleep, to be terminated only by death."\* The northern portions of New Guinea, as well as other islands, are in the same latitude as Banda and Amboyna, and produce the nutmeg and other spices. They might be extensively cultivated by the natives, if encouragement was given them; and a sufficient supply obtained for all the markets of Europe and America.

THE ISLAND OF BALI, lying east of Java, from which it is separated by a narrow strait, has recently been subjected by the Dutch. Some difficulty growing out of the commerce with the people, is the alleged cause. It is an island of great importance to Holland, and would seriously injure her commerce with Java, should any other European nation take it under its protection, or plant a colony there. A slight pretext therefore sufficed for its annexation.

NEW CALEDONIA ISLANDS. Later information has been received from the Catholic Missionaries in New Caledonia; for it seems that even in those distant and barbarous islands both Protestant and Catholic are represented. The Propaganda annals contain some interesting accounts of the natives of these islands, and of other facts of importance in Ethnology. Two Catholic missionaries, the Rev. Mr. Rougeyron and the Rev. Mr. Colin, had been twenty months on these islands, during which time they had accomplished nothing in the way of conversions, and

---

\* Frazer's Magazine, 1846. In this Magazine is an article of much interest on the commercial relations of the Indian Archipelago.

but little towards improving the moral condition of the natives. It was hardly time to expect much, as they had only then begun to speak the language of the country, which they found very difficult to acquire. The natives are a most lazy and wretched people. They cultivate the ground with the aid of a piece of pointed wood, or with their nails, but never in proportion to their wants. For the greater part of the year they are compelled to live upon a few fish, shell-fish, roots and the bark of trees, and at times when pressed by hunger, worms, spiders and lizards are eagerly devoured by them. They are cannibals in every sense of the word, and openly feed on the flesh of their enemies. Yet they possess the cocoa, banana and yam, with a luxuriant soil, from which, with a little labor, an abundance could be raised.

Among no savage tribes are the women worse treated than here. They are completely at the mercy of their cruel and tyrannical husbands. Compelled to carry burdens, to collect food, and cultivate the fields, their existence promises them but little enjoyment; and when there is any fruit or article of delicacy procured, it is at once *tabooed* by the husband, so that she cannot touch it but at the peril of her life.

The missionaries had begun to expostulate with the natives on the horrors of eating their prisoners, and other vices to which they were addicted, and observe that "a happy change has already taken place among them; that they were less disposed to robbery, and that their wars are less frequent."\* They are beginning to understand the motive which brought the missionaries to them, and already show a desire to be instructed.

The protestant missions have not accomplished any more than the Catholic's among these savages. The latest accounts state that four of the native teachers who had been converted to christianity, had been cruelly murdered, and that such was the hostility of the chiefs at the

---

\* Annals of the Propagation of the Faith. Sept. 1846.

isle of Pines, that the prospects of the missionaries were most discouraging.\*

**SOOLOO ISLANDS.**—Mr. Itier, attaché to the French mission in China, has recently visited a cluster of islands lying to the northeast of Borneo, between that island and Mindanao.† His researches on the natural history and geology of these islands, are of much interest. The soil is exceedingly fertile, and the climate more healthy than is usual in intertropical climates. The sugar cane, cocoa, rice, cotton, the bread fruit, indigo, and spices of all kinds, are among their products. Fruits and vegetables of a great variety, are abundant, and of a superior quality. Nine-tenths of the soil is still covered with the primitive forest, of which teak-wood, so valuable in ship-building, forms a part. A considerable commerce with China and Manilla is carried on, and from ten to twelve thousand Chinese annually visit the island of Basilan, the most northerly of the group, to cultivate its soil, and take away its products. The peculiar situation of these islands, and their contiguity to the Philippines, to Celebes, Borneo, Manilla, China, and Singapore, make them well adapted for a European colony. In fact, there do not appear to be any islands of the East Indies of equal importance, and there can be no doubt that with the present desire manifested by European nations for colonizing, this desirable spot will ere long be secured by one of them. The Sooloo group embraces sixty inhabited islands, governed by a Sultan, residing at Soung. One of these would be an advantageous point for an American colony or station.

The same gentleman has presented to the Geographical Society of Paris, the journal of a voyage and visit to the Philippine islands, from which it appears that that large

---

\* London Evangelical Magazine, August, 1846.

† Bulletin de la Société de Géographie, 1846. Extrait d'une description de l'archipel des îles Solo, p. 311.

and important group is not inferior in interest to the Sooloo islands. The natural history and geology, the soil and its products, the manners and customs of the people, their commerce and political history, are described in detail.\* The group embraces about twelve hundred islands, with a population of 4,000,000, of whom about 8,000 are Chinese, 4,000 Spaniards, 120,000 of a mixed race, and the remainder natives.

THE NICOBAR ISLANDS, a group nineteen in number, in the Bay of Bengal, have again attracted the attention of the Danish government, by which an expedition has been sent with a view to colonize them anew. The Danes planted a colony there in 1756, but were compelled to abandon it in consequence of the insalubrity of the climate. Subsequently the French made an attempt with no better success.

In taking this superficial glance at the progress of discovery in various parts of the world, I have felt compelled to defer speaking of the Asiatic continent, on account of

\* Bulletin de la Société de Géographie, for 1846, p. 365.

Recent publications on the Eastern Archipelago and Polynesia.

Ethnology and Philology. By Horatio Hale, Philologist of the U. S. Exploring Expedition. imp. 4to. Philadelphia, 1846.

Reise nach Java, und Ausflüge nach den Inseln Mudura und S. Helena; von Dr. Edward Selberg, 8vo. Oldenburg, 1845.

Philippines (les), histoire, géographie, mœurs, agriculture, industrie et commerce des colonies espagnoles dans l'Océanie; par J. Mallat, 2 vols. 8vo., avec un atlas in folio. Paris, 1846.

The expedition of H. M. S. Dido, for the suppression of piracy; by the Hon. Capt. Keppell, with extracts from the journal of James Brooke, Esq. 2 vols. 8vo. London, 1846. Re-printed in New York.

Trade and Travel in the Far East; or recollections of twenty-one years passed in Java, Singapore, Australia and China. by G. F. Davidson, post 8vo. London, 1846.

Typee: Narrative of a four months' residence among the natives of the Marquesas islands, by Herman Melville. 12mo. New York, 1846.

Besides these, The Missionary Herald, the Baptist Missionary Magazine, The London Evangelical Magazine, the Annals of the Society for the Propagation of the Faith, as well as other similar journals, contain many articles of great interest on the various islands of the Eastern Archipelago and the South Sea Islands.

the vast field here presented, and my utter inability to compress within the compass of a brief memoir, the details of the geographical and ethnological discoveries made within its limits, which have an important bearing on the history of man.

Asia being the cradle of the human race, and the seat of the earliest kingdoms (except Egypt) of which history or tradition bears record, we naturally turn to that quarter for information respecting the primeval condition of man.

The discoveries made in Assyria, particularly on the supposed site of Nineveh, and in various parts of Persia, are of exceeding interest; but the decyphering of the cuneiform or arrow-headed inscriptions by Major Rawlinson, Professors Grotefend, Lassen and Westergaard, adds additional interest to these discoveries. Already has history received most important elucidations from them, and the eyes of the civilized world are turned to this region, awaiting farther and more interesting results.

**M E M B E R S**  
**OF THE**  
**NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY,**

**ELECTED IN 1846.**

---

**HONORARY.**

Hon. Roger Sherman Baldwin,	Connecticut.
Alexander W. Cochrane, D. C. L.,	Quebec.
Gen. Stephen Van Rensselaer,	Albany.

**CORRESPONDING.**

Charles Andrae,	Bremen.
Charles Bartlett,	Poughkeepsie.
Richard Bell,	
S. R. Brown,	Canton, China.
Mann Butler,	St. Louis, Mo.
John Carroll Brent,	Washington, D. C.
Frederick A. P. Barnard,	Tuscaloosa.
Abraham Bokee,	North East.
Samuel Church,	Litchfield, Conn.
Archibald Campbell,	Albany.
Bransby B. Cooper,	London.
Daniel J. Desmond,	Philadelphia.
Francis J. Dunn,	Mineral Point, Wis.
Chas. M. Endicott,	Salem, Mass.
Henry J. Ferris,	Peekskill.
Philo Gridley,	Utica.
Freeborn Garretson,	Rhinebeck.
George Gibbs,	Turks Island.
Prince de Granatelli,	Palermo.
Ralph R. Gurley,	Washington, D. C.



John Green,	Worcester, Mass.
Rt. Rev. John H. Hopkins,	Burlington, Vt.
Abm. Bruyn Hasbrouck, LL. D.	New Brunswick, N. J.
Samuel Hazard,	Philadelphia.
Edwin Hall,	Norwalk, Conn.
Isaac Hill,	Concord, N. H.
Henry W. Hilliard,	Alabama.
Oliver P. Hubbard,	Dart. Coll. Hanover, N. H.
Charles P. Kirkland,	Utica.
Samuel E. Lyon,	White Plains.
Herman E. Ludewig,	
Henry Ledyard,	Detroit, Mich.
Henry G. Ludlow,	Poughkeepsie.
Henry A. Livingston,	"
Isaac McConihe,	Troy.
Benjamin B. Minor,	Richmond.
George C. Monell, M. D.	Newburgh.
Hugh Maxwell,	Nyack.
A. B. Olmstead,	Saratoga.
Peter Outwater, Jr.,	Syracuse.
L. Sprague Parsons,	Albany.
Peter Parker, M. D.,	Canton, China.
Oliver Partridge,	Stockbridge, Mass.
James Pierce,*	Litchfield, Conn.
Conway Robinson,	Richmond, Va.
Samuel F. Reynolds,	Sing Sing.
Charles H. Ruggles,	Poughkeepsie.
Eli Smith,	Beyroot, Syria.
John L. Sibley,	Cambridge, Mass.
Horatio Southgate, D. D.,	Constantinople.
Thomas S. Savage,	Cape Palmas, W. Africa.
Charles Sedgewick,	Lenox, Mass.
Malcolm Snowden,	Sing Sing.
Charles W. Swift,	Poughkeepsie.
Thomas J. Sawyer,	Clinton.
J. L. Simmonds,	London.
Duc de Serradifalco,	Palermo.
Maunsell Van Rensselaer,	Albany.
Wm. M. Thompson,	Beyroot, Syria.

Pierre Van Cortlandt, Jr.,  
Leonard Woods, Jr., D. D.,  
John S. Wright,  
Albert D. Wright,  
Aaron Ward,  
Robert Wilkinson,  
Jared Wilson,  
Leon Vaisse,  
John Austin Yates, D. D.,

Croton, West Chester Co.  
Brunswick, Maine.  
Chicago, Ill.  
Verona, Oneida Co.  
Sing Sing.  
Poughkeepsie.  
Canandaigua.  
Paris.  
Schenectady.

## RESIDENT MEMBERS.

W. J. Averill.  
 Eugene Bogart.  
 James Barrow, Jr.  
 John M. Brown.  
 Ward R. Burnett.  
 Philip M. Brett.  
 E. B. Corwin.  
 D. A. Comstock.  
 Alfred Douglass.  
 S. C. Foster.  
 John E. Foley.  
 Maunsell B. Field.  
 Jed. Frye.  
 Albert Gallatin, Jr.  
 James Green.  
 Farley Gray.  
 John H. Gourlie.  
 R. K. Haight.  
 Daniel Huntington.  
 R. N. Havens.  
 Jonathan Hunt.  
 E. F. Hatfield.  
 George F. Jones.  
 James E. King.  
 Peter K. Knapp.  
 Samuel Leeds.  
 A. H. Lowery.  
 John R. Le Count.  
 Edward M. Mason.  
 Richard S. Morris.

George Manning.  
 Oran W. Morris.  
 Hugh Munro.  
 George W. Mann.  
 John S. Maxwell.  
 Albert Matthews.  
 John W. Nelson.  
 Isaac L. Peet.  
 W. T. Pinkney.  
 George S. Parker.  
 S. P. Parker.  
 George Robinson.  
 Alfred Robinson.  
 Lucius Robinson.  
 \* Samuel Sargent, M. D.  
 John D. Shea.  
 Archelaus G. Smith, M. D.  
 Roswell C. Smith.  
 George C. Satterlee.  
 Samuel L. Southard.  
 Russell Smith.  
 John Stark.  
 Edwin Smith.  
 Wm. A. Seeley.  
 J. Addison Thomas.  
 Henry P. Wilson.  
 James Warren.  
 Rudolph Winterhoff.  
 Samuel M. Woodruff.  
 Isaac Y. Westervelt.

---

\* Dead.



isle of Pines, that the prospects of the missionaries were most discouraging.\*

**SOOLOO ISLANDS.**—Mr. Itier, attaché to the French mission in China, has recently visited a cluster of islands lying to the northeast of Borneo, between that island and Mindanao.† His researches on the natural history and geology of these islands, are of much interest. The soil is exceedingly fertile, and the climate more healthy than is usual in intertropical climates. The sugar cane, cocoa, rice, cotton, the bread fruit, indigo, and spices of all kinds, are among their products. Fruits and vegetables of a great variety, are abundant, and of a superior quality. Nine-tenths of the soil is still covered with the primitive forest, of which teak-wood, so valuable in ship-building, forms a part. A considerable commerce with China and Manilla is carried on, and from ten to twelve thousand Chinese annually visit the island of Basilan, the most northerly of the group, to cultivate its soil, and take away its products. The peculiar situation of these islands, and their contiguity to the Philippines, to Celebes, Borneo, Manilla, China, and Singapore, make them well adapted for a European colony. In fact, there do not appear to be any islands of the East Indies of equal importance, and there can be no doubt that with the present desire manifested by European nations for colonizing, this desirable spot will ere long be secured by one of them. The Sooloo group embraces sixty inhabited islands, governed by a Sultan, residing at Soung. One of these would be an advantageous point for an American colony or station.

The same gentleman has presented to the Geographical Society of Paris, the journal of a voyage and visit to the Philippine islands, from which it appears that that large

---

\* London Evangelical Magazine, August, 1846.

† Bulletin de la Société de Géographie, 1846. Extrait d'une description de l'archipel des îles Solo, p. 311.

and important group is not inferior in interest to the Sooloo islands. The natural history and geology, the soil and its products, the manners and customs of the people, their commerce and political history, are described in detail.\* The group embraces about twelve hundred islands, with a population of 4,000,000, of whom about 8,000 are Chinese, 4,000 Spaniards, 120,000 of a mixed race, and the remainder natives.

THE NICOBAR ISLANDS, a group nineteen in number, in the Bay of Bengal, have again attracted the attention of the Danish government, by which an expedition has been sent with a view to colonize them anew. The Danes planted a colony there in 1756, but were compelled to abandon it in consequence of the insalubrity of the climate. Subsequently the French made an attempt with no better success.

In taking this superficial glance at the progress of discovery in various parts of the world, I have felt compelled to defer speaking of the Asiatic continent, on account of

\* Bulletin de la Société de Géographie, for 1846, p. 365.

Recent publications on the Eastern Archipelago and Polynesia.

Ethnology and Philology. By Horatio Hale, Philologist of the U. S. Exploring Expedition. imp. 4to. Philadelphia, 1846.

Reise nach Java, und Ausflüge nach den Inseln Mudura und S. Helena; von Dr. Edward Selberg, 8vo. Oldenburg, 1845.

Philippines (les), histoire, géographie, mœurs, agriculture, industrie et commerce des colonies espagnoles dans l'Océanie; par J. Mallat, 2 vols. 8vo., avec un atlas in folio. Paris, 1846.

The expedition of H. M. S. Dido, for the suppression of piracy; by the Hon. Capt. Keppell, with extracts from the journal of James Brooke, Esq. 2 vols. 8vo. London, 1846. Re-printed in New York.

Trade and Travel in the Far East; or recollections of twenty-one years passed in Java, Singapore, Australia and China. by G. F. Davidson, post 8vo. London, 1846.

Typee: Narrative of a four months' residence among the natives of the Marquesas islands, by Herman Melville. 12mo. New York, 1846.

Besides these, The Missionary Herald, the Baptist Missionary Magazine, The London Evangelical Magazine, the Annals of the Society for the Propagation of the Faith, as well as other similar journals, contain many articles of great interest on the various islands of the Eastern Archipelago and the South Sea Islands.

the vast field here presented, and my utter inability to compress within the compass of a brief memoir, the details of the geographical and ethnological discoveries made within its limits, which have an important bearing on the history of man.

Asia being the cradle of the human race, and the seat of the earliest kingdoms (except Egypt) of which history or tradition bears record, we naturally turn to that quarter for information respecting the primeval condition of man.

The discoveries made in Assyria, particularly on the supposed site of Nineveh, and in various parts of Persia, are of exceeding interest; but the decyphering of the cuneiform or arrow-headed inscriptions by Major Rawlinson, Professors Grotefend, Lassen and Westergaard, adds additional interest to these discoveries. Already has history received most important elucidations from them, and the eyes of the civilized world are turned to this region, awaiting farther and more interesting results.

**M E M B E R S**  
**OF THE**  
**NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY,**

**ELECTED IN 1846.**

---

**HONORARY.**

Hon. Roger Sherman Baldwin,	Connecticut.
Alexander W. Cochrane, D. C. L.,	Quebec.
Gen. Stephen Van Rensselaer,	Albany.

**CORRESPONDING.**

Charles Andrae,	Bremen.
Charles Bartlett,	Poughkeepsie.
Richard Bell,	
S. R. Brown,	Canton, China.
Mann Butler,	St. Louis, Mo.
John Carroll Brent,	Washington, D. C.
Frederick A. P. Barnard,	Tuscaloosa.
Abraham Bokee,	North East.
Samuel Church,	Litchfield, Conn.
Archibald Campbell,	Albany.
Bransby B. Cooper,	London.
Daniel J. Desmond,	Philadelphia.
Francis J. Dunn,	Mineral Point, Wis.
Chas. M. Endicott,	Salem, Mass.
Henry J. Ferris,	Peekskill.
Philo Gridley,	Utica.
Freeborn Garretson,	Rhinebeck.
George Gibbs,	Turks Island.
Prince de Granatelli,	Palermo.
Ralph R. Gurley,	Washington, D. C.



hitherto thought proper to appropriate to herself. No form of servitude, moreover, equals the slavery of those who are engaged in the culture of the nutmeg-tree. They toil without hope. No change ever diversifies their drudgery; no holiday gladdens them; no reward, however trifling, repays extra exertion, or acts as a stimulus for the future. The wretched slave's life is one monotonous round, a mere alternation of toil and sleep, to be terminated only by death."\* The northern portions of New Guinea, as well as other islands, are in the same latitude as Banda and Amboyna, and produce the nutmeg and other spices. They might be extensively cultivated by the natives, if encouragement was given them; and a sufficient supply obtained for all the markets of Europe and America.

THE ISLAND OF BALI, lying east of Java, from which it is separated by a narrow strait, has recently been subjected by the Dutch. Some difficulty growing out of the commerce with the people, is the alleged cause. It is an island of great importance to Holland, and would seriously injure her commerce with Java, should any other European nation take it under its protection, or plant a colony there. A slight pretext therefore sufficed for its annexation.

NEW CALEDONIA ISLANDS. Later information has been received from the Catholic Missionaries in New Caledonia; for it seems that even in those distant and barbarous islands both Protestant and Catholic are represented. The Propaganda annals contain some interesting accounts of the natives of these islands, and of other facts of importance in Ethnology. Two Catholic missionaries, the Rev. Mr. Rougeyron and the Rev. Mr. Colin, had been twenty months on these islands, during which time they had accomplished nothing in the way of conversions, and

---

\* Frazer's Magazine, 1846. In this Magazine is an article of much interest on the commercial relations of the Indian Archipelago.

but little towards improving the moral condition of the natives. It was hardly time to expect much, as they had only then begun to speak the language of the country, which they found very difficult to acquire. The natives are a most lazy and wretched people. They cultivate the ground with the aid of a piece of pointed wood, or with their nails, but never in proportion to their wants. For the greater part of the year they are compelled to live upon a few fish, shell-fish, roots and the bark of trees, and at times when pressed by hunger, worms, spiders and lizards are eagerly devoured by them. They are cannibals in every sense of the word, and openly feed on the flesh of their enemies. Yet they possess the cocoa, banana and yam, with a luxuriant soil, from which, with a little labor, an abundance could be raised.

Among no savage tribes are the women worse treated than here. They are completely at the mercy of their cruel and tyrannical husbands. Compelled to carry burdens, to collect food, and cultivate the fields, their existence promises them but little enjoyment; and when there is any fruit or article of delicacy procured, it is at once *tabooed* by the husband, so that she cannot touch it but at the peril of her life.

The missionaries had begun to expostulate with the natives on the horrors of eating their prisoners, and other vices to which they were addicted, and observe that "a happy change has already taken place among them; that they were less disposed to robbery, and that their wars are less frequent."\* They are beginning to understand the motive which brought the missionaries to them, and already show a desire to be instructed.

The protestant missions have not accomplished any more than the Catholic's among these savages. The latest accounts state that four of the native teachers who had been converted to christianity, had been cruelly murdered, and that such was the hostility of the chiefs at the

---

\* Annals of the Propagation of the Faith. Sept. 1846.

isle of Pines, that the prospects of the missionaries were most discouraging.\*

**SOOLOO ISLANDS.**—Mr. Itier, attaché to the French mission in China, has recently visited a cluster of islands lying to the northeast of Borneo, between that island and Mindanao.† His researches on the natural history and geology of these islands, are of much interest. The soil is exceedingly fertile, and the climate more healthy than is usual in intertropical climates. The sugar cane, cocoa, rice, cotton, the bread fruit, indigo, and spices of all kinds, are among their products. Fruits and vegetables of a great variety, are abundant, and of a superior quality. Nine-tenths of the soil is still covered with the primitive forest, of which teak-wood, so valuable in ship-building, forms a part. A considerable commerce with China and Manilla is carried on, and from ten to twelve thousand Chinese annually visit the island of Basilan, the most northerly of the group, to cultivate its soil, and take away its products. The peculiar situation of these islands, and their contiguity to the Philippines, to Celebes, Borneo, Manilla, China, and Singapore, make them well adapted for a European colony. In fact, there do not appear to be any islands of the East Indies of equal importance, and there can be no doubt that with the present desire manifested by European nations for colonizing, this desirable spot will ere long be secured by one of them. The Sooloo group embraces sixty inhabited islands, governed by a Sultan, residing at Soung. One of these would be an advantageous point for an American colony or station.

The same gentleman has presented to the Geographical Society of Paris, the journal of a voyage and visit to the Philippine islands, from which it appears that that large

---

\* London Evangelical Magazine, August, 1846.

† Bulletin de la Société de Géographie, 1846. Extrait d'une description de l'archipel des îles Solo, p. 311.

and important group is not inferior in interest to the Sooloo islands. The natural history and geology, the soil and its products, the manners and customs of the people, their commerce and political history, are described in detail.\* The group embraces about twelve hundred islands, with a population of 4,000,000, of whom about 8,000 are Chinese, 4,000 Spaniards, 120,000 of a mixed race, and the remainder natives.

THE NICOBAR ISLANDS, a group nineteen in number, in the Bay of Bengal, have again attracted the attention of the Danish government, by which an expedition has been sent with a view to colonize them anew. The Danes planted a colony there in 1756, but were compelled to abandon it in consequence of the insalubrity of the climate. Subsequently the French made an attempt with no better success.

In taking this superficial glance at the progress of discovery in various parts of the world, I have felt compelled to defer speaking of the Asiatic continent, on account of

\* Bulletin de la Société de Géographie, for 1846, p. 365.

Recent publications on the Eastern Archipelago and Polynesia.

Ethnology and Philology. By Horatio Hale, Philologist of the U. S. Exploring Expedition. imp. 4to. Philadelphia, 1846.

Reise nach Java, und Ausflüge nach den Inseln Mudura und S. Helena; von Dr. Edward Selberg, 8vo. Oldenburg, 1845.

Philippines (les), histoire, géographie, mœurs, agriculture, industrie et commerce des colonies espagnoles dans l'Océanie; par J. Mallat, 2 vols. 8vo., avec un atlas in folio. Paris, 1846.

The expedition of H. M. S. Dido, for the suppression of piracy; by the Hon. Capt. Keppell, with extracts from the journal of James Brooke, Esq. 2 vols. 8vo. London, 1846. Re-printed in New York.

Trade and Travel in the Far East; or recollections of twenty-one years passed in Java, Singapore, Australia and China. by G. F. Davidson, post 8vo. London, 1846.

Typee: Narrative of a four months' residence among the natives of the Marquesas islands, by Herman Melville. 12mo. New York, 1846.

Besides these, The Missionary Herald, the Baptist Missionary Magazine, The London Evangelical Magazine, the Annals of the Society for the Propagation of the Faith, as well as other similar journals, contain many articles of great interest on the various islands of the Eastern Archipelago and the South Sea Islands.

the vast field here presented, and my utter inability to compress within the compass of a brief memoir, the details of the geographical and ethnological discoveries made within its limits, which have an important bearing on the history of man.

Asia being the cradle of the human race, and the seat of the earliest kingdoms (except Egypt) of which history or tradition bears record, we naturally turn to that quarter for information respecting the primeval condition of man.

The discoveries made in Assyria, particularly on the supposed site of Nineveh, and in various parts of Persia, are of exceeding interest; but the decyphering of the cuneiform or arrow-headed inscriptions by Major Rawlinson, Professors Grotefend, Lassen and Westergaard, adds additional interest to these discoveries. Already has history received most important elucidations from them, and the eyes of the civilized world are turned to this region, awaiting farther and more interesting results.

**M E M B E R S**  
**OF THE**  
**NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY,**

**ELECTED IN 1846.**

---

**HONORARY.**

Hon. Roger Sherman Baldwin,	Connecticut.
Alexander W. Cochrane, D. C. L.,	Quebec.
Gen. Stephen Van Rensselaer,	Albany.

**CORRESPONDING.**

Charles Andrae,	Bremen.
Charles Bartlett,	Poughkeepsie.
Richard Bell,	
S. R. Brown,	Canton, China.
Mann Butler,	St. Louis, Mo.
John Carroll Brent,	Washington, D. C.
Frederick A. P. Barnard,	Tuscaloosa.
Abraham Bokee,	North East.
Samuel Church,	Litchfield, Conn.
Archibald Campbell,	Albany.
Bransby B. Cooper,	London.
Daniel J. Desmond,	Philadelphia.
Francis J. Dunn,	Mineral Point, Wis.
Chas. M. Endicott,	Salem, Mass.
Henry J. Ferris,	Peekskill.
Philo Gridley,	Utica.
Freeborn Garretson,	Rhinebeck.
George Gibbs,	Turks Island.
Prince de Granatelli,	Palermo.
Ralph R. Gurley,	Washington, D. C.

John Green,	Worcester, Mass.
Rt. Rev. John H. Hopkins,	Burlington, Vt.
Abm. Bruyn Hasbrouck, LL. D.	New Brunswick, N. J.
Samuel Hazard,	Philadelphia.
Edwin Hall,	Norwalk, Conn.
Isaac Hill,	Concord, N. H.
Henry W. Hilliard,	Alabama.
Oliver P. Hubbard,	Dart. Coll. Hanover, N. H.
Charles P. Kirkland,	Utica.
Samuel E. Lyon,	White Plains.
Herman E. Ludewig,	
Henry Ledyard,	Detroit, Mich.
Henry G. Ludlow,	Poughkeepsie.
Henry A. Livingston,	"
Isaac McConihe,	Troy.
Benjamin B. Minor,	Richmond.
George C. Monell, M. D.	Newburgh.
Hugh Maxwell,	Nyack.
A. B. Olmstead,	Saratoga.
Peter Outwater, Jr.,	Syracuse.
L. Sprague Parsons,	Albany.
Peter Parker, M. D.,	Canton, China.
Oliver Partridge,	Stockbridge, Mass.
James Pierce,*	Litchfield, Conn.
Conway Robinson,	Richmond, Va.
Samuel F. Reynolds,	Sing Sing.
Charles H. Ruggles,	Poughkeepsie.
Eli Smith,	Beyroot, Syria.
John L. Sibley,	Cambridge, Mass.
Horatio Southgate, D. D.,	Constantinople.
Thomas S. Savage,	Cape Palmas, W. Africa.
Charles Sedgewick,	Lenox, Mass.
Malcolm Snowden,	Sing Sing.
Charles W. Swift,	Poughkeepsie.
Thomas J. Sawyer,	Clinton.
J. L. Simmonds,	London.
Duc de Serradifalco,	Palermo.
Maunsell Van Rensselaer,	Albany.
Wm. M. Thompson,	Beyroot, Syria.

Pierre Van Cortlandt, Jr.,  
Leonard Woods, Jr., D. D.,  
John S. Wright,  
Albert D. Wright,  
Aaron Ward,  
Robert Wilkinson,  
Jared Wilson,  
Leon Vaisse,  
John Austin Yates, D. D.,

Croton, West Chester Co.  
Brunswick, Maine.  
Chicago, Ill.  
Verona, Oneida Co.  
Sing Sing.  
Poughkeepsie.  
Canandaigua.  
Paris.  
Schenectady.

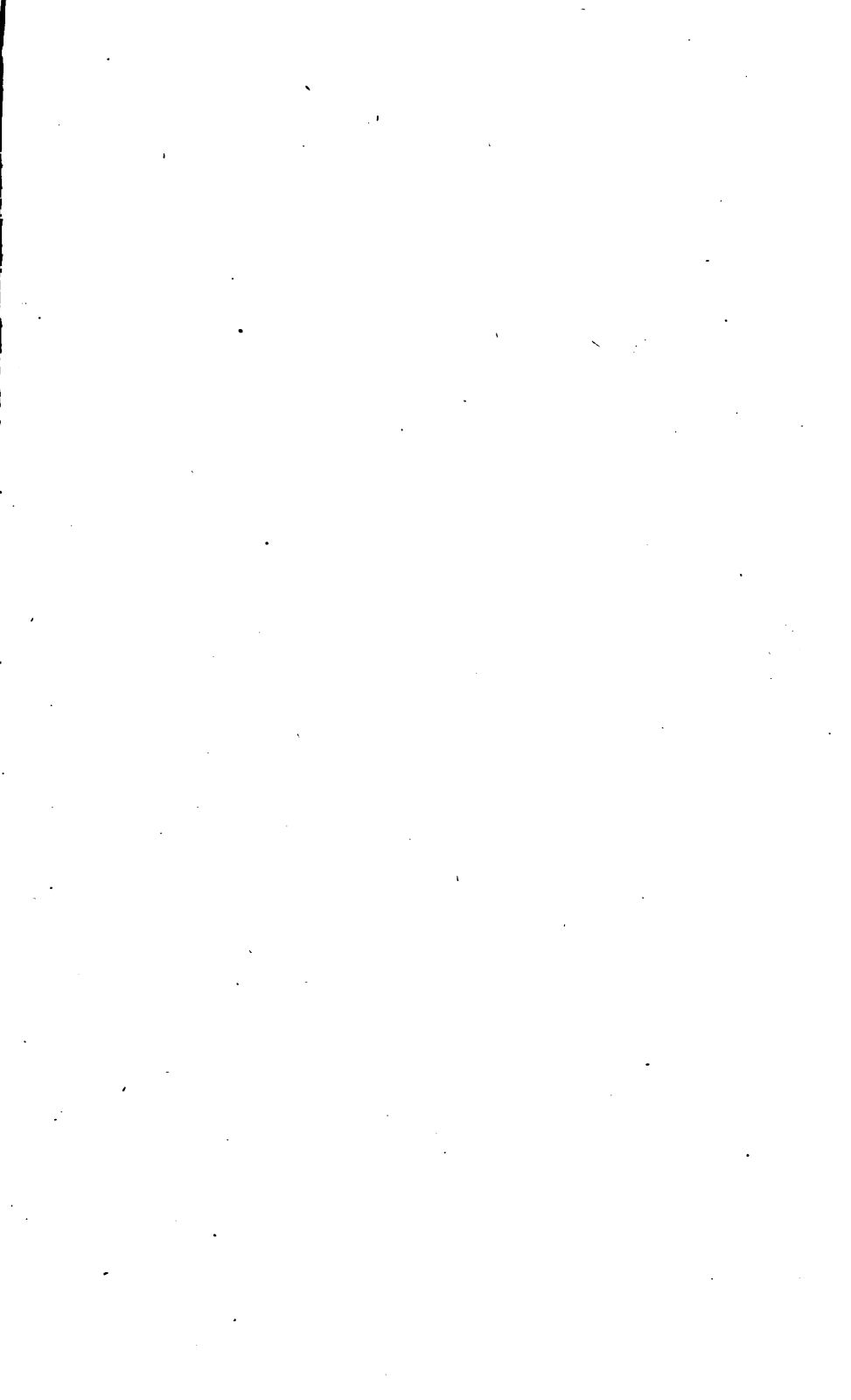


## RESIDENT MEMBERS.

W. J. Averill.	George Manning.
Eugene Bogart.	Oran W. Morris.
James Barrow, Jr.	Hugh Munro.
John M. Brown.	George W. Mann.
Ward R. Burnett.	John S. Maxwell.
Philip M. Brett.	Albert Matthews.
E. B. Corwin.	John W. Nelson.
D. A. Comstock.	Isaac L. Peet.
Alfred Douglass.	W. T. Pinkney.
S. C. Foster.	George S. Parker.
John E. Foley.	S. P. Parker.
Maunsell B. Field.	George Robinson.
Jed. Frye.	Alfred Robinson.
Albert Gallatin, Jr.	Lucius Robinson.
James Green.	* Samuel Sargent, M. D.
Farley Gray.	John D. Shea.
John H. Gourlie.	Archelaus G. Smith, M. D.
R. K. Haight.	Roswell C. Smith.
Daniel Huntington.	George C. Satterlee.
R. N. Havena.	Samuel L. Southard.
Jonathan Hunt.	Russell Smith.
E. F. Hatfield.	John Stark.
George F. Jones.	Edwin Smith.
James E. King.	Wm. A. Seeley.
Peter K. Knapp.	J. Addison Thomas.
Samuel Leeds.	Henry P. Wilson.
A. H. Lowery.	James Warren.
John R. Le Count.	Rudolph Winterhoff.
Edward M. Mason.	Samuel M. Woodruff.
Richard S. Morris.	Isaac Y. Westervelt.

---

\* Dead.





INCENTIVES TO THE STUDY OF THE ANCIENT PERIOD  
OF AMERICAN HISTORY.

---

AN ADDRESS,

DELIVERED BEFORE THE

NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY,

AT ITS FORTY-SEVENTH ANNUAL MEETING, 7TH NOVEMBER, 1891

BY

HENRY E. SEAGER

PUBLISHED AT THE REQUEST OF THE SOCIETY

NEW YORK

PRINTED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

---

1892



INCENTIVES TO THE STUDY OF THE ANCIENT PERIOD  
OF AMERICAN HISTORY.

---

AN ADDRESS,

DELIVERED BEFORE THE

NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY,

AT ITS FORTY-SECOND ANNIVERSARY, 17TH NOVEMBER, 1846.

BY

HENRY R. SCHOOLCRAFT.

PUBLISHED AT THE REQUEST OF THE SOCIETY.

---

NEW YORK:  
PRESS OF THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

---

1847.

NEW YORK:  
WILLIAM VAN NORDEN, PRINTER,  
NO. 39 WILLIAM STREET.

## NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

---

At a special meeting of the New York Historical Society, November 17th, 1846, being the Forty-Second Anniversary of the Society, Hon. LUTHER BRADISH in the Chair, on motion of Mr. PHILIP HONE, it was unanimously

*Resolved*, That the thanks of the Society are due to Mr. HENRY R. SCHOOLCRAFT, for his learned and interesting Address, delivered this evening, and that a copy be respectfully requested to be deposited in the archives of the Society, and published.

Extract from the Minutes.

ANDREW WARNER,

*Recording Secretary.*





## AN ADDRESS.

---

To narrow the boundaries of historical mystery, which obscures the early period of the American continent, is believed to be an object of noble attainment. Can it be asserted, on the ground of accurate inquiry, that man had not set his feet upon this continent, and fabricated objects of art, long anterior to the utmost periods of the monarchies of ancient Mexico and Peru? Were there not elements of civilization prior to the landing of Coxcox, or the promulgation of the gorgeous fiction of Manco Capac? What chain of connection existed between the types of pseudo-civilization found respectively at Cuzco, west of the Andes, and in the valley of Anahuac? Did this chain ever link in its causes the pyramids of Mexico with the mounds of the Mississippi valley? It is not proposed to enter into the details of this discussion. Such an inquiry would far transcend the limits before me. It is rather designed to show the amplitude of the field as a subject of historical inquiry, than to gather its fruits. It will entirely compass the object I have in view, if the suggestions I am to make shall have the tendency, in any degree, to draw attention to the topic, and to denote the strong incentives which exist, at the present time, to study this ancient period of American history. This is the object contemplated.

Nations, in their separation from their original stocks, and dispersion over the globe, are yet held together by the leading traits, physical and intellectual, which had charac-

terized them as groups. And in spreading abroad, they are found to have left behind them a golden clue, which we recognize in physiology, languages, arts, monuments, and mental habitudes. These traits are so intimately interwoven in the woof of the mind, and so firmly interlaced in the structure and tendencies to action of the whole organization of the man, that they can be detected and generalized after long eras of separation, and the most severe mutations of history. Such is the judgment, at least, of modern research. Ethnology bases its claims to confidence in the recognition of the dispersed family of man, in these proofs. And when they have been eliminated from the dust of antiquity, they are offered as contributions to the body of well considered facts and inferences, which are to compose the thread of antique history and critical inquiry.

And what, it may be inquired, are the evidences the study produces, when these means of scrutiny come to be applied to the existing red race of this continent? or to their predecessors in its occupancy? Do their languages tell the story of their ancient affinities with Asia, Africa, or Europe? Do we see, in their monuments and remains of art, increments of a pre-existing state of advance, or refinement, in the human family, in other parts of the globe? It is confessed, that in order to answer these enquiries, we must first scrutinize the several epochs of the nations with whom we are to compare them, and the changes which they themselves have undergone. Without erecting these several standards of comparison, no certainty can attend the labor. All nations and tribes upon the face of the globe, whom we can make sponsors for the American tribes, are thus constituted the field of study, and we have opened to our investigations a theme at once noble and sublime. Philosophy has no higher species of inquiry, beneath Infinitude, than that which establishes the original affinities of man to man.

We perceive, in casting our minds back on the track of nations from whom we are ourselves sprung, a strong and clear chain of philological testimony, running through the

various nations of the great Thiudic\* type, until it terminates in the utmost regions of the north. This chain of affiliation, though it had a totally diverse element in the Celtic, to begin with, yet absorbed that element, without in the least destroying the connection. It runs clearly from the Anglo Saxon to the Frisic, or northern Dutch, and the Germanic, in all its recondite phases, with the ancient Gothic, and its cognates, taking in very wide accessions from the Latin, the Gallic, and other languages of southern Europe; and it may be traced back, historically, till it quite penetrates through these elementary masses of change, and reveals itself in the Icelandic. Two thousand five hundred years, assuming no longer period, have not obliterated these affinities of language. Even at this-day, the Anglo Saxon numerals, pronouns, most of the terms in chronology, together with a large number of its adverbs, are well preserved in the Icelandic. And had we no history to trace our national origin, the body of philological testimony, which can be appealed to, would be conclusive of the general question.

Does Asia offer similar proofs of the original identity, or parentage of its languages with America? This cannot be positively asserted. But while there is but little analogy in the sounds of the lexicography, so far as known, it is in this quarter of the globe, that we perceive resemblances in some words of the Shemitic group of languages, positive coincidences in the features of its syntax, and in its unwieldy personal and polysyllabical and aggregated forms; and the inquiry is one, which may be expected to produce auspicious results. On the assumption of their Asiatic origin, therefore, it is evident that the Indian tribes are of far greater antiquity than the Anglo Saxon. Not only so, but they appear on philological proofs to be older, in their national phasis, if we except, perhaps, the Chinese, than the present inhabitants of the north-eastern coasts of Asia, and the East India Islands. But we are not to pursue this

---

\* Forster.

topic. The general facts are merely thrown out, to denote the far reaching and imperious requirements of philology.

When we examine the American continent, with a view to its ancient occupancy, we perceive its surface scarified with moats and walls—its alluvial level plains and vallies bearing mounds, teocalli and pyramids. Its high interior altitudes, in the tropical regions, are covered with the ruins of temples and cities—and even in the temperate latitudes of the north, its barrows and mounds are now found to yield objects of exquisite sculpture, and many of its forests, beyond the Alleghanies, exhibit the regularity of antique garden beds and furrows,\* amid the heaviest forest trees. Objects of art and implements of war, and even of science, are turned up by the plough. These are silent witnesses. With the single exception of the inscription stone, found in the great tumulus of Grave Creek, in Virginia, in the year 1838,† there is no monument of art on the continent, yet discovered, which discloses an alphabet, and thus promises to address posterity in an articulate voice. We must argue chiefly from the character of the antique works of art.

But although the apparent hieroglyphics of Yucatan and Central America have not been read, nor a history of much incident, or a remote antiquity, deduced from the pictorial scrolls of Mexico, it is impossible not to assign to the era of American antiquities, a degree of arts, science, agriculture and general civilization, to which the highest existing nomadic or hunter tribes had no pretence. It is a period of obscurity, of which inquirers might perhaps say, that the darkness itself is made to speak. It tells of the displacement of light. All indeed beyond the era of Columbus, is shrouded in historical gloom. We are thus confined within the short cycle of some three hundred and fifty years. A little less than twelve generations of men. Beyond this period, we have an ante-historical period, which is filled, almost exclusively, with European claimants of prior dis-

---

\* MSS. of the Am. Ethn. Society. Vide Catalogue, Vol. I.

† Trans. Am. Ethn. Society. Vol. I.

covery. We will name them in their order. They are the Scandinavians, the Cimbri and tribes of Celtic type, and the Venetians. Still prior, is the Asiatic claim of a predatory nation, who, in the days of the Exodus, lived in caves and dens of the earth, under the name of Hôrîtes,\* and who culminated at a later era, under the far-famed epithet of Phœnicians—a people whose early nautical skill has, absolutely, no cotemporary.

Scandinavian antiquities have recently assumed the highest interest, which the press and the pencil can bestow. Danish art and research have achieved high honors in disinterring facts from the dust of forgotten ages. And we may look to the illustrated publications, which have been put forth at Copenhagen, under royal auspices, as an example of what literary costume and literary diligence, may do to revive and re-construct the antiquarian periods of the world's history. The publication of the ancient northern Sagas, and the ballads of the Scandinavian Skalds, has revealed sufficient of the history of the early and bold adventures, in the tenth, eleventh and twelfth centuries, to show that these hardy adventurers not only searched the shores of Iceland and Greenland, and founded settlements and built churches there; but pushed their voyages west to the rocky shores of Heluiland, the woody coasts of Markland, and the vine-yielding coasts of ancient Vinland. These three names geography has exchanged in our days, for Newfoundland, Nova Scotia and Massachusetts. Perhaps some other portions of New England may be embraced by the ancient name of Vinland.

The ancient songs and legends of a people may be appealed to, as these Sagas and ballads have been, for historical proof, as it is known that the early nations celebrated their heroic exploits, in this manner. Authors tell us that Homer but recited the traditions of his countrymen. The nautical and geographical proofs, by which portions of the North

---

\* Forster.

Atlantic shores have been identified by the bold spirit of northern research, are certainly inexact and to some extent hypothetical. In extending the heretofore admitted points of discovery and temporary settlement, south to Massachusetts and Rhode Island, they carry with them sufficient general plausibility, as being of an early and adventurous age, to secure assent. And they only cease to inspire a high degree of historical respect, at the particular points where the identification becomes extreme, where the pen and pencil have to some extent distorted objects, and where localities and monuments are insisted on, which we are by no means sure ever had any connection with the acts of the early Scandinavian adventurers, and sea kings. This period of the ante-Columbian era, is one of deep interest in American history, and invites a careful and candid scrutiny, with a sole eye to historical truth.

We have also a Celtic period, falling within the same general era of the Scandinavian, which, at least, deserves to be examined, if it be only to clear away the rubbish that encumbers the threshold of the ancient period of our Indian history. This claim to discovery, rests chiefly upon a passage in old British history, which represents two voyages of a Welsh Prince, who in the twelfth century, sailed west from the coasts of Britain, and is thought by some writers, to have reached this continent. The discovery of Columbus was of such an astounding character and reflected so eminent a degree of honor, both on him and the Court which had employed this noble mariner, that it is no wonder other countries of maritime borders, should rake up the arcana of their old traditions, to share in the glory. If these ancient traditions have left but little worthy of the sober pen of history, they have imposed on us, as cultivators of history, the literary obligation to examine the facts and decide upon their probability. If Prince Madoc, as this account asserts, sailed a little south of west, he is likely to have reached and landed at the Azores. It is not incredible, indeed, that small ships, such as the Britons, Danes and Northmen used, should have crossed the entire Atlantic at

the era, between the vernal and autumnal equinoxes, although it is not probable. It is nearly certain, however, that should such a feat have been performed in the twelfth century, the natives of the American coasts, who were inimical to strangers, would, in no long period, have annihilated them. With a full knowledge of the warlike and suspicious elements of Indian character, such a result might have been predicted in ordinary cases. But that these tribes, or any one of them, should have adopted, as is contended, the *language* of a small and feeble colony of foreigners, either landing or stranded on the coast; nay more, so fully adopted it as to be understood by any countrymen of the Prince, five hundred years afterwards,\* is a proof of the national credulity of men, who are predetermined to find the analogies which they ardently seek.

Italy has likewise a claim to the discovery of this continent, prior to the voyages of Columbus. This claim is made by an ancient family of the highest rank in the city of Venice—once the mistress of the commerce of the world. The voyages of the two Zenos, over the northern seas, in the 14th century, extending to Greenland, appear to be well attested by the archives of that ancient city. The episode of Estotiland, which is apparently used as a synonyme for Vinland, has been generally deemed apocryphal, or of a date posterior to the other incidents described. To examine and set in order both the true and the intercalated parts of these curious ancient voyages, would involve no little degree of research, but would prove, if well executed, a useful and acceptable service to historical letters.

There is another period—we allude to the Horitic element—in the obscurity of the early history of the continent, which may be here mentioned, but from the diversity of the sub-elements which enter into it, some hesitancy exists in giving it a name. In order to secure the purposes of generalization, and include every element of which it is composed, it may be called, provisionally, the MEDITERRANEAN

---

\* Vide Stoddart's Louisiana.



PERIOD. It is the earliest and most obscure of the whole, relying, as it does, almost exclusively upon passages of the imaginative literature of Greece. Yet it is a subject eminently worthy of the pen of original investigation. It includes the consideration of the early maritime power of the Phœnicians, the Etruscans, the Carthagenians, and other celebrated nations and cities who, long before the Christian era, drew the attention and governed the destinies of the world. It was in this quarter of the globe, forming, as it does, the cementing point between Europe and Asia, that an alphabet arose at a very early day, and prior to that of Greece or Rome, which consisted almost exclusively of straight or angular marks. From its use it has sometimes been called the Rock Alphabet. It has its equivalents in the more full and exact Hebrew and Greek characters, so far as the old alphabet extended. It had, as these changes progressed and the family of man spread, the various names of Phœnician, Ostic, Etruscan, Punic, ancient Greek and Gallic, Celtiberic, Runic, Druidical and others. As a system of notation, it appears to occupy an epoch between the hieroglyphic system of Egypt and the Greek alphabet. But whatever may be said of its origin, affinities, changes, or character, it is clear that this simple alphabet spread westward among the barbaric nations of Europe, changing, in some measure, in its forms of notation and the articulate sounds it represented, until it reached the utmost limits of its western and northern coasts and islands. Here it served as the means of recording human utterance, until it was supplanted and obliterated by the civilization of Rome and the Roman alphabet. To decypher the ancient inscriptions in this simple character, found upon rocks and monuments, is an object, at this day, of learned research; and its importance may be judged of by observing, that, whenever successfully effected, it is a literal restoration, to the present age, of the lost sounds of those parts of the ancient world. I will no farther allude to this period, so important in its means of research, than to add, that the inscription, found in 1838, on opening the

gigantic pile of earth, or tumulus, heretofore referred to, on the alluvial plains of Grave Creek in Western Virginia, was in one of the types of this ancient character. This type of the alphabet may be called AONIC\*—a term derived from the aboriginal vocabulary. I visited the locality in 1843—carefully examined the facts, and having satisfied myself of the authenticity of the discovery, took duplicate copies of the inscription in wax, and transmitted them to Europe. The inscription consists of twenty-three letters, together with a pictorial device, apparently a man's head on a pike. It is made on a small hard stone, of an oval shape, and was found in a vault along with human bones, sea shells, and various ornaments of a rude age. Professor Charles Rafn, of Copenhagen, deems the character Celtiberic. I have recently received a memoir from M. Jomard, at Paris, (the sole survivor of Bonaparte's scientific corps in Egypt,) who considers it as of Lybian origin, and compares it with an inscription found on the African shores of the Mediterranean at Dugga. It relieves, to some extent, the discrepancy existing between these two learned men to remark that the Dugga inscription consists of two parts, one of which is pronounced Celtiberic by Hamaker, and that the generic character of the strokes in this alphabet are preserved to some extent even in the true Libyan. Since the receipt of Mr. Rafn's paper, the number of characters on the Grave Creek stone which are identical with the Celtiberic, as published in the first volume of the Transactions of the American Ethnological Society, has been shown to be fifteen, leaving but eight to be accounted for. By comparison, ten of our AONIC characters of Grave Creek correspond with the Phœnician; four with the ancient Greek; four with the Etruscan; six with the ancient Gallic; seven with the old Erse; five with the Runic proper, and thirteen with the Druidical, or old British, as it existed before the invasion of Julius Cæsar. The latter are, however, almost identical, so far as the comparison goes, with the Celtiberic.

---

\* Vide Notes on the Iroquois.

Six of the characters, which are several times repeated, however, exist in the right hand portion of the Lybian inscription at Dugga, but the introduction, in other parts of the monumental text, of the Arabic element of notation by curved lines, tends to lessen the probability of the Lybian origin of our western inscription, while it adds additional force to the suggestions of Mr. Rafn. It is also to be noticed that M. Jomard employed an inaccurate copy of the inscription which was furnished him some years ago by Mr. Vail.

This comprehends the European branch of the obscure period of our early continental history, and includes all the nations known to have put in claims to share, or to anticipate, the glory of the discovery of the continent by Columbus.

The discovery of the continent, was, indeed, a geographical wonder. It was made contrary to the predictions of the times. Such a discovery was not only opposed by popular opinion; but Columbus himself expected no such thing. He sought only a new passage to the East Indies. He insisted, with a noble constancy, that he should find land in sailing west. But he did not expect to find, as if by the power of necromancy, that a vast continent should rise up before his eyes. And it is altogether questionable, whether the great navigator did not die without a true knowledge of this fact. It will be recollected that it was not until six years after his death, which happened in 1506, that Balboa first discovered the Pacific from the heights of Panama, and thus truly revealed the position of the Continent.

Sages and Philosophers do not admire results which have fallen out contrary to their expressed views; but, in this case, the discovery proved so astounding that all Europe joined in extolling, what all Europe had a little before, disbelieved. A continent stretching little under 10,000 miles, from south to north, with a maximum breadth of 2000 miles, between sea and sea, rivers, such as the La Plata and the Amazon—mountains like that of the Andes, whose highest peak rises 20,280 feet above the sea—Volcanoes, which cast their fires over plains of interminable extent—tropical fruits

of every kind—mines of gold and silver the richest the world had ever known—these, were some of the features that America brought to light, while it added one-third to the known area, and more than one-third to the commercial resources of the world.

But while men gazed at its lofty mountains, and geological magnificence, the ancient race of men, who were found here, constituted by far the most curious and thought-inspiring problem. Volcanoes and vast plains and mountains were elements in the geography of the old world, and their occurrence here, soon assimilated their discovery to other features of the kind. But the red man continued to furnish a theme for speculation and inquiry, which time has not satisfied. Columbus, supposing himself to have found, what he had sailed for, and judging from physical characteristics alone, called them *Indians*. Usage has perpetuated the term. But if, by the term, it is designed to consider them as of that part of India, which is filled with the Hindoo race, there is but little resemblance beyond mere physical traits. Of the leading idea of the multiform incarnations of the terrible, and degraded Hindoo deities—of the burning of widows at the funereal pile—of infanticide—of the gross idolatry rendered to images, like those of Vishnoo and Juggernaut, there is nothing. The degraded forms of superstition and human vice which are practised on the Ganges and the Burrampooter, are unknown on the Mississippi and the Missouri. Nor have we found, so far as I am aware, a single word in the American languages, which exists in the Hindostanee.

The philosophers and ecclesiastics of the sixteenth century, who discussed the subject of the origin of the American Tribes, have left scarcely a portion of the globe untouched by their researches, or from which, they have not attempted, by some analogies, to deduce them. Generalization, as soon as Columbus returned from his first voyage, took an unlimited latitude; and theories were advanced with a degree of confidence, which was, in some measure, proportioned to the remoteness of the position of the writers,

from both the stock of people found, and those of nations with whom they were sought to be compared. Scholars ransacked the archives of European archæology. They found some allusions in the Greek drama, to ancient discoveries beyond the pillars of Hercules. They speculated on the story of Atlantis, and the Fortunate Islands. They drew parallels between the hunter and corn planting tribes of America, and the lost ten tribes of Israel, who were graziers. They located ancient Ophir, where of all places it had certainly never been, namely, in America. They were satisfied with general resemblances in manners and customs, which mark uncivilized nations, in distant parts of the world, who assimilate, in some traits, from mere parity of circumstances, but between whom there are in reality, no direct affinities of blood and lineage. And they left the question, to all practical and satisfactory ends, precisely where they found it. It was still to be answered, WHO ARE THE INDIANS?

The present age is, in many respects, better prepared to undertake the examination of the question. The time which has passed away since Columbus dropped anchor at the island of Guanahani, has rendered distant nations on the globe far better acquainted with each other. This has, indeed, been the most remarkable period for its influence on all the true elements of civilization, which the world has ever known. The advance of general knowledge, the comity of national intercourse, and the policy and friendship of nations, has certainly never before reached its present state. China is no longer a sealed nation. British arms have carried the influence of arts and letters, through Hindostan, Abyssinia, Persia, and the valley of the Euphrates, have been visited and explored. The deserts of the Holy Land have been trod by learned men of Europe and America. The mouth of the Niger and the sources of the Nile, are revealed. Even Arabia, the land where Abraham and his descendants once trod, has sent an embassy of peace, to a government 18,000 miles distant, which has not had a national existence over seventy years. Not only the rulers of Arabia and America have been thus brought into the bonds

of intercourse; but the age has exchanged the arts, the science and the philosophy of the utmost parts of the earth. Scientific discovery has reached its highest acme. The sites of many ancient and long unknown, though not forgotten cities, are recovered. Monuments and ruins have been disinterred in the ancient seats of human power, in the oriental world, and inscriptions deciphered, which give vitality to ancient history. Ethnology has arisen to hold up the light of her resplendent lamp, amid these ruins, to guide the footsteps of letters, science and piety.

To these evidences of the inquisitive energy of the age, it has added new and important means of study and investigation. The principles of interpretation which originated in the study of Egyptian monuments, have guided inquiries in other quarters of the globe, and the discovery of a key to the hieroglyphics of the Nile has thus reflected light on the progress of monumental researches throughout the world. The science of philology, so important in considering the affinities of nations, has been almost wholly created within fifty years. Franklin lived and died without a knowledge of it. Astronomy has been employed to some extent to detect the chronology of architectural ruins, and even the antique history of America has been illustrated by the record of an eclipse among the ancient Mexican picture-writings.\* Geology, in her labors to determine the character of the exhumed bones and shells of extinct classes of the animal creation of former eras, has not failed to impart the most important knowledge of the physical history of the planet we occupy. Electricity and magnetism have also enlarged their boundaries. Chemistry is in the process of fulfilling the highest expectations. All these sources of knowledge have been poured into the lap of geography and ethnography, and given us a far better and truer knowledge of the character, resources, and position of the nations of the world. And after making every allowance for the literary complacency of the age, we are yet unable to point to a

---

\* Vide Gallatin's paper—Trans. Am. Eth. Society, vol. I.

prior epoch of the world when man had so fully recovered his position in the scale of civilization, and in the knowledge of the various phenomena in science, letters and arts, on which his true advance depends.

With these evidences of intellectual progress and the increased power of modern inquiry, there are redoubled incentives to investigate the obscure period of American history. It has been said, prematurely, in the arrogance of European criticism, that America has "no fallen columns" to examine—"no inscriptions to decypher." We answer the assertion by pointing to the enigmatical walls of Palenque and Chi Chen Itza, and to the polished ruins of Cuzco, and the valley of Anahuac. Researches in this field of observation have just commenced. Bigotry and lust of conquest, led the early Spanish adventurers to sweep as with the besom of destruction every object and monument of art which stood in their way. Cortez razed the walls of ancient Mexico to the ground as he entered it, and his zealous followers committed to the flames whatever was light and combustible. This spirit marked the entire conquest which was carried on under the triple mania of religious bigotry, the lust of gold, and the unchastened spirit of national robbery. We have to glean for facts among that which is left. It is still an interesting field, but it has been hedged up since the conquest, by the jealous spirit and narrow policy of by far the most gloomy and non-progressive nation of Europe. Spanish chivalry has been extolled to the skies, but it has ever been the chivalry of the dark ages. She has fought for the antiquity of opinion, while she has guarded the avenue to facts. There are immense districts of Central and South America, which are yet a perfect terra incognita to the traveller and the antiquarian.

Entire tribes and nations in the gloomy ranges of the Andes and the Cordilleras have never submitted to the Spanish yoke, and still enjoy their original customs and institutions. So far as modern explorations have been made, the results are, in a high degree, auspicious. Mr. Stephens has opened vistas in our antiquarian history by his two exploratory

journies, which tend to show how little we yet know of the ancient epochs of the country, and the field of inquiry is about to be occupied at various points under the highest advantages. Some of the figures and devices on the antique walls and temples of equinoctial America, appear to contain information for a future Young or Champollion to reveal. Time and scrutiny will do much to lift the veil of mystery from these ancient ruins, and to form and regulate sound opinion upon the ancient inhabitants of that quarter, and their state of arts. There can be no doubt that evidences exist in buried antiquities which will tend to connect the arts and religion, mythology and astronomy of the eastern and western hemispheres—to unravel the difficulties in the way of comparative philology, and to reconstruct and connect the links in the broken chain of national affiliation.

Even in our less attractive latitudes and longitudes, a more auspicious and healthy tone has been given to the spirit of investigation. A voice from one of our western mounds (which has been alluded to) promises to restore the reading of an inscription in one of the earliest alphabets of the world. Sculptures have recently been disclosed in some of the minor mounds of the West, which are executed in a polished style of art, and strongly connect the Mexican and American tribes. The figures of animals and birds, taken from some barrows in the Scioto valley, are executed in a manner quite equal to anything of the kind found in Mexico or Peru.

Mythological evidence is also assuming more distinctive grounds. An imitative mound of a gigantic serpent swallowing an egg, has been discovered in one of the forest counties of Ohio, while I have been engaged in penning these remarks. The discovery of this curious structure, which is coiled for the distance of a quarter of a mile around a hill, transfers to our soil a striking and characteristic portion of oriental mythology. Scarcely a season passes, indeed, which does not add, by the extension of our settlements, or the direct agency of exploration, to the number of monumental evidences of antique occupancy.



But were these, indeed, wanting—were there no mounds or pyramids of sepulture or sacrifice—no remains of art—no inscriptive testimonies to speak of by-gone centuries—we have before us one of the most interesting of all monumental proofs in the lost and enigmatical race, who yet rove the boundless forests of the West and South. Whether there be evidences to separate the eras and nations of the most ancient inhabitants from those whose descendants yet remain, is one of the very points at issue. If the descendants of the mound and temple builders yet exist, the traditions of the era have passed from them in the process of their declension. But whoever the builders were, and whether their blood still flows in the existing race or not, they clung, like this race, so firmly to their ancient mythology and religion as to impress it indelibly on the features of their architecture, and in almost every work or labor which they attempted.

Viewed in every age, the existing tribes have exhibited such a fixity and peculiarity of character, as to have rendered them at once a paradox and a bye-word. The Turk has not been more inflexible; nor the Jew shown more individuality. We have hardly begun systematically to examine this subject. If the ancient builders were nomades—mere hunters of the bear, the deer, and the bison, who were too happy in the Parthian attainments of the bow and arrow to need towns and temples—certainly no such development arose in these more northern latitudes. And yet, if we make some peculiar exceptions, it appears difficult to suppose that the entire race, viewed in its generic and ethnological aspect, did not present a unity. While the very amplitude of the continent, and the variety of its soil, climate and productions, would lead, inevitably, to divisions and sub-divisions of tribes and languages, there are characteristics so deeply seated in their organization and habits, physical and mental, as to mark them as a peculiar family of the Red Type of man. Adopting this idea of unity as a basis of study, there are, at least, fewer obstacles in grouping the phenomena from which our deductions are to be drawn. The proof of negation is not the strongest proof,

but it is something to assert that they are neither of Japhetic or Hamitic origin. In the traditions of one of the most celebrated North American tribes, namely, the Iroquois, the continent or "island," as it is termed, is called Aonio,\* and we may hence denominate the race Aonic, and the individuals Aonites. If we do not advance by this term in the origin of the people, we at least advance in the precision of discussion.

But where shall we find a basis, on which to rest their Chronology? Must we run back to the epoch of the original dispersion of man, or can we rest at a subsequent point? Has the era of christianity any definite relation to their migration? Was the migration designed, or accidental? Did it consist of one tribe, or twenty tribes? Did it happen at one epoch, or many epochs? Have they wandered here eighteen centuries, or double that period? These are some of the inquiries that naturally occur.

The first great question to be decided in the history of the Red Race, is, whether they were, as they have been vaguely called, the *aborigines*, or were preceded, on the continent, by other races? The second, whether the type of civilization, of which we behold evidences in Mexico, Yucatan and South America, was an *indigenous development* of energies latent in the human mind, or derived its leading and suggestive features from *foreign lands*? There is intermingled with these inquiries, the scarcely less important one, whether or not, the *antiquarian ruins of America*, denote an element or elements of *European population*, in the later eras, whose fate became involved in the hunter mass, and who may be supposed to have been completely obliterated from the traditions of the existing tribes, prior to the discovery by Columbus.

Indian tradition has little or nothing to offer on this head. Time and barbarism have blotted out all. The entire sum of the traditions of all the various races of Red men, on the continent, when sifted from the mass of fabulous and incon-

---

\* Notes on the Iroquois.

gruous matter by which it is accompanied, and when there is any allusion to it at all, amounts to this: that their ancestors came from the east; a few tribes, assert that they had come by water.\* The land from whence they set out, the time devoted to the purposes of their long migration, and the actual period of their landing, and all such questions, are indefinite. And we must re-construct their chronology, in the best way possible, from a careful system of patient historical and antiquarian induction. Exactitude it cannot have, but it may reach plausibility. Granting to the Scandinavian, the Cimbrian and the Italian periods of adventure, which have been named, the fullest limits, in point of antiquity, which have under any circumstances been claimed, we cannot carry even this species of history beyond the year A. D. 1001; leaving 999 years to be accounted for, to the commencement of the Christian era. The Aztec empire which had reached such a point of magnificence when Mexico was first entered by Cortez, in 1519, did not, according to the picture writings and Mexican chronologists, date back farther than 1038, or by another authority, 958. The Toltecs, who preceded them in the career of empire, and whom together with the Chichimecs and their allies they overthrew, do not, allowing them the most liberal latitude of authors, extend their reign beyond A. D. 667. Prior to this, Indian chronology makes mention of the Olmecs—a people who are described as having mechanical arts, and to whom even the Toltecs ascribed the erection of some of their most antique and magnificent monuments. According to Fernando D'Alva, himself of Aztec lineage, the most ancient date assigned to the entire group of Mexican dynasties is A. D. 299. There are monuments in those benignant latitudes of perpetual summer, exempted as they are from the disintegrating effects of frosts, which corroborate such a chronology, and denote even a more ancient population, who were builders, agriculturists and worshippers of the

---

\* Such are the traditions of the Aztecks and of the Athapascas. Nearly every Aonic tribe, on the contrary, affirm that their ancestors came out of the ground.

sun. But we require a far longer period than any thus denoted, to account for those changes and subdivisions which have been found in the American languages.

Language is itself so irrefragable a testimony of the mental affinities of nations, and so slow in the periods of its mutations; that it offers one of the most important means for studying the history of the people. Grammars and vocabularies are required of all the tribes, whose history and relations we seek to fathom, before we can successfully compare them with each other, and with foreign languages. It is a study of high interest, from the diversity and curious principles of the dialects. There is a general agreement in the principles of Indian utterance, while their vocabularies exhibit wide variances. Some of the concords required, are anomalous to the occidental grammars, while there is a manifest general resemblance to these ancient plans of thought. The most curious features consist in the personal forms of the verbs, the constant provision for limiting the action to specific objects, the submergence of gender in many cases into two great organic and inorganic classes of nature, marked by vitality or inertia, and the extraordinary power of syllabical combination, by which Indian lexicography is rendered so graphic and descriptive in the bestowal of names. They are all, or nearly all, transpositive and polysynthetic; yet although now found in a very concrete form, this appears to have been not their original form, but rather the result of the progress of syllabical accretion, from a few limited roots and particles, which are yet when dissected found to be monosyllabic. That they have incorporated some of the Hebrew pronouns, and while like this language, wanting the auxiliary verb *to be*, have preserved its solemn causative verb *IAU*, for existence, are among the points of the philology to be explained. But I have not time to pursue this subject. Even these notices are made at the sacrifice of other and perhaps more generally interesting traits of their antiquity.

The *Astronomy* of the American tribes, has been thought to merit attention, in any attempts to compare them with

foreign nations. The evidences of the attainments of the ancient Mexicans in this science, as well as the facts of their general history, chronology and languages, have been examined by the venerable archæologist and ex-statesman, who presides over this society, in a critical dissertation, published by the American Ethnological Society, which is the ablest paper of the age. The results of Mr. Gallatin's labors, and his reading of the ancient scrolls of Mexican picture writing, preserved in the folios of Lord Kingsborough, while they limit the amount of precise historical information in these unique records to very narrow grounds, yet denote a degree of system and exactitude, both in their chronology and astronomy, which are very remarkable.

The simple astronomy of our Aonic tribes of the north, gave them a lunar year, consisting of twelve moons. They consequently had a year of about three hundred and sixty days. As they had no names for days, no week and no subperiods of a moon, but noticed and relied simply on the moon's phases, they did not become acquainted with the necessity of intercalations for the true length of the year. The Aztecks of Mexico, on the contrary, had a solar year, and had made an extraordinary advance in computing the true time. Their year consisted of eighteen months, of twenty days each, a perfectly arbitrary system. This division would give but three hundred and sixty days to the year. The remaining five were called *empty* or superfluous days, and were added to the last month of the eighteen. A tropical year is, however, about six hours longer than three hundred and sixty-five days, and by throwing away six hours annually, there would be an entire day lost every four years. The Mexican astronomers were well aware of this fact; but instead of supplying the deficiency every fourth year as we do, they disregarded it entirely, till a whole cycle consisting of fifty-two years was completed, and then they intercalated thirteen days, to make up the time and complete their cycle. In this way they came to the same result as the Egyptians, but by a different process, since the Egyptian calendar was founded on a computation

of twelve lunar months of thirty days each. It was precisely the same in the old Persian calendar, which consisted of a year of three hundred and sixty days, made up of twelve months of thirty days each.

The Aztecs divided their cycle of fifty two years, into four periods of thirteen years ; called *TLALPILLI*, and their month of twenty days, into four sub-periods, or weeks, of five days. The cycle was called *XIUHMOLPILLI*, which signifies, "the tying up of years." Each day of the month had a separate name, derived from some animate, or inanimate object, as *Tochtli*, a rabbit, *Calli*, a house, *Atl*, water, *Tecpatl*, Silex, *Xochitl*, a flower, *Cohuatl*, a serpent. The fifth day, was a fair or market day. The names of the days were represented by hieroglyphic figures of the objects described. The divisions were perfect and regular, and enabled them to denote, in their scrolls of picture writing, the chronology of the month, and of the *Tlalpilli*, or period of thirteen years.\*

The scheme itself denotes, not only a very certain mode of keeping the record of time, but a very exact knowledge of the tropical year. It is now known that the length of the year is precisely three hundred and sixty five days, five hours, forty eight minutes, and forty eight seconds ; and it is perfectly well ascertained, that the Aztecs computed its length, at the period of their highest advance, at three hundred and sixty five days, five hours, forty six minutes, and nine seconds, differing only two minutes and thirty nine seconds from our own computation.† There is evidence, indeed, that the ancient inhabitants of this continent, had more science, than is generally conceded. If we are to credit writers, the Aztecs understood the true causes of eclipses,

---

\* As to the market day or week of five days, Sir Wm. Jones and Sir Stamford Raffles, tell us that the same period, existed, for the same purpose, in India. In the symbols for days, we find four to correspond exactly with the zodiacal signs of India, eight with those of Thibet, six with those of Siam and Japan, and others with those of the Chinese and Moguls.

† With respect to intercalations, various periods have been taken by ancient nations. And while we take the shortest possible one, of four years, and the Aztecs took fifty two, the Chinese took sixty, and the Persians one hundred and twenty.

as well as we do. Diagrams exist, in their pictorial records, in which the earth is represented as projecting its disc upon the moon—thus indicating, clearly, a true knowledge of this phenomenon. Mr. Gallatin remarks that the Indian astronomical system, as developed in Mexico, is not one of *indigenous origin*, but that they had, manifestly, received it, at least their calendar, from a foreign source. Its results could not have been attained without long and patient observations. Some of its methods of combination, in the double use of names and figures, in their cycles, are thought to denote an ancient primitive system of oriental astronomy, reaching back to the earliest times. Here, then, we have one probable fact to serve as the nucleus of antiquarian testimony. We begin it abroad.

The *architecture* of the ancient inhabitants of Mexico and Peru, has been illustrated, within a few years, by several elaborate works; and the subject may be deemed to have been brought, by these works, within the scope of study and comparison. There are two features in this unique order of architecture, which appear to denote great antiquity in the principles developed, namely, the arch and the pyramid. These nations appear to have had the use of squares and parallelograms, in their geometry, without circles, or parabolic lines. The only form of the arch observed, is that called the cyclopean arch, which is made by one course of stones overlapping another, till the two walls meet, and a flat stone covers the space. This is the earliest type of the arch known among mankind, and is believed to be more ancient than the foundation of any city in Europe.

The pyramid, as developed in the temple of the sun at Tezucuo, the Mexican teocalli, and the Aonic mounds of North America, compose a form of architecture equally ancient; which can be traced back over the plains of Asia, to the period of the original dispersion of mankind. The temple of Belus, was but a vast pyramid, raised for the worship of Bel. Originating in the Hamitic tribes, in the alluvial valleys and flat-lands of Asia Minor, a perfect infatuation, on the subject, appears to have possessed the early oriental na-

tions, and they carried the idea into the valley of the Nile, and, indeed, wherever they went. It appeared to be the substitute of idolatrous nations, on alluvial lands, for an isolated hill, or promontory. It was at such points that Baal and Bel were worshipped, and hence the severe injunctions of the sacred volume, on the worship established in the oriental world "on high places." Such was the position of the pyramids in the vallies of the Euphrates and the Nile, and the idea appears to have reached America without any deviation whatever in its relative position, or its general design. It was every where, throughout America, as we find it, in the vallies of Mexico and the Mississippi, erected in rich and level vallies, or plains, and dedicated to idolatrous worship.

The mound builders of North America, north of the tropical latitudes, appear like bad copyists of a sublime original. They retained the idea of the oriental pyramid, but being no mechanics constructed piles of earth to answer the ancient purpose, both of worship and interment. Our largest structures of this kind, are the mound of Grave Creek in Western Virginia, containing about three millions of cubic feet, and the great group of the Monks of *La Trappe* in Illinois, estimated at seven millions of cubic feet.\* Those of Saint Louis, mount Joliet, and the Blue mounds respectively are now known to be of *geological* origin.

But the Mexican and South American tribes built more boldly, and have left several specimens of the pyramids, which deserve to be mentioned, as well from the evidences they afford of mechanical skill, as from their magnificent proportions, and their Nilotic power of endurance. The pyramid of Cholula, in the valley of Mexico, exists in three vast steps, retreating as they ascend, the highest of which was crowned with a temple, whose base was one hundred and seventy-seven feet above the plain. This is nine feet higher than that of Myrcerinus, the third of the great group of Ghiza on the Nile; but its base of one thousand four

---

\* The central mound of this group has been cut through since the date of my paper before the Ethnological Society, and proved to be *artificial*



hundred and twenty-three feet, exceeds that of any edifice of the kind found by travellers in the old world, and is double that of Cheops. To realize a clear idea of its magnitude, we may imagine a solid structure of earth, bricks and stone, which would fill the Washington parade ground, squared by its east and west lines, and rising seventy-five feet above the turrets of the New York University.

The pyramids of the empire of the Incas are not less remarkable. There are at Saint Juan Teotihuacan, near lake Tezcuco, in the Mexican valley, two very large antique pyramids, which were consecrated by the ancient inhabitants to the Sun and Moon. The largest, called Tonatiuh Ytzalqual, or the House of the Sun, has a base of two hundred and eight metres, or six hundred and eighty-two English feet in length, and fifty-five metres or one hundred and eighty feet perpendicular elevation; being three feet higher than the great pyramid of Cholula. The other, called Meztu Ytzaqual, or House of the Moon, is thirty-six feet lower, and has a lesser base. These monuments, according to the first accounts, were erected by the most ancient tribes, and were the models of the Aztec Teocalli. The faces of these pyramids are within fifty-two seconds, exactly north and south and east and west. Their interior consists of massive clay and stone. This solid nucleus is covered by a kind of porous amygdaloid, called tetzontli. They are ascended by steps of hewn stone to their pinnacles, where tradition affirms, there were anciently statues covered with thin lamina of gold. And it was on these sublime heights, with the clear tropical skies of Mexico above them, that the Toltec magi lit the sacred fire upon their altars, offered up incense, and chanted hymns.

One fact in connexion with these ancient structures is remarkable, on account of its illustrative character of the use of our small mounds. Around the base of these pyramids, there were found numerous smaller pyramids, or cones of scarcely nine or ten metres—twenty-nine to thirty feet elevation, which were dedicated to the STARS. These minor elevations, were generally arranged at right angles

They furnished also places of sepulture for their distinguished chiefs, and hence the avenue leading through them, was called Micoatl, or Road of the Dead. We have in this arrangement a hint of the object of the numerous small mounds, which generally surround the large mounds in the Mississippi valley—as may be witnessed in the remarkable group of La Trappe, in Illinois. A similar arrangement, indeed, prevails in the smaller series of the leading mound groups west of the Alleghanies. They may be called Star-mounds. If this theory be correct, we have not only a satisfactory explanation of the object of the smaller groups, which has heretofore puzzled inquirers; but the presence of such groups may be taken as an evidence of the wide spread worship of the Sun, at an early period in these latitudes.

Sun-worship existed extensively in North America as well as South. There is reason to believe that the ancestors of all the principal existing tribes in America, worshipped an ETERNAL FIRE. Both from their records and traditions, as well as their existing monuments, this deduction is irresistible. Not only the Olmecs and Toltecs, who built the temples of the sun and moon, near the lake of Tezcuco—not only the Auricaneans, who obeyed the voice of the First Inca, in erecting the temple of the Sun at the foot of the Andes; but the Aztecs, even at the later and more corrupted period of their rites, adhered strongly to this fundamental rite. It is to be traced from the tropical latitudes into the Mississippi valley, where the earth-mound it is apprehended, rudely supplied the place of its more gorgeous, southern prototype. When they had raised the pile of earth as high as their means and skill dictated, facts denote that they erected temples and altars at its apex. On these altars, tradition tells us, they burned the tobacco plant, which maintains its sacred character unimpaired to the present day. From the traditions which are yet extant in some of the tribes, they regarded the sun as the symbol of *Divine Intelligence*. They paid him no human sacrifices, but offered simply incense, and dances and songs. They

had an order of priesthood, resembling the ancient magi, who possessed the highest influence and governed the destinies of the tribes. It is past all doubt that Manco Capac, was himself one of these magi : and it is equally apparent, that the order exists at this day, although shorn of much of its ancient, external splendor, in the solemn *metais*, and sacrificial *jossakeeds*, who sway the simple multitudes in the North American forests. Among these tribes, the graphic *Ke-ke-win*, which depicts the Sun, stands on their pictorial rolls, as the symbol of the Great Spirit ; and no important rite or ceremony is undertaken without an offering of tobacco. This weed is lit with the sacred element, generated anew on each occasion, from percussion. To light and to put out this fire, is the symbolic language for the opening and closing of every important civil or religious public transaction, and it is the most sacred rite known to them. It is never done without an appeal, which has the characteristics of prayer, to the Great Spirit. To find in America, a system of worship which existed in Mesopotamia, in the era of the patriarch Job, one thousand five hundred and fifty years before the advent of Christ, is certainly remarkable, and is suggestive both of the antiquity and origin of the tribes.

Geology is not without its testimony in this connexion. The antiquity of human occupancy in the Mississippi valley is so extreme, that it appears to mingle its evidences with some of its more recent geological phenomena. The gradual disintegration and replacement of strata in that quarter of the country, involve facts which are quite in accordance with evidences of ancient eras drawn from other sources. It is some seven and twenty years since the earliest evidences of this kind arrested my attention. I was then descending the valley of the UNICAU or White river, in the present area of Arkansas. This is one of that series of large streams which descends the great slope or *Wasserschied*, extending from the foot of the Rocky Mountains into the lower Mississippi. These streams have carried down for ages the loosened materials of the elevated and mountain-

ous parts of that great range into the delta of the Mississippi, filling up immense ancient inlets and seas, and pushing its estuary into the Mexican gulf. They are still to be regarded as the vast geological laboratory in which so large a part of the plains, islands and shores of that great off-drain of the continent have been prepared. The evidences referred to in the descent of the Unicau, consisted of antique, coarse pottery, scoria and ashes, together with a metallic alloy of a whitish hue, but capable of being cut partially with a knife. There were also deposits of bones, but so decayed and fragmentary as to make it impossible to determine their specific character. All these were, geologically, beneath the various strata of sand, loam and vegetable mould, supporting the heavy primitive forest of that valley. At Little Rock, in the valley of the Arkansas, vestiges of art have recently been found in similar beds of denudation, at considerable depths below the surface of the wooded plains. They consisted of a subterranean furnace, together with broken clay kettles. In other portions of this wide slope of territory, a species of antique bricks have been disinterred.\* It is in this general area, and in strata of a similar age, that gigantic bones, tusks and teeth of the mastodon, and other extinct quadrupeds, have been so profusely found within a few years, particularly in the Osage valley.

But the greatest scene of superficial disturbance of post-human occupancy, appears in the great alluvial angle of territory which lies between the Mississippi and Ohio, extending to their junction. This area constitutes the grand prairie section of lower Illinois. The Big Bone Lick of the Ohio, the original seat of the discovery of the bones of the megalonyx and mastodon, announced by Mr. Jefferson to the philosophers of Europe, connects itself with this element of continental disturbance. Its western limits are cut through by the Mississippi, which washes precipitous cliffs of rock, between a promontory or natural pyramid of lime-

---

\* Arkansas paper.

stone, standing in its bed called Grand Tower, and the city of St. Louis, extending even to a point opposite the junction of the Missouri. Directly opposite these secondary cliffs, on the Illinois shore, extends transversely for one hundred miles, the noted alluvial tract called the American bottom. This tract discloses, at great depths, buried trunks of trees, fresh-water shells, animal bones and various wrecks of pre-existing orders of the animal and vegetable creation. On the banks of the Sabine river, which flows into the Ohio, there was found, some few years ago, in the progress of excavations made for salt water, coarse clay kettles of from eight to ten gallons capacity, and fragments of earthenware, imbedded at the depth of eighty feet. The limestone rocks of the Missouri coast, above noticed, which form the western verge of this antique lacustrine sea, have produced some curious organic foot-tracks of animals and other remains; and the faces of these cliffs exhibit deep and well marked water lines, as if they had been acted on by a vast body of water, standing for long and fixed periods, at a high level, and subject to be acted on by winds and tempests. Indeed, it requires but little examination of the various phenomena, offered at this central point of the Mississippi valley, to suppose that the southern boundary of this ancient oceanic-lake, ran in the direction of the Grand Tower and Cave in rock groups, and that an arm of the sea or gulf of Mexico, must have extended to the indicated foot of this ancient lacustrine barrier. At this point, there appear evidences also of the existence of mighty ancient cataracts. The topic is one which has impressed me as being well entitled to investigation, and is hastily introduced here among the branches of inquiry bearing on my subject. But it cannot be dwelt upon, although it is connected with an interesting class of kindred phenomena, in other parts of the west.

I have already occupied the time, which I had prescribed to myself in these remarks. It has been impossible to consider many topics, upon which a true understanding of the antique period of our history depends. But I cannot close them, without a brief allusion to the leading traits and

history of the Red Race, whose former advance in the arts, and whose semi-civilization in the equinoctial latitudes of the continent, we have been contemplating.

That these tribes are a people of great antiquity, far greater than has been assigned to them, is denoted by the considerations already mentioned. Their languages, their astronomy, their architecture and their very ancient religion and mythology, prove this. But a people who live without letters, must expect their history to perish with them. Tradition soon degenerates into fable, and fable has filled the oldest histories of the world, with childish incongruities and recitals of gross immoralities. In this respect, the Indian race have evinced less imagination than the Greeks and Romans, who have filled the world with their lewd philosophy of genealogy, but their myths are quite as rational and often better founded than those of the latter. To restore their history from the rubbish of their traditions, is a hopeless task. We must rely on other data, the nature of which has been mentioned. To seek among ruins, to decypher hieroglyphics, to unravel myths, to study ancient systems of worship and astronomy, and to investigate vocabularies and theories of language, are the chief methods before us ; and these call for the perseverance of Sysiphus and the clear inductive powers of Bacon. Who shall touch the scattered bones of aboriginal history with the spear of truth, and cause the skeleton of their ancient society to arise and live ? We may never see this ; but we may hold out incentives to the future scholar, to labor in this department.

Of their origin, it is yet premature, on the basis of ethnology, to decide. There is no evidence—not a particle, that the tribes came to the continent after the opening of the Christian era. Their religion bears far more the characteristics of Zoroaster, than of Christ. It has also much more that assimilates it to the land of Chaldea, than to the early days of the land of Palestine. The Cyclopean arch, and the form of the pyramid, point back to very ancient periods. Their language is constructed on a very antique plan of thought. Their symbolic system of picture writing

is positively the oldest and first form of recording ideas the world ever knew. The worship of the sun is the earliest form of human idolatry. Their calendar and system of astronomy reveal traits common to that of China, Persia, or Hindostan. Mr. Gallatin, from the consideration of the languages alone, is inclined to think that they might have reached the continent within five hundred years after the original dispersion. That they are of the Shemitic stock, cannot be questioned. The only point to be settled, indeed, appears to be, from what branch of that very widely dispersed, and intermingled race of idolaters and warriors they broke loose, and how, and in what manner, and during what era, or eras, they found their way to these shores?

But, however these questions may be decided, this is certain, that civilization, government and arts began to develop themselves first in the tropical regions of Mexico and Central America. Mexico itself, in the process of time, became to the ancient Indian tribes, the Rome of America. Like its proud prototype in Europe, it was invaded by one barbaric tribe after another, to riot and plunder, but who, in the end, adopted the type of civilization, which they came to destroy. Such was the origin of the Toltecs and the Aztecs, whom Cortez conquered.

When we turn our view from this ancient centre of Indian power, to the latitudes of the American Republic, we find the territory covered, at the opening of the sixteenth century, with numerous tribes, of divers languages, existing in the mere hunter state, or at most, with some habits of horticulture superadded. They had neither cattle nor arts. They were bowmen and spearmen—roving and predatory, with very little, if any thing, in their traditions, to link them to these prior central families of men, but with nearly every thing in their physical and intellectual type, to favor such a generic affiliation. They erected groups of mounds, to sacrifice to the sun, moon and stars. They were, originally, fire-worshippers. They spoke one general class of transpositive languages. They had implements of copper, as well as of silex, and porphyries. They made cooking

vessels of tempered clay. They carved very beautiful and perfect models of birds and quadrupeds, out of stone, as we see in some recently opened mounds. They cultivated the most important of all the ancient Mexican grains, the *zea mays*. They raised the tobacco plant, to be offered, to their Gods, as frankincense. They used the Aztec drum in their religious ceremonies and war dances. They employed the very ancient Asiatic art of recording ideas, by means of representative devices. They believed in the oriental doctrines of transformation, and the power of necromancy. Their oral fictions on this head, are so replete with fancy, that they might give scope to the lyre of some future western Ovid. They held, with Pythagoras, the doctrine of the transmigration of souls. They believed, indeed, in duplicate souls. They believed with Zoroaster, in the two great creative and antagonistical principles of Ormusd and Ahri-man, and they had *THEN*, and have *STILL*, an influential and powerful order of priests, who uphold the principles of a sacred fire.

To these principles, they appeal *now*, as they did in the days of the discovery. They believe in the sacred character of Fire, and regard it as the mysterious element of the Universe, which typifies the Divinity. They believe, and practice strictly, with the descendants of Abraham, the law of separation, but not the practice of circumcision. With the ancient Phœnicians, they attribute extraordinary powers, to the wisdom and subtlety of the Serpent, and this reptile holds a high place in their mythology. They regard the Tortoise, as the original increment, and medium of the creation of the Earth, and view the Bear and the Wolf as enchanted heroes of supernatural energies. And they have adopted the devices of these three animals as the general Totemic types and bond of their separation into clans. They are as observant as any of the orientlists were, of the flight of birds. They draw, with the ancient Chaldeans, prognostications from the clouds. They preserve the simple music of the Arcadian pipe, which is dedicated to love. They people their woods and mountains, and romantic



water-falls, with various classes of wood and water nymphs, fairies and genii. They had anticipated the author of the "Rape of the Lock" in the creation of a class of personal gnomes, who nimbly dance over the lineaments of the human frame. They have a class of seers and prophets, who mutter from the ground, the decisions of fate and Providence. They believe in the idea of ghosts, witchcraft, and vampires. They place the utmost reliance on dreams and night visions. A dream and a revelation, are synonymous. Councils are called, and battles are fought on the prognostications of a dream. They are astrologers and star-gazers, and draw no small part of their mythology from the skies. They fast to obtain the favor of the Deity, and they feast, at the return of the first fruits. They have concentrated the wisdom and fancy of their forefathers and sages, in allegories and fables. With the Arabs, they are gifted in the relation of fictitious domestic tales, in which necromancy and genii, constitute the machinery of thought. With the ancient Mesopotamians, Persians and Copts, they practice the old art of ideographic, or picture writing. They are excellent local geographers, and practical naturalists. There is not an animal, fish, insect or reptile in America, whose character and habitudes they do not accurately and practically know. They believe the earth to be a plain, with four corners, and the sky a hemisphere of material substance like brass, or metal, through which the planets shine, and around which the sun and moon revolve. Over all, they install the power of an original Deity, who is called the Great Spirit, who is worshipped by fire, who is invoked by prayer, and who is regarded, from the cliffs of the Monadnock,\* to the waters of the Nebraska,† as omnipotent, immaterial, and omnipresent.

That this race has dwelt on the continent long centuries before the Christian era, all facts testify. - If they are not older as a people, than most of the present nations on the

---

\* A mountain in New Hampshire, seen from the sea.

† The Indian name of the river La Plate.

Asiatic shores of the Indian ocean, as has been suggested, they are certainly anterior in age, to the various groups of the Polynesian islands. They have, it is apprehended, taken the impress of their character and mental ideocracy from the early tribes of Western Asia, which was originally peopled, to a great extent, by the descendants of Shem. These fierce tribes crowded each other, as one political wave trenches on another, till they have apparently traversed its utmost bounds. How they have effected the trajectory here, and by what process, or contingency, are merely curious questions, and can never be satisfactorily answered. The theory of emigration by Behring's straits, is untenable. If we could find adequate motives for men to cross thence, we cannot deduce the tropical animals. We cannot erect a history from materials so slender. It may yield one element of population; but we require the origin of many. But while we seek for times and nations, we have the indubitable evidences of the general event or events in the people before us, and we are justified by philology alone, in assigning to it an epoch or epochs, which are sufficiently remote and conformable to the laws of climate, to account for all the phenomena. No such epoch seems adequate this side of the final overthrow of Babylon, or general dispersion of mankind, or the period of the conquest of Palestine. One singular and extraordinary result, in the fulfilment of a very ancient prophecy of the human family, may be noticed. It is this. Assuming the Indian tribes to be of Shemitic origin, which is generally conceded, they were met on this continent, in 1492, by the Japhetic race, after the two stocks had passed round the globe by directly different routes. Within a few years subsequent to this event, as is well attested, the humane influence of an eminent Spanish ecclesiastic, led to the calling over from the coasts of Africa, of the Hamitic branch. As a mere historical question, and without mingling it in the slightest degree with any other, the result of three centuries of occupancy, has been a series of movements in all the colonial stocks, south and north, by which Japhet has been immeasurably

enlarged on the continent, while the called and not voluntary sons of Ham, have endured a servitude, in the wide stretching vallies of the tents of Shem.\*

Such are the facts which lend their interest to the early epoch of our history. They invite the deepest study. Every season brings to our notice some new feature, in its antiquities, which acts as a stimulus to thought and inquiry. It is evident that there is more aliment for study and scrutiny in its obscure periods, than has heretofore been supposed. Vestiges of art are found, which speak of elder and higher states of civilization, than any known to the nomadic or hunter states. And the great activity which marks the present state of antiquarian and philological inquiry, in the leading nations of Europe, adds deeply to our means and inducements to search out the American branch of the subject. Man, as he views these results, gathers new hopes of his ability to trace the wandering footsteps of early nations over the globe. There is a hope of obtaining the ultimate principles of languages and national affinities. Already science and exact investigation have accomplished the most auspicious and valuable results. The spirit of research has enabled us to unlock many secrets, which have remained sealed up for centuries. History has gleaned largely from the spirit of criticism; Ethnology has already reared a permanent monument to her own intellectual labors, and promises in its results, to unravel the intricate thread of ancient migration, and to untie the gordian knot of nations. Shall we not follow in this path? Shall we not emulate the labors of a Belzoni, a Humboldt, and a Robinson?

---

\* Genesis, 9. 27.





